

PRINCIPIA LATINA.—Part I.

FIRST LATIN COURSE.

**COMPREHENDING
GRAMMAR, DELECTUS, AND EXERCISE-BOOK,
WITH VOCABULARIES.**

For the Use of the Lower Forms in Public and Private Schools.

BY THE LATE SIR WILLIAM SMITH, D.C.L., LL.D.

THIRTY-EIGHTH EDITION.

**CAREFULLY REVISED THROUGHOUT, WITH ADDITIONS TO THE GRAMMAR FORMING A
COMPLETE LATIN PRIMER.**

THIRD IMPRESSION.

**LONDON:
JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.
1900.**

LONDON :
PRINTED BY WILLIAM CLOWES AND SONS, LIMITED,
STAMFORD STREET AND CHARING CROSS.

PREFACE TO THE THIRTY-SEVENTH EDITION.

THE method of teaching languages originated by the late Sir William Smith, and embodied by him in his *PRINCIPIA SERIES*, has met with very remarkable success, and has been very widely adopted throughout the English-speaking world.

The *PRINCIPIA LATINA*, which was followed by similar books on the Greek, French, German, and Italian languages, was the result of many years' practical teaching, and seeks to combine the advantages of the older and more modern methods of instruction.

In some cases boys had been compelled to commit to memory all the grammatical forms and syntactical rules without having their knowledge tested by any practical application in the construction of sentences ; in others they had been burdened by a large number of explanations, exceptions, and cautions, and by complicated rules for the formation of cases and other inflexional forms.

The main object of this work is to enable a beginner to fix the Declensions and Conjugations thoroughly in his memory, to learn their usage by constructing simple sentences as soon as he commences the study of the language, and to accumulate gradually a stock of useful words. It is divided into three parts :—

I. The first part contains the elementary grammatical forms, with exercises upon the inflexions ; concurrently with which the simple rules of syntax are introduced as they are required for the formation of sentences.

II. The second part contains an explanation of some of the more important idioms of the language, such as the

construction of the Accusative Case and the Infinitive Mood, of the Ablative Absolute, of the Gerund and Gerundive, &c., exemplified by Exercises upon each construction. The ~~Vocabularies~~ contain all the words in the Exercises, and Alphabetical Indexes of the Latin and English words in the ~~Vocabularies~~ are appended to them, forming a first Latin Dictionary.

III. The third part contains fuller details of the grammatical forms, thus forming with those given in the first part a complete Latin Primer, and obviating the necessity of using any other Grammar, till the pupil has made further progress in his studies. It is recommended, however, that the elementary forms in the first part, with the exercises upon them, should be thoroughly mastered by the pupil before his attention is directed to the additional grammatical forms.

The work thus contains Grammar, Delectus, and Exercise-book, with ~~Vocabularies~~, and consequently presents in one book all that the pupil will require for some time in his study of the language. It is confidently believed that a boy who has gone carefully through the work will be found to have acquired a sound knowledge of the chief grammatical forms, and of the most important syntactical rules, and thus be prepared to enter with advantage upon the systematic study of the language.

For many years after the publication of the Public School Latin Primer, the cases of the Nouns, Adjectives, and Pronouns were arranged in duplicate form, according to the old and the newer method, in order to meet the convenience of teachers; but now that the arrangement of the cases according to the system of the Public School Primer has been almost universally adopted, it has been thought better to present this form only.

Various alterations and improvements have been introduced into the *PRINCIPIA LATINA*, Part I., during past years, in most cases at the suggestion of teachers who had by long practice tested the book; but the present edition has undergone a thorough revision to adapt it more completely to the requirements of modern teaching: and whilst the identity of the book has been scrupulously pre-

served and no change made in its plan or arrangement, various alterations of detail have been introduced with the object of making the beginner's steps more easy and sure.

(1) Several Exercises which have hitherto proved rather a stumbling-block to young learners—especially Nos. xvii and xxv—have been re-cast; while a few others have been slightly modified.

(2) The treatment of the Locative Case has been postponed. See pp. 93, 114.

The Indexes have been rendered more complete and are given in larger type.

It is hoped that teachers who have become accustomed to the book will find little or no inconvenience in adapting themselves to the changes which have been made, and will recognize that they have been made with the sole object of bringing the pupil 'past the bitterness of his learning.' And it may be said without the slightest reserve, that no single change has been made which has not had that object in view.

The reviser desires to express his acknowledgments to Mr. Thomas Allen, M.A., for many valuable suggestions.

CONTENTS.

PART I.

ELEMENTARY GRAMMATICAL FORMS.

NOUNS, ADJECTIVES, NUMERALS, AND PRONOUNS.

	PAGE
I. THE ALPHABET—PARTS OF SPEECH	1
II. PRONUNCIATION	2
III. SUBSTANTIVES OR NOUNS	3
IV. THE FIRST OR A DECLENSION	3
V. THE SECOND OR O DECLENSION	5
VI. ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS	7
VII. THE THIRD OR CONSONANT AND I DECLENSION	11.
VIII. ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION	18
IX. THE FOURTH OR U DECLENSION	20
X. THE FIFTH OR E DECLENSION	21
XI. SOME IRREGULAR NOUNS	22
XII. SOME IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES	23
XIII. COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES	24
XIV. THE NUMERALS	27
XV. THE VERB SUM	29
XVI. COMPOUNDS OF SUM	31
XVII. THE PRONOUNS	33

VERBS.

XVIII. THE VERB	37
XIX. FIRST OR A CONJUGATION—ACTIVE VOICE	38
XX. SECOND OR E	40
XXI. THIRD OR CONSONANT AND U CONJUGATION	42
XXII. FOURTH OR I CONJUGATION	44
EXERCISES ON THE ACTIVE VOICE	46

	PAGE
XXIII. FIRST OR A CONJUGATION—PASSIVE VOICE ..	54
XXIV. SECOND OR E	56
XXV. THIRD CONJUGATION	58
XXVI. FOURTH OR I CONJUGATION—PASSIVE VOICE ..	60
EXERCISES ON THE PASSIVE VOICE	63
XXVII. THIRD CONJUGATION WITH I IN CERTAIN TENSES ..	67
XXVIII. DEONENT VERBS	69, 70
XXIX. PREPOSITIONS	73
XXX. ADVERBS	75
XXXI. IRREGULAR VERBS:	
1. POSSUM	77
2. VOLO	78
3. NOLO	78
4. MALO	78
5. FERO	81
6. EO	83
7. FIO	85
8. EDO	85
9. SEMI-DEONENT VERBS	86
XXXII. IMPERSONAL VERBS	87

PART II.

SOME SYNTACTICAL RULES.

XXXIII. THE ABLATIVE AFTER THE COMPARATIVE	89
XXXIV. ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE	90
XXXV. THE ACCUSATIVE EXPRESSING DURATION OR EX- TENT OF TIME, DISTANCE, AND DIMENSION	91
XXXVI. CONSTRUCTION OF THE NAMES OF TOWNS	92
XXXVII. THE ACCUSATIVE CASE AND THE INFINITIVE	93
XXXVIII. DIRECT QUESTIONS	95
XXXIX. INDIRECT QUESTIONS	96
XL. ADDITIONAL EXERCISES ON THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD	98
XLI. USE OF THE SUPINES	101
XLII. USE OF THE GERUND	101
XLIII. USE OF THE GERUNDIVE	102
A SHORT SYNTAX	105

PART III.
ADDITIONS TO THE GRAMMATICAL FORMS.

	PAGE
I. ALPHABET	110
II. PARTS OF SPEECH—INFLEXION	112
III. DECLENSION OF NOUNS	118
IV. FIRST OR A DECLENSION	115
V. SECOND OR O DECLENSION	116
VI. ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS	117
VII. THIRD OR CONSONANT AND I DECLENSION	117
VIII. ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION	120
IX. THE FOURTH OR U DECLENSION	120
X. THE FIFTH OR E DECLENSION	121
XI. IRREGULAR AND DEFECTIVE NOUNS	121
XII. THE GENDERS OF NOUNS	123
XIII. THE NUMERALS	125
XIV. THE PRONOUNS	128
XV. THE VERB	130
XVI. FORMATION OF TENSES	133
XVII. DEONENT, SEMI-DEONENT, AND NEUTER-PASSIVE VERBS	135
XVIII. PERFECTS AND SUPINES	136
XIX. DEFECTIVE VERBS	147
XX. VERBS DERIVED FROM OTHER VERBS	148
XXI. IRREGULAR AND DEFECTIVE COMPARISON OF ADVERBS	149
XXII. CONJUNCTIONS	150
Vocabularies	151
LATIN INDEX	171
ENGLISH INDEX	195

PART I.

GRAMMATICAL FORMS.

I.—THE ALPHABET. PARTS OF SPEECH.

1. *Alphabet.*—The Latin Alphabet consists of 25 letters, the same as the English without *W*.

A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I (J), K, L, M, N, O, P,
a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i (j), k, l, m, n, o, p,

Q, R, S, T, U (V), X, Y, Z.
q, r, s, t, u (v), x, y, z.

The letters are divided into Vowels and Consonants.

The Vowels are *a, e, i, o, u, y*. The remaining letters are Consonants.

The Diphthongs are *ae, oe, au*, which are in common use, and *eu, ei, ui*, which occur in only a few words.

The diphthongs *ae, oe*, are ordinarily pronounced as *ē*. In *eu, ei, ui*, the second letter of the diphthong only is usually sounded.

A Long Vowel may be indicated by the mark (‐) over the vowel. A Short Vowel by the mark (˘). (See p. 111.)

2. *Parts of Speech.*—There are eight parts of speech in the Latin language.

1. Substantive or Noun.	5. Adverb.
2. Adjective.	6. Preposition.
3. Pronoun.	7. Conjunction.
4. Verb.	8. Interjection.

There is no article in the Latin language: hence the Latin *mensa* means not only *table*, but also *a table* and *the table*.

II.—PRONUNCIATION.

There are two different modes of pronouncing Latin in England.

1. The 'old' or ordinary, traditional, pronunciation; which gives to each letter the sound which it commonly has in our own language. The familiar words *páter*, *father*; *máter*, *mother*; *regina*, *queen*; *ídem*, *the same*, may serve as examples.

2. The 'new' or restored pronunciation; which aims at giving to each letter the sound which was given to it by the Romans themselves in ancient times.

The chief points of difference between the two methods concern the long vowels *ā*, *ē*, *ī*, the short sound of *u*, the diphthong *au*, the consonants *c*, *g*, *j*, *v*, and the syllable *ti* when followed by another vowel. These differences are shown in the following table:—

Latin letters.	'Old' pronunciation.	'New' pronunciation.
<i>ā</i>	as in <i>make</i>	as in <i>father</i>
<i>ē</i>	“ <i>me</i>	“ <i>ei</i> in <i>rein</i>
<i>ī</i>	“ <i>míne</i>	“ <i>in</i> <i>machine</i>
<i>ū</i> (often)	“ <i>tub</i>	“ <i>full</i>
<i>au</i>	“ <i>Paul</i>	“ <i>ou</i> in <i>house</i>
<i>c</i>	soft before <i>e</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>y</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>oe</i>	always hard = <i>k</i>
<i>g</i>	soft before <i>e</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>y</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>oe</i>	always hard, as in <i>go</i>
<i>j</i>	as in <i>joke</i>	as <i>y</i> in <i>yoke</i>
<i>v</i>	“ <i>van</i>	“ <i>w</i> in <i>win</i>
<i>ti</i> (foll. by vowel)	“ <i>nation</i>	{ pure sound of <i>t</i> re- tained, as <i>nā-ti-o</i> .

Which ever mode of pronunciation is adopted, it is important that the distinction between long and short vowels should be carefully observed: as, *li-ber*, *free*, but *lib-er*, *a book*; *lē-vis*, *smooth*, but *lēv-is*, *light*; *pō-pūlus*, *a poplar-tree*, but *pōp-ū-lus*, *a people or nation*.

e is never mute as in English, but always forms a separate syllable; as, *es-se* (two syll.), *ā-mā-rē* (three syll.), *mī-lēs* (two syll.). Also when two vowels come together which do not form a diphthong, each vowel retains its separate sound: as, *ē-am*, *rē-är*, *bō-um*, *dī-ēs*.

ACCENT.—See page 112.

III.—SUBSTANTIVES OR NOUNS.

Nouns are inflected for *Number* and *Case*.

There are two Numbers: *Singular* and *Plural*.

There are six Cases: *Nominative*, *Vocative*, *Accusative*, *Genitive*, *Dative*, *Ablative*.

There was once another Case, the *Locative*: see p. 114.

There are three Genders: *Masculine*, *Feminine*, and *Neuter*.

Nouns which may be either *Masculine* or *Feminine* are called *Common*.

There are five Declensions, distinguished by the endings of the *Genitive Case*.

I	II	III	IV	V
Gen. Sing. ae	I	is	ūs	ēi
Gen. Plur. Ā-rum	ō-rum	{ -um } (ī-um)	ū-um	ē-rum

The *Stem* is that part of the word which remains after the changeable endings are taken away.

The *Stems* of Nouns can be ascertained by taking away the terminations *um* or *rum* of the *Genitive Plural*. Hence the final letter of the Stem is in—

I	II	III	IV	V
A	O	consonant or I	U	E

IV.—THE FIRST OR A DECLENSION.

The Nominative Singular of Nouns of the First Declension ends in *ā*.

Sing.	Plur.
Nom. Mens-ā (<i>fem.</i>) <i>a table</i>	mens-ae <i>tables</i>
Voc. mens-ā <i>O table</i>	mens-ae <i>O tables</i>
Acc. mens-am <i>a table</i>	mens-ās <i>tables</i>
Gen. mens-ae <i>of a table</i>	mens-Ārum <i>of tables</i>
Dat. mens-ae <i>to or for a table</i>	mens-is <i>to or for tables</i>
Abl. mens-ā <i>by, with, or from a table.</i>	mens-is <i>by, with, or from tables.</i>

NOTE.—*Filiā*, *a daughter*, *dēā*, *a goddess*, and a few other Nouns, usually make the *Dat.* and *Abl.* Plur. in *ābūs*: *as*, *filīabūs*, *dēabūs*.

GENDER.—All Nouns of the First Declension are Feminine, except those which designate males: *as*, *nautā*, *a sailor*. See also p. 123.

[The *Vocabularies* begin on p. 151.]

RULE 1.—The Nominative Case denotes the SUBJECT. A Verb agrees with its Nominative case in number and person: as, *pūellā currīt*, *the girl runs*; *pūellae currunt*, *the girls run*.

RULE 2.—The Accusative Case denotes the OBJECT. Transitive verbs govern an Accusative case: as, *āquīlā ālās hābēt*, *the eagle has wings*.

NOTE.—In Latin the verb is usually put last and the Accusative case immediately before it.

Singular, 3 pers.

currīt (*he, she, it*) runs.
hābēt (*he, she, it*) has.

Plural, 3 pers.

currunt (*they*) run.
hābent (*they*) have.

EXERCISE I.

1. *Filia currit.* 2. *Filiae currunt.* 3. *Regina coronam habet.*
4. *Puella coronam habet.* 5. *Filia pecuniam habet.* 6. *Femina pecuniam habet.*
7. *Roma portas habet.* 8. *Coloniae portas habent.*
9. *Puellae rosas habent.* 10. *Feminae rosas habent.* 11. *Columbae alas habent.* 12. *Insulae oras habent.*

1. The woman runs.
2. The women run.
3. The dove has wings.
4. The eagles have wings.
5. The colony has gates.
6. The island has coasts.
7. The girls have money.
8. The women have money.
9. The colony has women.
10. The island has colonies.
11. The woman has a crown.
12. The islands have roses.

RULE 3.—When two Nouns in Latin are connected by the verb “To be,” they are put in the same case: as, *Brītannīā est insūlā*, *Britain is an island*.

RULE 4.—The latter of two Nouns is put in the Genitive case when the one is dependent upon the other: as, *Brītannīā est insūlā Europae*, *Britain is an island of Europe*.

est (*he, she, it*) is, *there is.*

sunt (*they*) are, *there are.*

EXERCISE II.

1. *Sicilia est insula.* 2. *Sicilia est insula Europae.* 3. *Roma est regina Italiae.* 4. *Incolae Italiae sunt poetae.* 5. *Incolae insularum sunt nautae.* 6. *Incolae Britanniæ sunt agricolæ.* 7. *Insula est patria nautarum.* 8. *Græcia est patria poetarum.* 9. *Amicitia est gloria vitae.* 10. *Inimicitia incolarum est causa pugnae.*

1. Britain is the queen of islands.
2. Britain is the native-land of sailors.
3. Italy is the native-land of poets.
4. The inhabitants of Britain are sailors.
5. The inhabitants of Sicily are sailors.
6. The inhabitants of Gaul are husbandmen.
7. Britain is the native-land of glory.
8. Friendship is the crown of life.
9. The battle is the cause of glory.
10. The enmity of the sailors is the cause of the battle.

V.—THE SECOND OR O DECLENSION.

The Nominative Singular of Masculine Nouns of the Second Declension ends in *ūs* and *ēr*, and of Neuter Nouns in *um*.

A. *Masculine.*

Sing.	1.	Plur.
<i>Nom.</i> Dōmīn-ūs <i>a lord</i>	dōmīn-ī	<i>lords</i>
<i>Voc.</i> dōmīn-ē <i>O lord</i> *	dōmīn-ī	<i>O lords</i>
<i>Acc.</i> dōmīn-um <i>a lord</i>	dōmīn-ōs	<i>lords</i>
<i>Gen.</i> dōmīn-ī <i>of a lord</i>	dōmīn-ōrum	<i>of lords</i>
<i>Dat.</i> dōmīn-ō <i>to or for a lord</i>	dōmīn-īs	<i>to or for lords</i>
<i>Abl.</i> dōmīn-ō <i>by, with, or from a lord.</i>	dōmīn-īs	<i>by, with, or from lords.</i>

2.

<i>Nom.</i> Māgistrēr <i>a master</i>	māgistr-ī	<i>masters</i>
<i>Voc.</i> māgistrēr <i>O master</i>	māgistr-ī	<i>O masters</i>
<i>Acc.</i> māgistr-um <i>a master</i>	māgistr-ōs	<i>masters</i>
<i>Gen.</i> māgistr-ī <i>of a master</i>	māgistr-ōrum	<i>of masters</i>
<i>Dat.</i> māgistr-ō <i>to or for a master</i>	māgistr-īs	<i>to or for masters</i>
<i>Abl.</i> māgistr-ō <i>by, with, or from a master.</i>	māgistr-īs	<i>by, with, or from masters.</i>

3.

<i>Nom.</i> Puēr <i>a boy</i>	puēr-ī	<i>boys</i>
<i>Voc.</i> puēr <i>O boy</i>	puēr-ī	<i>O boys</i>
<i>Acc.</i> puēr-um <i>a boy</i>	puēr-ōs	<i>boys</i>
<i>Gen.</i> puēr-ī <i>of a boy</i>	puēr-ōrum	<i>of boys</i>
<i>Dat.</i> puēr-ō <i>to or for a boy</i>	puēr-īs	<i>to or for boys</i>
<i>Abl.</i> puēr-ō <i>by, with, or from a boy.</i>	puēr-īs	<i>by, with, or from boys.</i>

NOTE 1.—Nouns in *ūs*, *ūm*, often contract the Gen. Sing. *ī* into *ī*: as, *filīūs*, *a son*, Gen. *filīī* or *filī*; *praemīūm*, *a reward*, Gen. Sing. *praemīī* or *praemī*.

2. Proper Names in *ūs*, together with *filīūs*, *a son*, and *gēnīūs*, *a guardian deity*, have Voc. Sing. in *ī*: as, *Mercūrīūs*, *Mercy*, Voc. *Mercūrī*; *filīūs*, Voc. *filī*; *gēnīūs*, Voc. *gēnī*.

3. There is one Noun of the Second Declension ending in *īr*, namely, *vīr*, *a man* (as distinguished from *a woman*).

<i>Nom.</i> Vīr <i>a man</i>	vīr-ī	<i>men</i>
<i>Voc.</i> vīr <i>O man</i>	vīr-ī	<i>O men</i>
<i>Acc.</i> vīr-um <i>a man</i>	vīr-ōs	<i>men</i>
<i>Gen.</i> vīr-ī <i>of a man</i>	vīr-ōrum, vīr-UM	<i>of men</i>
<i>Dat.</i> vīr-ō <i>to or for a man</i>	vīr-īs	<i>to or for men</i>
<i>Abl.</i> vīr-ō <i>by, with, or from a man.</i>	vīr-īs	<i>by, with, or from men.</i>

B. Neuter.

	Sing.	Plur.
N.V.A. <i>Regn-um</i> a kingdom, or <i>O</i>	<i>regn-ā</i>	kingdoms, or <i>Q</i> kingdoms
	kingdom	
Gen. <i>regn-ī</i> of a kingdom	<i>regn-ōrum</i>	of kingdoms
Dat. <i>regn-ō</i> to or for a kingdom	<i>regn-īs</i>	to or for kingdoms
Abl. <i>regn-ō</i> by, with, or from	<i>regn-īs</i>	by, with, or from
	a kingdom.	kingdoms.

NOTE.—The Nominative, Vocative, and Accusative of all Neuter Nouns are the same in each Number, and in the Plural these three cases always end in *a*.

GENDER.—Most Nouns in *ūs* are Masculine, but names of trees are Feminine; as, *mālūs*, *an apple-tree*. (See also p. 123.)

Three Nouns of the Second Declension ending in *ūs* are Neuter: *virūs*, poison; *vulgūs* (sometimes Masc.), *the multitude*; *pēlāgūs*, *the (open) sea*. They are used only in the Singular.

ēt and.

EXERCISE III.

Masculine Nouns in ūs.

1. *Filius currit.* 2. *Servi currunt.* 3. *Dominus servos habet.*
4. *Filius domini servos habet.* 5. *Dominus servos et equos habet.*
6. *Filiī dominorum equos et tauros habent.* 7. *Avus servos et equos habet.*
8. *Filius amici hortum habet.* 9. *Filiī inimicorum gladios-habent.*
10. *Rhodanus est fluvius Galliae.* 11. *Rhodanus et Rhenus sunt fluvii Europae.* 12. *Hortus rosas habet.*

1. The slave runs.
2. The sons run.
3. The grandfather has a slave.
4. The son of the grandfather has slaves.
5. The sons of the grandfather have slaves.
6. The sons of the lords are sailors.
7. The sons of the slaves are husbandmen.
8. The lord has slaves and horses.
9. The Rhine and the Rhone are rivers of Europe.
10. The friends of the grandfather are poets.
11. The enemies of the lord have swords.
12. The rivers of the island have banks.

RULE 5.—The Dative Case indicates the person to *whom* something is given: as, *māgistēr cōlumbam pērō dāt*, *the master gives a dove to the boy*.

dāt (*he, she, it*) *gives.*

dant (*they*) *give.*

EXERCISE IV.

Masculine Nouns in ēr.

1. *Puer librum habet.* 2. *Magister librum puero dat.* 3. *Filiū libros habet.*
4. *Dominus servos et ministros habet.* 5. *Dominus agrum ministro dat.*
6. *Socer agros et ministros habet.* 7. *Socer agrum genero dat.*
8. *Magistri libros pueris dant.* 9. *Gener servum puero dat.* 10. *Puer librum ministro dat.*

1. The boys have books.
2. The lord gives a field to the boys.
3. The fathers-in-law and the sons-in-law have fields.
4. The

father-in-law gives servants to the son-in-law. 5. The friends have books. 6. The enemies have servants and fields. 7. The masters give gardens to the boys. 8. The master gives doves to the boys. 9. The grandfather gives fields to the master. 10. The fathers-in-law give fields and bulls to the sons-in-law.

EXERCISE V.

Neuter Nouns.

1. Amici sunt donum caeli. 2. Amicitia est donum Dei. 3. Dona avi sunt praemia diligentiae. 4. Aurum et argentum sunt metalla. 5. Magister argentum pueru dat. 6. Discipuli sunt gaudium magistrorum. 7. Bellum est causa morborum. 8. Oppidum muros et portas habet. 9. Templu sunt gloria Graeciae. 10. Romani gladios et scuta habent.

1. Friends are the gift of God. 2. The boys and girls are the joy of the grandfather. 3. The grandfather gives gold and silver to the boys. 4. Greece and Sicily have temples. 5. The temples of Greece have gifts. 6. The father-in-law gives gold and silver to the temples. 7. The metals are the cause of war. 8. The queen has lands and towns. 9. The queen gives rewards to the inhabitants. 10. The lord gives shields and swords to the servants.

VI.—ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND
DECLENSIONS.

Adjectives in ūs, ā, um, and ēr, (ē)rā, (ē)rum, are declined in the Masculine and Neuter like Nouns of the Second Declension, and in the Feminine like Nouns of the First Declension: as, bōnūs, bōnā, bōnum, *good*; nīgēr, nīgrā, nīgrum, *black*; tēnēr, tēnērā, tēnērum, *tender*.

Sing.			1.			Plur.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i> Bōn-ūs	bōn-ā	bōn-um	bōn-ī	bōn-ae	bōn-ā			
<i>Voc.</i> bōn-ē	bōn-ā	bōn-um	bōn-ī	bōn-ae	bōn-ā			
<i>Acc.</i> bōn-um	bōn-am	bōn-um	bōn-ōs	bōn-ās	bōn-ā			
<i>Gen.</i> bōn-ī	bōn-ae	bōn-ī	bōn-ōrum	bōn-ārum	bōn-ōrum			
<i>Dat.</i> bōn-ō	bōn-ae	bōn-ō	bōn-is	bōn-is	bōn-is			
<i>Abl.</i> bōn-ō	bōn-ā	bōn-ō	bōn-is	bōn-is	bōn-is			

2.			M.	F.	N.
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
<i>N. V.</i> Nīgēr	nīgr-ā	nīgr-um	nīgr-ī	nīgr-ae	nīgr-ā
<i>Acc.</i> nīgr-um	nīgr-am	nīgr-um	nīgr-ōs	nīgr-ās	nīgr-ā
<i>Gen.</i> nīgr-ī	nīgr-ae	nīgr-ī	nīgr-ōrum	nīgr-ārum	nīgr-ōrum
<i>Dat.</i> nīgr-ō	nīgr-ae	nīgr-ō	nīgr-is	nīgr-is	nīgr-is
<i>Abl.</i> nīgr-ō	nīgr-ā	nīgr-ō	nīgr-is	nīgr-is	nīgr-is

Sing.			3.			Plur.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. V. těnér	těnér-á	těnér-um	těnér-i	těnér-ae	těnér-á			
Acc. těnér-um	těnér-am	těnér-um	těnér-ös	těnér-äs	těnér-ä			
Gen. těnér-i	těnér-ae	těnér-i	těnér-örum	těnér-ärum	těnér-örum			
Dat. těnér-ö	těnér-ae	těnér-ö	těnér-is	těnér-is	těnér-is			
Abl. těnér-ö	těnér-á	těnér-ö	těnér-is	těnér-is	těnér-is			

4.

FEMININE ADJECTIVE DECLINED ALONG WITH FEMININE NOUN, BOTH OF FIRST DECLENSION.

Sing.			Plur.		
N. V. Parvă mensă			a small table, or <i>O</i> small table		
Acc. parvam mensam			a small table		
Gen. parvae mensae			of a small table		
Dat. parvae mensae			to or for a small table		
Abl. parvă mensă			by, with, or from a small table.		
N. V. parvae mensae			small tables, or <i>O</i> small tables		
Acc. parväs mensä�			small tables		
Gen. parväräum mensäräum			of small tables		
Dat. parvis mensis			to or for small tables		
Abl. parvis mensis			by, with, or from small tables.		

5.

MASCULINE ADJECTIVES DECLINED ALONG WITH MASCULINE NOUNS, BOTH OF SECOND DECLENSION.

(A.)		
Sing.		
Nom. Bönüs döminüs		a good lord
Voc. bönë döminë		<i>O</i> good lord
Acc. bönum döminum		a good lord
Gen. bönä döminä		of a good lord
Dat. bönö döminö		to or for a good lord
Abl. bönö döminö		by, with, or from a good lord
Plur.		
N. V. bönä döminä		
Acc. bönös döminös		
Gen. bönörum döminörum		
Dat. bönis döminis		
Abl. bönis döminis		
(B.)		
Sing.		
Nom. Bönüs püär		a good boy
Voc. bönë püär		<i>O</i> good boy
Acc. bönüm püärum		a good boy
Gen. bönä püäri		of a good boy
Dat. bönö püäro		to or for a good boy
Abl. bönö püäro		by, with, or from a good boy.

FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

Plur.

<i>N.V.</i> bōnī pǖerī	<i>good boys, or O good boy^s</i>
<i>Acc.</i> bōnōs pǖerōs	<i>good boys</i>
<i>Gen.</i> bōnōrum pǖerōrum	<i>of good boys</i>
<i>Dat.</i> bōnīs pǖerīs	<i>to or for good boys</i>
<i>Abl.</i> bōnīs pǖerīs	<i>by, with, or from good boys</i>

6.

NEUTER ADJECTIVE DECLINED ALONG WITH NEUTER NOUN,
BOTH OF SECOND DECLENSION.

(A.)

Sing.

<i>N.V.A.</i> Magnum regnum	<i>a great kingdom, or O great kingdom</i>
<i>Gen.</i> magni regnī	<i>of a great kingdom</i>
<i>Dat.</i> magnō regnō	<i>to or for a great kingdom</i>
<i>Abl.</i> magnō regnō	<i>by, with, or from a great kingdom</i>

Plur.

<i>N.V.A.</i> magnā regnā	<i>great kingdoms, or O great kingdom^s</i>
<i>Gen.</i> magnōrum regnōrum	<i>of great kingdoms</i>
<i>Dat.</i> magnis regnis	<i>to or for great kingdoms</i>
<i>Abl.</i> magnis regnis	<i>by, with, or from great kingdoms</i>

B.)

Sing. only.

<i>N.V.A.</i> Magnum pēlägūs	<i>the great sea</i>
<i>Gen.</i> magni pēläglī	<i>of the great sea</i>
<i>Dat.</i> magnō pēlägō	<i>to or for the great sea</i>
<i>Abl.</i> magnō pēlägō	<i>by, with, or from the great sea</i>

7.

MASCULINE ADJECTIVE OF SECOND DECLENSION DECLINED WITH
MASCULINE NOUN OF FIRST DECLENSION.

Sing.

<i>Nom.</i> Clārūs nautā	<i>a famous sailor</i>
<i>Voc.</i> clārē nautā	<i>O famous sailor</i>
<i>Acc.</i> clārum nautam	<i>a famous sailor</i>
<i>Gen.</i> clārī nautae	<i>of a famous sailor</i>
<i>Dat.</i> clārō nautae	<i>to or for a famous sailor</i>
<i>Abl.</i> clārō nautā	<i>by, with, or from a famous sailor</i>

Plur.

<i>N.V.</i> clārī nautae	<i>famous sailors, or O famous sailors</i>
<i>Acc.</i> clārōs nautās	<i>famous sailors</i>
<i>Gen.</i> clārōrum nautārum	<i>of famous sailors</i>
<i>Dat.</i> clārīs nautīs	<i>to or for famous sailors</i>
<i>Abl.</i> clārīs nautīs	<i>by, with, or from famous sailors</i>

RULE 6.—Adjectives agree with their Nouns in gender, number, and case: as, *bón-us vir*, *a good man*; *bón-ă fēminā*, *a good woman*; *bón-ă exemplā*, *good examples*.

NOTE.—The Adjective in Latin is often placed after the Noun: as, *oppidum parvum*, *a small town*.

EXERCISE VI.

A.—1. *Servus est timidus*. 2. *Columba est timida*. 3. *Gaudium est magnum*. 4. *Servi sunt mali*. 5. *Insulae sunt magnae*. 6. *Oppida sunt parva*. 7. *Muri sunt alti*. 8. *Puellae sunt bonaē*. 9. *Horti sunt lati*. 10. *Alae sunt albae*.

1. The sword is long. 2. The island is long. 3. The shields are long. 4. The slaves are timid. 5. The doves are timid. 6. The towns are great. 7. The temples are small. 8. The shields are wide. 9. The kingdom is great. 10. The friends are good.

B.—1. *Columba albas alas habet*. 2. *Multae columbae albas alas habent*. 3. *Graecia multa templa habet*. 4. *Splendidaa templa sunt gloria Graeciae*. 5. *Bellicosus regina multas terras habet*. 6. *Oppidum magnum multas portas habet*. 7. *Magister librum bono pueru dat*. 8. *Avus praemium bonaē puerilae dat*. 9. *Pericula nautarum sunt magna*. 10. *Dominus acutos gladios habet*.

1. The queen has many islands. 2. The queen gives swords to the inhabitants. 3. Gaul has many towns. 4. The temples are great and splendid. 5. The daughters of the women are good. 6. The son of the warlike queen has a sharp sword. 7. The high banks have many roses. 8. The Rhine is a great and broad river. 9. The roses of the high banks are white. 10. The Rhone is a rapid river.

C.—1. *Puer est aeger*. 2. *Puella est aegra*. 3. *Aurum templi est sacrum*. 4. *Regina est pulchra*. 5. *Filiae sunt tenerae*. 6. *Fili sunt miseri*. 7. *Morbus nilestus est tenero filio*. 8. *Exemplum servi noxiū pueru est*. 9. *Praemia diligentiae sunt grata discipulis*. 10. *Magnus est numerus puerorum*.

1. The pupils of the master are sick. 2. The master gives a book to the sick boy. 3. The black slaves are troublesome to the lord. 4. Great is the number of black slaves. 5. The splendid gifts of the temple are sacred. 6. Great is the diligence of the beautiful girl. 7. The diligence of the girl is pleasing to the grandfather. 8. The example of the slaves is injurious to the pupils. 9. The disease is troublesome to the wretched girl. 10. The master gives rewards to the beautiful girl.

VII.—THE THIRD OR CONSONANT AND I
DECLENSION.

The Nominative Singular of Nouns of the Third Declension ends in various letters. Their stems end in some consonant or i.

A. *Masculine and Feminine Nouns.*

I. STEMS ENDING IN A CONSONANT.

1. Nouns the stems of which end in the labial (lip) letters *p, b, m.*

Sing.	1:	Plur.
N.V. <i>Trab-s</i> (f.) <i>a beam, or O beam</i>	<i>trāb-ēs</i>	<i>beams, or O beams</i>
<i>Acc. trāb-em</i> <i>a beam</i>	<i>trāb-ēs</i>	<i>beams</i>
<i>Gen. trāb-is</i> <i>of a beam</i>	<i>trāb-um</i>	<i>of beams</i>
<i>Dat. trāb-i</i> <i>to or for a beam</i>	<i>trāb-ibūs</i>	<i>to or for beams</i>
<i>Abl. trāb-ē</i> <i>by, with, or from a beam.</i>	<i>trāb-ibūs</i>	<i>by, with, or from beams.</i>

2.

N.V. <i>Princep-s</i> (c.) <i>a chief, or O chief</i>	<i>princip-ēs</i>	<i>chiefs, or O chiefs</i>
<i>Acc. princip-em</i> <i>a chief</i> [chief]	<i>princip-ēs</i>	<i>chiefs</i>
<i>Gen. princip-is</i> <i>of a chief</i>	<i>princip-um</i>	<i>of chiefs</i>
<i>Dat. princip-i</i> <i>to or for a chief</i>	<i>princip-ibūs</i>	<i>to or for chiefs</i>
<i>Abl. princip-ē</i> <i>by, with, or from a chief.</i>	<i>princip-ibūs</i>	<i>by, with, or from chiefs.</i>

3.

N.V. <i>Hiēm-s</i> (f.) <i>winter, or O winter</i>	<i>hiēm-ēs</i>	<i>winters, or O winters</i>
<i>Acc. hiēm-em</i> <i>winter</i> [winter]	<i>hiēm-ēs</i>	<i>winters</i>
<i>Gen. hiēm-is</i> <i>of winter</i>	<i>hiēm-um</i>	<i>of winters</i>
<i>Dat. hiēm-i</i> <i>to or for winter</i>	<i>hiēm-ibūs</i>	<i>to or for winters</i>
<i>Abl. hiēm-ē</i> <i>in, by, with, or from winter.</i>	<i>hiēm-ibūs</i>	<i>in, by, with, or from winters.</i>

2. Nouns the stems of which end in the guttural (throat) letters *c, g.*

NOTE.—In the Nominative and Vocative Singular *cs, gs* are contracted into *x.*

Sing.	1.	Plur.
N.V. <i>Dux</i> (c.) <i>a leader, or O leader</i>	<i>dūc-ēs</i>	<i>leaders, or O leaders</i>
<i>Acc. dūc-em</i> <i>a leader</i>	<i>dūc-ēs</i>	<i>leaders</i>
<i>Gen. dūc-is</i> <i>of a leader</i>	<i>dūc-um</i>	<i>of leaders</i>
<i>Dat. dūc-i</i> <i>to or for a leader</i>	<i>dūc-ibūs</i>	<i>to or for leaders</i>
<i>Abl. dūc-ē</i> <i>by, with, or from a leader.</i>	<i>dūc-ibūs</i>	<i>by, with, or from leaders.</i>

Sing.	2.	Plur.
N.V. <i>Lex</i> (f.) <i>a law</i> , or <i>O law</i>	<i>lēg-ēs</i>	<i>laws, or O laws</i>
<i>Acc.</i> <i>lēg-em</i>	<i>lēg-ēs</i>	<i>laws</i>
<i>Gen.</i> <i>lēg-is</i>	<i>lēg-um</i>	<i>of laws</i>
<i>Dat.</i> <i>lēg-i</i>	<i>lēg-ibūs</i>	<i>to or for laws</i>
<i>Abl.</i> <i>lēg-ē</i>	<i>lēg-ibūs</i>	<i>by, with, or from laws.</i>

S.		
N.V. <i>Jūdex</i> (c)	<i>a judge</i> , or <i>O judge</i>	<i>jūdīc-ēs</i>
<i>Acc.</i> <i>jūdīc-em</i>	<i>a judge</i>	<i>jūdīc-ēs</i>
<i>Gen.</i> <i>jūdīc-is</i>	<i>of a judge</i>	<i>jūdīc-um</i>
<i>Dat.</i> <i>jūdīc-i</i>	<i>to or for a judge</i>	<i>jūdīc-ibūs</i>
<i>Abl.</i> <i>jūdīc-ē</i>	<i>by, with, or from a judge</i>	<i>jūdīc-ibūs</i>

ērāt (*he, she it*) *was*; *there was*. ērant (*they*) *were*; *there were*.

EXERCISE VII.

1. *Trabes* sunt longae. 2. *Romulus* Romanorum rex erat. 3. *Pax regi* jucunda erat. 4. *Judices* erant justi. 5. *Duces* erant benigni. 6. *Leges* Romanorum severae erant. 7. *Reges* arces firmas habent. 8. *Arx urbis* est firma. 9. *Hiems* agricolis molesta erat. 10. *Oppida regis* firma erant.

1. The beams were long. 2. Rome is a city of Italy. 3. The leader of the Romans was warlike. 4. Peace was pleasant to the leaders. 5. The king gives the city to the leader. 6. The judges were kind and just. 7. The king gives a book to the severe judge. 8. The disease is troublesome to the king. 9. The example is injurious to the judges. 10. The sons of the judges are severe.

3. Nouns the stems of which end in the dental (teeth) letters *t, d*.

Sing.	1.	Plur.
N.V. <i>Aetā-s</i> (f.) <i>an age</i> , or <i>O age</i>	<i>aetāt-ēs</i>	<i>ages, or O ages</i>
<i>Acc.</i> <i>aetāt-em</i>	<i>aetāt-ēs</i>	<i>ages</i>
<i>Gen.</i> <i>aetāt-is</i>	<i>aetāt-um</i>	<i>of ages</i>
<i>Dat.</i> <i>aetāt-i</i>	<i>aetāt-ibūs</i>	<i>to or for ages</i>
<i>Abl.</i> <i>aetāt-ē</i>	<i>aetāt-ibūs</i>	<i>in, by, with, or from ages.</i>

2.		
N.V. <i>Lāpis</i> (m.) <i>a stone</i> , or <i>O stone</i>	<i>lāpid-ēs</i>	<i>stones, or O stones</i>
<i>Acc.</i> <i>lāpid-em</i>	<i>lāpid-ēs</i>	<i>stones</i>
<i>Gen.</i> <i>lāpid-is</i>	<i>lāpid-um</i>	<i>of stones</i>
<i>Dat.</i> <i>lāpid-i</i>	<i>lāpid-ibūs</i>	<i>to or for stones</i>
<i>Abl.</i> <i>lāpid-ē</i>	<i>lāpid-ibūs</i>	<i>by, with, or from stones.</i>

3.

<i>N.V. Milē-s (c.)</i>	<i>a soldier, or O</i>	<i>milē-ēs</i>	<i>soldiers, or O soldiers</i>
<i>Acc. milit-em</i>	<i>a soldier [soldier</i>	<i>milit-ēs</i>	<i>soldiers</i>
<i>Gen. milit-is</i>	<i>of a soldier</i>	<i>milit-um</i>	<i>of soldiers</i>
<i>Dat. milit-i</i>	<i>to or for a soldier</i>	<i>milit-ibūs</i>	<i>to or for soldiers</i>
<i>Abl. milit-ē</i>	<i>by, with, or from</i> <i>a soldier.</i>	<i>milit-ibūs</i>	<i>by, with, or from</i> <i>soldiers.</i>

RULE 7.—The Ablative case indicates—(1) The instrument or means by which something is done : as, *dōmīnūs hastā servum occidit, the lord kills the slave with a spear.*

(2) The time when something is done or takes place : as, *noctēs hiēmē longae sunt, the nights are long in winter.*

occidit (he, she, it) kills.

occidunt (they) kill.

EXERCISE VIII.

1. Miles gladio obsidem occidit. 2. Miles lapide comitem occidit. 3. Pedites custodes gladiis occidunt. 4. Tempestates auctumno magnae sunt. 5. Equites et pedites timidi erant. 6. Custodes auri erant timidi. 7. Mors est lex naturae. 8. Civitas Romanorum clara erat. 9. Voluntas judicis justa est. 10. Milites judices hastis occidunt.

1. Tempests in the winter are great. 2. A tempest in the summer is troublesome. 3. A long night in the winter is pleasant. 4. The inhabitants kill the soldiers with stones. 5. The hostages kill the foot-soldiers with spears. 6. The wish of the companion is just. 7. The horse-soldiers and foot-soldiers have swords. 8. The guardian of the silver was timid. 9. The boy has many stones. 10. The king has many soldiers and companions.

4. Nouns the stems of which end in the liquids *l, r*, and the sibilant *s*.

Sing.	1.	Plur.	
<i>N.V. Consūl (m.)</i>	<i>a consul, or O</i>	<i>consūl-ēs</i>	<i>consuls, or O consuls</i>
<i>Acc. consūl-em</i>	<i>a consul [consul</i>	<i>consūl-ēs</i>	<i>consuls</i>
<i>Gen. consūl-is</i>	<i>of a consul</i>	<i>consūl-um</i>	<i>of consuls</i>
<i>Dat. consūl-i</i>	<i>to or for a consul</i>	<i>consūl-ibūs</i>	<i>to or for consuls</i>
<i>Abl. consūl-ē</i>	<i>by, with, or from</i> <i>a consul.</i>	<i>consūl-ibūs</i>	<i>by, with, or from</i> <i>consuls.</i>

2.

<i>N.V. Clāmōr (m.)</i>	<i>a shout, or O</i>	<i>clāmōr-ēs</i>	<i>shouts, or O shouts</i>
<i>Acc. clāmōr-em</i>	<i>a shout [shout</i>	<i>clāmōr-ēs</i>	<i>shouts</i>
<i>Gen. clāmōr-is</i>	<i>of a shout</i>	<i>clāmōr-um</i>	<i>of shouts</i>
<i>Dat. clāmōr-i</i>	<i>to or for a shout</i>	<i>clāmōr-ibūs</i>	<i>to or for shouts</i>
<i>Abl. clāmōr-ē</i>	<i>by, with, or from</i> <i>a shout.</i>	<i>clāmōr-ibūs</i>	<i>by, with, or from</i> <i>shouts.</i>

Sing.	3.	Plur.
<i>N.V. Ansér</i> (m.) <i>a goose, or O goose</i>	<i>ansér-ēs</i>	<i>geese, or O geese</i>
<i>Acc. ansér-em</i> <i>a goose</i>	<i>ansér-ēs</i>	<i>geese</i>
<i>Gen. ansér-is</i> <i>of a goose</i>	<i>ansér-um</i>	<i>of geese</i>
<i>Dat. ansér-ī</i> <i>to or for a goose</i>	<i>ansér-ibūs</i>	<i>to or for geese</i>
<i>Abl. ansér-ē</i> <i>by, with, or from a goose.</i>	<i>ansér-ibūs</i>	<i>by, with, or from geese.</i>
4.		
<i>N.V. Pătér</i> <i>a father, or O father</i>	<i>patr-ēs</i>	<i>fathers, or O fathers</i>
<i>Acc. patr-em</i> <i>a father</i>	<i>patr-ēs</i>	<i>fathers</i>
<i>Gen. patr-is</i> <i>of a father</i>	<i>patr-um</i>	<i>of fathers</i>
<i>Dat. patr-ī</i> <i>to or for a father</i>	<i>patr-ibūs</i>	<i>to or for fathers</i>
<i>Abl. patr-ē</i> <i>by, with, or from a father.</i>	<i>patr-ibūs</i>	<i>by, with, or from fathers.</i>
5.		
<i>N.V. Flōs</i> (m.) <i>a flower, or O flower</i>	<i>flōr-ēs</i>	<i>flowers, or O flowers</i>
<i>Acc. flōr-em</i> <i>a flower</i>	<i>flōr-ēs</i>	<i>flowers</i>
<i>Gen. flōr-is</i> <i>of a flower</i>	<i>flōr-um</i>	<i>of flowers</i>
<i>Dat. flōr-ī</i> <i>to or for a flower</i>	<i>flōr-ibūs</i>	<i>to or for flowers</i>
<i>Abl. flōr-ē</i> <i>by, with, or from a flower.</i>	<i>flōr-ibūs</i>	<i>by, with, or from flowers.</i>

EXERCISE IX.

1. *Puer patrem et matrem habet.* 2. *Puellae fratres et sorores habent.* 3. *Odores florum sunt varii.* 4. *Color floris est jucundus.* 5. *Labor aestate molestus est.* 6. *Calor solis molestus est.* 7. *Tota urbs est praeda victoris.* 8. *Aggeres et fossae sunt munimenta castrorum.* 9. *Clamor militum molestus est.*

1. The father of the judge is just. 2. The mother of the soldier is sick. 3. The hostage has a brother and a sister. 4. The colours of the flowers are various. 5. The brother gives a flower to (his) sister. 6. The shout of the soldiers was great. 7. The heat of the sun is great. 8. The heat is troublesome in the summer. 9. The mounds of the camp are high. 10. The cities are the booty of the soldiers.

5. Nouns the stems of which end in *ōn* or *ōn* (*īn*).

Sing.	1.	Plur.
<i>N.V. Lēo</i> (m.) <i>a lion, or O lion</i>	<i>lēōn-ēs</i>	<i>lions, or O lions</i>
<i>Acc. lēōn-em</i> <i>a lion</i>	<i>lēōn-ēs</i>	<i>lions</i>
<i>Gen. lēōn-is</i> <i>of a lion</i>	<i>lēōn-um</i>	<i>of lions</i>
<i>Dat. lēōn-ī</i> <i>to or for a lion</i>	<i>lēōn-ibūs</i>	<i>to or for lions</i>
<i>Abl. lēōn-ē</i> <i>by, with, or from a lion.</i>	<i>lēōn-ibūs</i>	<i>by, with, or from lions.</i>
2.		
<i>N.V. Virgo</i> (f.) <i>a maiden, or O maiden</i>	<i>virgīn-ēs</i>	<i>maidens, or O maid-ens</i>
<i>Acc. virgīn-em</i> <i>a maiden</i>	<i>virgīn-ēs</i>	<i>maidens</i>
<i>Gen. virgīn-is</i> <i>of a maiden</i>	<i>virgīn-um</i>	<i>of maidens</i>
<i>Dat. virgīn-ī</i> <i>to or for a maiden</i>	<i>virgīn-ibūs</i>	<i>to or for maidens</i>
<i>Abl. virgīn-ē</i> <i>by, with, or from a maiden.</i>	<i>virgīn-ibūs</i>	<i>by, with, or from maidens.</i>

EXERCISE X.

1. Leones sunt validi. 2. Virgo est timida. 3. Calor molestus est multis hominibus. 4. Consuetudo altera natura est. 5. Sermo oratoris est doctus. 6. Pavones agricolae sunt pulchri. 7. Mors hominibus certa est. 8. Multitudo morborum est infinita. 9. Juno erat dea Romanorum. 10. Vita hominibus grata est.

1. The lion is strong. 2. The maidens are timid. 3. The multitude of men is infinite. 4. The soldier kills the lion with a sword. 5. The father gives a peacock to the maiden. 6. The heat is troublesome. 7. The heat in autumn is injurious to men. 8. The discourses of the orators were learned. 9. Juno and Minerva were goddesses of the Romans. 10. The peacock was sacred to Juno.

II. STEMS ENDING IN I.

(See also p. 117: Acc. Sing. in *im* and Abl. in *i*.)

Sing.

1.

Plur.

<i>N.V. Host-is</i> (c.) <i>an enemy, or O</i>	<i>host-ēs</i> <i>enemies, or O enemies</i>
<i>Acc. host-em</i> <i>an enemy [enemy</i>	<i>host-ēs</i> <i>enemies</i>
<i>Gen. host-is</i> <i>of an enemy</i>	<i>host-īum</i> <i>of enemies</i>
<i>Dat. host-i</i> <i>to or for an enemy</i>	<i>host-ībūs</i> <i>to or for enemies</i>
<i>Abl. host-ē</i> <i>by, with, or from</i>	<i>host-ībūs</i> <i>by, with, or from</i>
<i>an enemy.</i>	<i>enemies.</i>

Some stems in *i* have the Nominative in *e* and are thus declined:—

2.

<i>N.V. Nūb-ēs</i> (f.) <i>a cloud, or O</i>	<i>nūb-ēs</i> <i>clouds, or O clouds</i>
<i>Acc. nūb-em</i> <i>a cloud [cloud</i>	<i>nūb-ēs</i> <i>clouds</i>
<i>Gen. nūb-is</i> <i>of a cloud</i>	<i>nūb-īum</i> <i>of clouds</i>
<i>Dat. nūb-I</i> <i>to or for a cloud</i>	<i>nūb-ībūs</i> <i>to or for clouds</i>
<i>Abl. nūb-ē</i> <i>by, with, or from</i>	<i>nūb-ībūs</i> <i>by, with, or from clouds.</i>
<i>a cloud.</i>	

EXERCISE XI.

1. Cives agros et hortos habent. 2. Rex civibus praemia dat. 3. Nubes atrae sunt causa tempestatum. 4. Rupes sunt durae. 5. Urbs turres altas habet. 6. Caedes hostium magna erat. 7. Classis Romana duces peritos habet. 8. Valles hostibus notae erant. 9. Graecia valles angustas habet. 10. Virgo pulchram vestem habet.

1. The citizens were timid. 2. The valleys are known to the citizens. 3. The mother gives a garment to the maiden. 4. The citizens kill the enemies with swords. 5. The rocks are known to the citizens. 6. The valleys of Greece are narrow. 7. The Roman fleet has a skilful leader. 8. The maidens have beautiful garments. 9. The slaughter of the soldiers was great. 10. The leaders of the enemies were skilful.

B. Neuter Nouns.

I. STEMS ENDING IN A CONSONANT.

Nouns the stems of which end in *n, r, s, t*.

		Sing.	Plur.
N.V.A.	<i>Nōmēn</i> a name, or <i>O</i> name	nōmēn-ā	names, or <i>O</i> names *
Gen.	nōmēn-is of a name [name]	nōmēn-um	of names
Dat.	nōmēn-i to or for a name	nōmēn-ibūs	to or for names
Abl.	nōmēn-ē by, with, or from a name.	nōmēn-ibūs	by, with, or from names.
2.			
N.V.A.	<i>Fulgūr</i> lightning, or <i>O</i> lightning	fulgūr-ā	lightnings, or <i>O</i> lightnings
Gen.	fulgūr-is of lightning	fulgūr-um	of lightnings
Dat.	fulgūr-i to or for lightning	fulgūr-ibūs	to or for lightnings *
Abl.	fulgūr-ē by, with, or from lightning.	fulgūr-ibūs	by, with, or from lightnings.
3.			
N.V.A.	<i>Crūs</i> a leg, or <i>O</i> leg	crūr-ā	legs, or <i>O</i> legs
Gen.	crūr-is of a leg	crūr-um	of legs
Dat.	crūr-i to or for a leg	crūr-ibūs	to or for legs
Abl.	crūr-ē by, with, or from a leg.	crūr-ibūs	by, with, or from legs.
4.			
N.V.A.	<i>Öpūs</i> a work, or <i>O</i> work	öpēr-ā	works, or <i>O</i> works
Gen.	öpēr-is of a work	öpēr-um	of works
Dat.	öpēr-i to or for a work	öpēr-ibūs	to or for works
Abl.	öpēr-ē by, with, or from a work.	öpēr-ibūs	by, with, or from works.
5.			
N.V.A.	<i>Corpūs</i> a body, or <i>O</i> body	corpōr-ā	bodies, or <i>O</i> bodies
Gen.	corpōr-is of a body	corpōr-um	of bodies
Dat.	corpōr-i to or for a body	corpōr-ibūs	to or for bodies
Abl.	corpōr-ē by, with, or from a body.	corpōr-ibūs	by, with, or from bodies.
6.			
N.V.A.	<i>Căpūt</i> a head, or <i>O</i> head	căpīt-ā	heads, or <i>O</i> heads
Gen.	căpīt-is of a head	căpīt-um	of heads
Dat.	căpīt-i to or for a head	căpīt-ibūs	to or for heads
Abl.	căpīt-ē by, with, or from a head.	căpīt-ibūs	by, with, or from heads.

II. STEMS ENDING IN I.

The Nominative in *š, ăl, ăr*.

		Sing.	Plur.
N.V.A.	<i>Măr-ě</i> the sea, or <i>O</i> sea	măr-ă	seas, or <i>O</i> seas
Gen.	măr-is of the sea	măr-um	of seas
Dat.	măr-i to or for the sea	măr-ibūs	to or for seas
Abl.	măr-ē by, with, or from the sea.	măr-ibūs	by, with, or from seas.

Sing.	2.	Plur.
<i>N.V.A.</i> Ānimāl <i>an animal, or</i> <i>O animal</i>	ānimāl-īā	<i>animals, or O ani-</i> <i>mals</i>
<i>Gen.</i> • ānimāl-īs <i>of an animal</i>	ānimāl-īūm	<i>of animals</i>
<i>Dat.</i> ānimāl-ī <i>to or for an animal</i>	ānimāl-ībūs	<i>to or for animals</i>
<i>Abl.</i> ānimāl-ī <i>by, with, or from</i> <i>an animal.</i>	ānimāl-ībūs	<i>by, with, or from</i> <i>animals.</i>
	3.	
<i>N.V.A.</i> Calcār <i>a spur, or O spur</i>	calcār-īā	<i>spurs, or O spurs</i>
<i>Gen.</i> calcār-īs <i>of a spur</i>	calcār-īūm	<i>of spurs</i>
<i>Dat.</i> calcār-ī <i>to or for a spur</i>	calcār-ībūs	<i>to or for spurs</i>
<i>Abl.</i> calcār-ī <i>by, with, or from</i> <i>a spur.</i>	calcār-ībūs	<i>by, with, or from</i> <i>spurs.</i>

EXERCISE XII.

A.—1. Nomen Carthaginis clarum erat. 2. Litora erant angusta. 3. Elephanti magna capita et parva crura habent. 4. Balaenae parva ora habent. 5. Fulgor est rapidum. 6. Opus est durum et molestum. 7. Ira causa multorum scelerum est. 8. Juno antiquis temporibus erat dea. 9. Sidera nautis grata sunt. 10. Frigus hieme est molestum.

1. The name of Cicero is renowned. 2. The works of Cicero are renowned. 3. Elephants have a strong body. 4. The legs of elephants are small. 5. The mouths of whales are small. 6. Elephants have great heads and small eyes. 7. The crimes are known to the judge. 8. The cold is troublesome to the maiden. 9. The time of the year is pleasant. 10. The shore is wide.

B.—1. Maria sunt ~~dom~~icilia piscium. 2. Calcaria sunt decus equitis. 3. Litora maris sunt magna. 4. Nautae retia habent. 5. Vectigalia sunt magna. 6. Gramen animalibus gratum erat. 7. Calcaria equitis sunt nova. 8. Maria sunt profunda. 9. Genera animalium sunt varia. 10. Equites aurea calcaria habent.

1. The sea is deep. 2. The shores of the seas are wide. 3. The deep sea is the abode of fishes. 4. The nets of the sailors are strong. 5. The king gives new nets to the sailors. 6. The spurs of the horse-soldier are golden. 7. The king gives a golden spur to the horse-soldier. 8. The animal is strong. 9. Many animals are strong. 10. The tax is troublesome.

NOUNS OF THIRD DECLENSION, AND ADJECTIVES OF FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS, DECLINED TOGETHER.

1. *Magnus dux,—a great leader.*

Sing.	Plur.
<i>Nom.</i> Magnus dux	magni dūcēs
<i>Voc.</i> magnē dux	magnī dūcēs
<i>Acc.</i> magnū dūcēm	magnōs dūcēs
<i>Gen.</i> magnī dūcīs	magnōrum dūcēm
<i>Dat.</i> magnō dūcē	magnis dūcēbūs
<i>Abl.</i> magnō dūcē	magnis dūcēbūs.

PR. L. I.

2. Bónā mātēr,—*a good mother.*

	Sing.	Plur.
<i>N. V.</i>	Bónā mātēr	bónae mātēs
<i>Acc.</i>	bónam mātēm	bónās mātēs
<i>Gen.</i>	bónae mātēs	bónārum mātērum
<i>Dat.</i>	bónae mātēi	bónis mātēibūs
<i>Abl.</i>	bónā mātēr	bónis mātēibūs.

3. Rápídum flūměn,—*a rapid river.*

<i>N. V. A.</i>	Rápídum flūměn	rápídā flūměnā
<i>Gen.</i>	rápídi flūměnīs	rápídōrum flūměnūm
<i>Dat.</i>	rápídā flūměnī	rápídīs flūměnībūs
<i>Abl.</i>	rápídō flūměnē	rápídīs flūměnībūs.

VIII.—ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

Adjectives of the Third Declension have some of them three terminations in the Nominative Singular, some two, and some one only.

I. Those of THREE TERMINATIONS end in ēr, (ě)řis, (ě)ře: as, ácer, ácris, ácrē, *sharp*; cclér, cclérē, *swift*. (The ending īs is also sometimes used for the Masculine.)

M.	F.	N.	Sing.		Plur.
			M. and F.	N.	
Ácer	ácris	ácrē	ácrēs	ácrīs	
ácrem	ácrem	ácrē	ácrēs	ácrīs	
Gen. ácris	ácris	ácris	ácrīum	ácrīum	
Dat. ácrī	ácrī	ácrī	ácrībūs	ácrībūs	
Abl. ácrī	ácrī	ácrī	ácrībūs	ácrībūs	

II. Those of TWO TERMINATIONS include—

1. Adjectives ending in īs: as, tristīs (*masc.* and *fem.*), tristē (*neut.*), *sad*.

2. Comparative Adjectives, ending in iōr, iūs: as, měliōr (*masc.* and *fem.*), měliūs (*neut.*), *better*.

M. and F.	N.	1.	Sing.		Plur.
			M. and F.	N.	
Trist-īs	trist-ē		trist-ēs	trist-īs	
Acc. trist-ēm	trist-ē		trist-ēs	trist-īs	
Gen. trist-īs	trist-īs		trist-īum	trist-īum	
Dat. trist-ī	trist-ī		trist-ībūs	trist-ībūs	
Abl. trist-ī	trist-ī		trist-ībūs	trist-ībūs	

Sing.		2.		Plur.	
M. and F.	N.			M. and F.	N.
N. V. Mēlōr	mēlōs			mēlōr-ēs	mēlōr-ā
Acc. mēlōr-em	mēlōs			mēlōr-ēs	mēlōr-ā
Gen. mēlōr-is	mēlōr-is			mēlōr-nm	mēlōr-um
Dat. mēlōr-i	mēlōr-i			mēlōr-ibūs	mēlōr-ibūs
Abl. mēlōr-ē (i)	mēlōr-ē (i)			mēlōr-ibūs	mēlōr-ibūs

III. ADJECTIVES OF ONE TERMINATION are of various endings: as, *fēlix* (*masc.*, *fem.*, and *neut.*), *fortunate*; *prūdens* (*masc.*, *fem.*, and *neut.*), *prudent*.

Sing.		1.		Plur.	
M. and F.	N.			M. and F.	N.
N. V. Fēlix	fēlix			fēlic-ēs	fēlic-ā
Acc. fēlic-em	fēlix			fēlic-ēs	fēlic-ā
Gen. fēlic-is	fēlix-is			fēlic-um	fēlic-um
Dat. fēlic-i	fēlix-i			fēlic-ibūs	fēlic-ibūs
Abl. fēlic-i (ē)	fēlix-i (ē)			fēlic-ibūs	fēlic-ibūs
2.					
N. V. Prūdens	prūdens			prūdent-ēs	prūdent-ā
Acc. prūdent-em	prūdens			prūdent-ēs	prūdent-ā
Gen. prūdent-is	prūdent-is			prūdent-um	prūdent-um
Dat. prūdent-i	prūdent-i			prūdent-ibūs	prūdent-ibūs
Abl. prūdent-i (ē)	prūdent-i (ē)			prūdent-ibūs	prūdent-ibūs

ADJECTIVES OF THIRD DECLENSION, DECLINED WITH NOUNS OF FIRST, SECOND, AND THIRD DECLENSIONS.

1. Cēlēris sāgittā,—*a swift arrow*.

Sing.		Plur.	
N. V.			
Cēlēris sāgittā		cēlērēs sāgittae	
Acc. cēlērem sāgittam		cēlērēs sāgittas	
Gen. cēlēris sāgittae		cēlērūm sāgittārum	
Dat. cēlēri sāgittae		cēlēribūs sāgittis	
Abl. cēlēri sāgittā		cēlēribūs sāgittis	

2. Tristē proelium,—*a sad battle*.

N. A. V.	Tristē proelium	tristīa proeliā
Gen.	tristis proeliī	tristīum proeliōrum
Dat.	tristī proeliō	tristībūs proeliīs
Abl.	tristī proeliō	tristībūs proeliīs

3. Fēlix hōmo,—*a happy man*.

N. V.	Fēlix hōmo	fēlicēs hōmīnēs
Acc.	fēlicem hōmīnem	fēlicēs hōmīnēs
Gen.	fēlicis hōmīnis	fēlicēum hōmīnum
Dat.	fēlici hōmīni	fēlicēbūs hōmīnibūs
Abl.	fēlici hōmīni	fēlicēbūs hōmīnibūs

EXERCISE XIII.

A.—1. Ira furor brevis est. 2. Ira militum erat acris. 3. Via est facilis. 4. Omne initium est difficile. 5. Leges hominibus utiles sunt. 6. Vulnus militis est leve. 7. Carmen est dulce.

8. Naves hostium sunt celeres. 9. Tempus humanae vitae breve est. 10. Rex cives fideles habet.

1. The soldiers have sharp arrows. 2. The arrow is swift. 3. Labour is easy in the winter. 4. Labour is difficult in the summer. 5. Arms are useful to soldiers. 6. The soldiers have short swords. 7. The beginning of the song is difficult. 8. The songs are easy. 9. The wounds of the soldier are light. 10. The arrows are sharp and swift.

B.—1. Consilium ducis audax est. 2. Consilia ducis Romani audacia sunt. 3. Tempus praesens felix est. 4. Regnum Persarum erat potens. 5. Animalia rapacia sunt velocia. 6. Vetus vinum est bonum. 7. Rex ingentem numerum militum habet. 8. Leges Romanorum erant praestantes. 9. Praemia equitum ingentia erant. 10. Agricolae vinum vettis habent.

1. The plans of the leader were prudent. 2. Elephants are prudent animals. 3. The booty of the Romans was immense. 4. The beginning was fortunate. 5. The Romans have excellent laws. 6. The king gives immense rewards to the soldiers. 7. Lions are rapacious animals. 8. The father gives old wine to the boy. 9. The present times are fortunate. 10. The Romans are powerful.

IX.—THE FOURTH OR U DECLENSION.

The Nominative Singular of Masculine and Feminine Nouns of the Fourth Declension ends in *ūs*, and of Neuter Nouns in *u*. (For Feminines in *ūs*, see p. 124.)

Sing.		1.		Plur.	
<i>N.V.</i> <i>Grād-ūs</i> (<i>m.</i>), a step, or <i>O</i> step		<i>grād-ūs</i>		<i>steps</i> , or <i>O steps</i>	
<i>Acc.</i> <i>grād-um</i>	a step	<i>grād-ūs</i>		<i>steps</i>	
<i>Gen.</i> <i>grād-ūs</i>	of a step	<i>grād-ūum</i>	of steps		
<i>Dat.</i> <i>grād-ūi</i>	to or for a step	<i>grād-ibūs</i>	to or for steps		
<i>Abl.</i> <i>grād-ū</i>	by, with, or from a step.	<i>grād-ibūs</i>	by, with, or from steps.		
2.					
<i>N.V.A.</i> <i>Gēn-ū</i> (<i>n.</i>), a knee or <i>O</i> knee		<i>gēn-ū</i>		<i>knees</i> , or <i>O knees</i>	
<i>Gen.</i> <i>gēn-ūs</i>	of a knee	<i>gēn-ūum</i>	of knees		
<i>Dat.</i> <i>gēn-ū</i>	to or for a knee	<i>gēn-ibūs</i>	to or for knees		
<i>Abl.</i> <i>gēn-ū</i>	by, with, or from a knee.	<i>gēn-ibūs</i>	by, with, or from knees.		

Note.—Some Nouns of the Fourth Declension make the Dative and Ablative plural in *-ibūs*: *as*, *ācūbūs*, *arctūbūs*, with a few others. (See p. 120.)

EXERCISE XIV.

A.—1. *Quercus* sunt altae. 2. *Manus* hominibus utiles sunt. 3. *Visus* et *auditus* sunt utiles hominibus. 4. *Acus* est acuta. 5. *Portus* est tutus. 6. *Cursus* militis erat celer. 7. *Arcus* *Scytharum* leves erant. 8. *Arcus* *caelestis* varios colores habet.

9. *Fructus* *ficūs* *erat* *dulcis*. 10. *Caput* *est* *sedes* *omnium* *sensuum*.

1. The oak is useful to man. 2. The city has beautiful harbours. 3. The Scythians have arrows and bows. 4. The needles are sharp. 5. The girl has a sharp needle. 6. The harbours of the city are safe. 7. The number of the harbours is great. 8. Hearing and seeing are useful (*pl.*) to animals. 9. The fruit of fig-trees is sweet. 10. The soldier kills the lion with (his) hand.

B.—1. *Cornua* *tauri* *acuta* *sunt*. 2. *Magister* *cornu* *puero* *dat*. 3. *Genua* *hominibus* *utilia* *sunt*. 4. *Magistratus* *sunt* *legum* *ministri*. 5. *Exercitus* *arma* *magnifica* *habet*. 6. *Duces* *exercitūs* *audaces* *erant*. 7. *Rex* *equitatumque* *habet*. 8. *Voluptas* *sensibus* *grata* *est*. 9. *Oculi* *sunt* *instrumenta* *visūs*. 10. *Aures* *sunt* *instrumenta* *auditūs*.

1. The knees of elephants are hard. 2. The horns of the stag are hard. 3. The king gives a beautiful horn to the soldier. 4. The magistrates are the guardians of the laws. 5. The leader of the cavalry is bold. 6. Greece has many harbours. 7. Every animal has senses. 8. Eyes and ears are the instruments of the senses. 9. Needles are useful to women. 10. The leaders of the infantry are powerful.

X.—THE FIFTH OR E DECLENSION.

The Nominative Singular of Nouns of the Fifth Declension ends in ēs.

Sing.	Plur.
<i>N.V.</i> <i>di-ēs</i> ~ <i>day</i> , or <i>O day</i>	<i>di-ēs</i> <i>days</i> , or <i>O days</i>
<i>Acc.</i> <i>di-ēm</i> ~ <i>day</i>	<i>di-ēs</i> <i>days</i>
<i>Gen.</i> <i>di-ēi</i> <i>of a day</i>	<i>di-ērum</i> <i>of days</i>
<i>Dat.</i> <i>di-ēi</i> <i>to</i> or <i>for a day</i> [<i>day</i>].	<i>di-ēbus</i> <i>to</i> or <i>for days</i> [<i>days</i>].
<i>Abl.</i> <i>di-ē</i> <i>in, by, with, or from a</i>	<i>di-ēbus</i> <i>in, by, with, or from</i>

Note.—In Nouns like rēs, where ēs is preceded by a Consonant, the e becomes short in Gen. and Dat. Singular: as, rēi, spēi.

GENDER.—All Nouns of the Fifth Declension are Feminine except diēs, which is Common in the Singular, and always Masculine in the Plural, and mēridiēs, *midday*, which is always Masculine.

RULE 8.—When the Ablative Case indicates the place where, it is used with the Preposition in, in: as, hostēs in plānitīe ērant, *the enemies were in the plain*.

EXERCISE XV.

1. *Dies* *sunt* *sereni*. 2. *Numerus* *dierum* *serenorū* *parvus* *est*.
3. *Deus* *est* *dominus* *omnium* *rerum*. 4. *Dux* *magnam* *victoriae* *spem* *habet*.
5. *Fides* *servorum* *rara* *erat*. 6. *Exercitus* *in* *magnā* *planitie* *erat*.
7. *In* *acie* *multi* *pedites* *erant*. 8. *Fortuna* *est*

domina rerum humanarum. 9. Facies filii pulchra erat. 10. Magna est pueri segnities.

1. The number of days is infinite. 2. God is the creator of all things. 3. Many things are hurtful to man. 4. The mother gives many things to the girl. 5. In the line-of-battle were many horse-soldiers. 6. The cavalry was in the plain. 7. The reward was the beginning of hope. 8. The leaders have great hope of victory. 9. The fidelity of sons was rare. 10. The slothfulness of the girl is troublesome to the mother.

XI.—SOME IRREGULAR NOUNS.

The following words are thus declined :—

Dēūs, *m.*, *God.* (2 Decl.)

Sing.	Plur.
N.V. Dēūs	dēū, dīi, or dī
Acc.	dēūm
Gen.	dēūl
Dat.	dēūe
Abl.	dēō

The dat. dōmō is rarely used. The form dōmī, *at home*, is a Locative : see p. 114.

Bōs, *c.*, *an ox or cow.* (3 Decl.)

Sing.	Plur.
N.V. Bōs	bōvēs
Acc.	bōvēm
Gen.	bōvis
Dat.	bōvī
Abl.	bōvē

Vis, *f.*, *strength.* (3 Decl.)

Sing.	Plur.
Nom. Vis	vīrēs
Acc. vim	vīrēs
Gen. wanting	vīrīum
Dat. wanting	vīrībūs
Abl. vi	vīrībūs

Jusjūrandum, *n.*, *an oath* (properly two words, *jūs*, 3 Decl., and *jūrandum*, neut. participle, 2 Decl.).

Sing.	Plur.
N.V. A. Jusjūrandum	
Gen.	jūrisjūrandī
Dat.	jūrijūrandō
Abl.	jūrējūrandō

Dōmūs, *f.*, *a house.* (2 and 4 Decl.)

Sing.	Plur.
Dōmūs	dōmūs
dōmum	dōmōs (rarely dōmūs)
dōmūs	dōmūum, or dōmōrum
dōmūl (-ō)	dōmībūs
dōmō	dōmībūs

Sēnex, *m.*, *an old man.* (3 Decl.)

Sing.	Plur.
Sēnex	sēnēs
sēnem	sēnēs
sēnīs	sēnūm
sēnī	sēnībūs
sēnē	sēnībūs

Jūpītēr (=Jōv-pitēr, *i.e.* -pātēr), *the god Jupiter* (3 Decl.).

Sing.	Plur.
N.V. Jūpītēr	
Acc. Jōvēm	
Gen. Jōvis	
Dat. Jōvī	
Abl. Jōvē	No plur.

Respublīcā, *f.*, *a commonwealth, a republic* (properly two words, *res*, 5 Decl., and *publīcā*, fem. adj., 1 Decl.).

Sing.	Plur.
N.V. Respublīcā	
Acc. rempublīcam	
Gen. rēpublīcae	
Dat. rēpublīcae	
Abl. rēpublīcā	

Rare in plural.

EXERCISE XVI.

A.—1. Di sunt immortales. 2. Jupiter et Neptunus sunt dii Romanorum. 3. Quercus Jovi sacrae erant. 4. Domus urbis sunt pulchrae. 5. Divitiae magnae in domo patris sunt. 6. Divitiae tangentes in domibus incolarum sunt. 7. Canes domuum custodes sunt. 8. Homines in domibus sunt, bestiae in silvis. 9. Dis sacrum est monumentum. 10. Vis fluminis ingens est.

1. Men are mortal, the gods immortal. 2. The oak is sacred to Jupiter. 3. Thunderbolts are the arms of Jupiter. 4. Many trees are sacred to the gods. 5. The number of the gods is immense. 6. The number of the houses is immense. 7. (There) were immense riches in the houses of the citizens. 8. The monuments are sacred to the gods. 9. Jupiter has many temples in Italy. 10. Oxen have great strength (*pl.*).

B.—1. Senex est debilis et aeger. 2. Funera senum et juvenum sunt multa. 3. Nomen Ciceronis senibus notum est. 4. Boves magnas vires habent. 5. Magna est vis conscientiae. 6. Jurisjrandi vis est magna. 7. In republica Romana sunt multi servi. 8. Respublica Romanorum potens erat. 9. Cornua bovis dura sunt. 10. Boves et equi in agro sunt.

1. The strength (*pl.*) of oxen is immense. 2. The king gives many oxen to the soldiers. 3. The old-men are feeble and sick. 4. The old-man gives gold and silver to the young-man. 5. The house of the old-man is full of riches. 6. Gold and silver are in the houses of the citizens. 7. In the Roman commonwealth were many citizens. 8. The friends of the commonwealth were few. 9. Grass is pleasing to the oxen. 10. The fields are sacred to Jupiter.

XII.—SOME IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

The following words have in the Genitive Sing. *iūs* and in the Dative *i* :-

ūnūs, <i>ā</i> , <i>um</i> ,	<i>one</i> , <i>alone</i> .
sōlūs, <i>ā</i> , <i>um</i> ,	<i>alone</i> .
tōtūs, <i>ā</i> , <i>um</i> ,	<i>whole</i> .
ullūs, <i>ā</i> , <i>um</i> ,	<i>any</i> .
nullūs, <i>ā</i> , <i>um</i> ,	<i>no</i> , <i>none</i> .
ūtēr, <i>utrā</i> , <i>utrum</i> ,	<i>which of two</i> .
neutēr, <i>neutrā</i> , <i>neutrum</i> ,	<i>neither</i> .

altēr, altērā, altērum,	<i>one of two</i> ;
altēr . . . altēr,	<i>the one . . .</i>
the other.	
āliūs, <i>āliā</i> , <i>āliūd</i> ,	<i>one of any</i>
āliūs . . .	<i>number</i> ;
āliūs . . .	<i>āliūs . . .</i> <i>āliūs</i> , <i>one</i>
āliū, <i>āliū</i> . . .	<i>another</i> ;
āliū . . .	<i>in pl. āliū . . .</i>
āliū, <i>āliū</i> . . .	<i>āliū, some . . . others</i> .

For example—

	Sing.			Plur.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	
<i>Nom.</i>	ūn-ūs	ūn-ā	ūn-um	ūn-ī	ūn-ae	ūn-ā
<i>Voc.</i>	ūn-ē	ūn-ā	ūn-um	ūn-ī	ūn-ae	ūn-ā
<i>Acc.</i>	ūn-um	ūn-am	ūn-um	ūn-ōs	ūn-ās	ūn-ā
<i>Gen.</i>	ūn-ūs	(of all genders)		ūn-ōrum	ūn-ārum	ūn-ōrum
<i>Dat.</i>	ūn-ī	(of all genders)		ūn-is	(of all genders)	ūn-is
<i>Abl.</i>	ūn-ō	ūn-ā	ūn-ō	ūn-is	(of all genders)	ūn-is

Of the above adjectives only *ūnūs* and *sōlūs* have a Vocative Case. *Altēr* has Gen. Sing. *altēr-iūs*; *ālīs* has Gen. Sing. *āl-iūs*, Dat. *āl-īi*. The rest have mostly both *-iūs* and *-iūs* in Gen., but more frequently *-iūs*. See Latin Index.

For the plural use of *ūnūs*, see p. 125.

EXERCISE XVII.

1. *Virtus sola dat laudem.*
2. *Cives dant uni homini laudem.*
3. *Alius* est doctus, alius indoctus.*
4. *Alii sunt docti, alii indocti.*
5. *Coronam alii, librum alii dat.*
6. *Altēr est Graecus, alter Romanus.*
7. *Tota vita hominis memorabilis erat.*
8. *Alteri laudem, alteri culpam dat.*
9. *Totam laudem neutri dat.*
10. *Neutra civitas multos cives habet.*

* One *man*: see p. 46, Note.

1. He gives the whole booty to the soldiers.
2. Cicero alone was pleasing to the citizens.
3. He was troublesome to neither (*sing.*).
4. To-which-of-the-two does-he-give (dat) the praise?
5. Neither (*man*) has any praise.
6. Virtue alone gives true honours.
7. One (*man*) has fields, another (*has*) horses.
8. Some (*men*) have horses, others (*have*) bulls.
9. Rome alone was head of (*all*) cities.
10. The one (*man*) was pleasing to the citizens, the other (was) troublesome.

XIII.—COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives have three Degrees of Comparison: Positive, Comparative, and Superlative: as,

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
<i>altūs, high.</i>	<i>altiōr, higher.</i>	<i>altissimūs, { highest, most high, or very high.</i>

The Comparative is formed by adding *-iōr* and the Superlative by adding *issimūs* to the Positive, after taking away the termination of the Genitive Singular: as,

Posit.	Comp.	Sup.
Nom. <i>Gen.</i>		
<i>altūs,</i> <i>alt-i-</i>	<i>high,</i> <i>alt-iōr,</i>	<i>alt-issimūs,</i>
<i>hābilis,</i> <i>hābil-i-s,</i>	<i>handy,</i> <i>hābil-iōr,</i>	<i>hābil-issimūs,</i>
<i>fēlix,</i> <i>fēlic-i-s,</i>	<i>fortunate,</i> <i>fēlic-iōr,</i>	<i>fēlic-issimūs,</i>
<i>prūdens,</i> <i>prūdent-i-s,</i>	<i>prudent,</i> <i>prūdent-iōr,</i>	<i>prūdent-issimūs.</i>

The Comparative is declined as on p. 19 (*mēl-iōr*). The Superlative is declined like *bōnūs*, *bōnā*, *bōnum*.

EXCEPTIONS.—I. All Adjectives ending in *ér* form the Superlative in *rímūs* : as,

Posit.	Comp.	Sup.
Nom. Gen.		
pulchér, pulchr-í, <i>beautiful</i> ,	pulchr-ýr, pulcher-rímūs.	
libér, libér-í, <i>free</i> ,	libér-ýr, liber-rímūs.	
ácer, ácr-í, <i>sharp</i> ,	ácr-ýr, ácer-rímūs.	
célér, céler-í, <i>swift</i> ,	célér-ýr, céler-rímūs.	

Also *větūs* (*Gen.* *větér-í*), *old*, has Superlative *větér-rímūs*.

II. The following six Adjectives ending in *il-í*s form their Superlative in *il-límūs* :

Posit.	Comp.	Sup.
fáclíl, <i>easy</i> ,	fácl-ýr, fácl-límūs.	
diffíclíl, <i>difficult</i> ,	diffícl-ýr, diffícl-límūs.	
simíl, <i>like</i> ,	simíl-ýr, simíl-límūs.	
dissimíl, <i>unlike</i> ,	dissimíl-ýr, dissimíl-límūs.	
gráclíl, <i>slender</i> ,	grácl-ýr, grácl-límūs.	
húmilíl, <i>low</i> ,	húmil-ýr, húmil-límūs.	

All other Adjectives in *il-í*s are compared regularly ; as, *frágíl*, *brittle*, *frágili*, *frágíllí*.

III. Adjectives ending in *dí*ūs, *fí*ūs, and *vö*lūs, form their Comparative in *entí*r, and their Superlative in *entíssímūs* : as,

Posit.	Comp.	Sup.
máldílús, <i>slenderous</i> ,	máldícentír, máldícentíssímūs.	
bénéfílús, <i>beneficent</i> ,	bénéfícentír, bénéfícentíssímūs.	
bénévolús, <i>benevolent</i> ,	bénévolentír, bénévolentíssímūs.	

IV. Adjectives which have a vowel before the termination *us*, usually form the Comparative by prefixing the Adverb *mágis*, *more*, and the Superlative by prefixing the Adverb *maximē*, *most*, to the Positive : as, *noxiúl*, *hurtful* ; *mágis noxiúl*, *more hurtful* ; *maximē noxiúl*, *most hurtful*.

IRREGULAR COMPARISON.

Posit.	Comp.	Sup.
bónus, <i>good</i> ,	mélír,	optimús.
málus, <i>bad</i> ,	péjör,	possímús.
magnús, <i>great</i> ,	májör,	maxímús.
parvús, <i>small</i> ,	mínör,	mínímús.
multús, <i>much</i> ,	plús (<i>see foll. page</i>),	plúrimús.
néquam (<i>not declined</i>),	néquír,	néquissímús.
dívés, <i>rich</i> ,	divítír, dítír,	divítíssímús, dítíssímús.
sénex, <i>old</i> ,	sénír [<i>nátu májör</i>],	[<i>nátu maxímús</i>].
júvénis, <i>young</i> ,	júnír [<i>nátu míñör</i>],	[<i>nátu míñímús</i>].
súpérüs, <i>upper</i> ,	súpérír,	suprémús, sumímús.
inférüs, <i>lower</i> ,	inférír,	infímús, ímús.
extérüs, <i>outside</i> ,	extérír,	extrémús, extímús.
intérüs, <i>inside</i> ,	intérír,	intímús.

Posit.		Comp.		Sup.
postērūs,	<i>hinder, latter,</i>	postērīor,		postrēmūs (<i>last</i>).
[<i>prae, prep.</i> before]		prīor (<i>former</i>),		prīmūs (<i>first</i>).
[<i>prōpē, adv.</i> near]		prōpīor (<i>nearer</i>)		proximūs (<i>nearest, next</i>).
[<i>ultrā, prep.</i> beyond]		ultērīor (<i>further</i>),		ultīmūs (<i>furthest, last</i>).

The Comparative *plūs* is thus declined :—

	Singular.	Plural.	
	Neut. only.	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>plūs</i>	<i>plūrēs</i>	<i>plūrā</i>
<i>& Acc.</i>			
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>plūrīs</i>	<i>plūrīum</i>	<i>plūrīum</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>plūrī</i>	<i>plūrībūs</i>	<i>plūrībūs</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>plūrē</i>	<i>plūrībūs</i>	<i>plūrībūs</i>

EXERCISE XVIII.

A.—1. Aestate dies longiores sunt quam noctes. 2. Tempore hiberno dies sunt breviores. 3. Lepores timidiores sunt quam canes. 4. Noctes brevissimae sunt aestate. 5. Roma clarissima urbs Italiae erat. 6. Ferrum utilissimum est metallorum. 7. Radices arborum longissimae sunt. 8. Nihil est amabilius quam virtus. 9. Lux est velocior quam sonitus. 10. Nihil in amicitia perniciosius est quam adulatio.

1. Men are stronger than women. 2. Iron is more useful than gold. 3. The hare is a very timid animal. 4. Nothing is more excellent than virtue. 5. The roots of oak-trees are very strong and very long. 6. The Rhone is a very rapid river. 7. The eyes of the eagle are very keen. 8. The days are calmer in summer than in winter. 9. In winter time the light is feebler than in summer. 10. Nothing is more destructive to friendship than flattery.

B.—1. In bello miserrimi sunt agricolae. 2. Filiae matri sunt simillimae. 3. Itinera antiquis temporibus difficillima erant. 4. Pulcherrima est imago regis. 5. Facillimi erant labores militum. 6. Pulcherrima animalia non semper sunt utilissima. 7. Veterima vina non semper sunt dulcissima. 8. Vultures acerrimos oculos habent. 9. Pulcherrimi sunt colores florum. 10. In Helvetia sunt asperrimi montes.

1. The scent of flowers is very sweet. 2. The work is very difficult. 3. The journey was very long and very rough. 4. The eyes of the vulture are very keen. 5. Helvetia is a very rugged land. 6. The swiftest animals are not always the strongest. 7. The legs of the stag are very slender. 8. The son was very like (his) father (*dat.*). 9. War is the cause of many crimes. 10. In spring the sun is more powerful than in winter.

C.—1. Nihil est melius quam sapientia. 2. Sol major est quam terra. 3. Luna minor est quam terra. 4. Plurima et maxima

animalia sunt in mari. 5. Optimae erant leges Romanae. 6. Pessimae sunt consuetudines discipulorum. 7. Melior est certa pax quam sperata victoria. 8. Simulatio amoris est peior quam odium. 9. Cato optimus erat sua aetatis orator. 10. Aquilae vis maxima est.

1. Hatred is better than flattery. 2. Very many men give the greatest praise to Cato. 3. The best orator is not always the best citizen. 4. The most wicked men slay the most excellent (men). 5. No state was ever more renowned than Rome. 6. The best men are not always the most powerful. 7. They give the honour to the most excellent citizens. 8. Very many and very large islands are in the sea. 9. Sicily is a smaller island than Britain. 10. The Greeks were more learned than the Romans.

XIV.—THE NUMERALS.

Cardinal Numerals denote number simply or absolutely : as, *ūnūs*, *one* ; *dūō*, *two* ; *trēs*, *three*. See p. 28.

The declension of *ūnūs* is given on p. 23.

Dūō, *two*, *trēs*, *three*, and *miliā*, *thousands*, are declined as follows :—

M.	F.	N.	M. and F.	N.	N.
<i>Nom.</i> <i>dūō</i>	<i>dū-ae</i>	<i>dūō</i>	<i>Trēs</i>	<i>triā</i>	<i>Miliā</i>
<i>Acc.</i> <i>dū-ōs</i> or <i>dū-ō</i>	<i>dū-ās</i>	<i>dūō</i>	<i>trēs</i> or <i>trīs</i>	<i>triā</i>	<i>miliā</i>
<i>Gen.</i> <i>dū-ōrum</i>	<i>dū-ārum</i>	<i>dū-ōrum</i>	<i>triūm</i>	<i>triūm</i>	<i>miliūm</i>
<i>Dat.</i> <i>dū-ōbūs</i>	<i>dū-ābūs</i>	<i>dū-ōbūs</i>	<i>trībūs</i>	<i>trībūs</i>	<i>miliibūs</i>
<i>Abl.</i> <i>dū-ōbūs</i>	<i>dū-ābūs</i>	<i>dū-ōbūs</i>	<i>trībūs</i>	<i>trībūs</i>	<i>miliibūs</i>

Obs. *Ambō*, *both*, is declined like *dūō*.

Millē, *a thousand*, is usually an indeclinable adjective like *dēcem*, *centum*, &c. ; but *miliā* (also *milliā*), *thousands*, is a substantive plural : as, *millē hōmīnēs*, *a thousand men* (less frequently, *millē hōmīnum*) ; but *dūō miliā hōmīnum*, *two thousand men* (literally, *two thousands of men*).

The Cardinal Numerals from *quattūōr*, *four*, to *centum*, *a hundred*, are indeclinable.

Dūcentī, *ae*, *ā*, *two hundred*, and the following hundreds, are declined regularly.

Ordinal Numerals denote numbers regarded as forming parts of a series : as, *primūs*, *first* ; *sēcundūs*, or *altēr*, *second*. They are declined regularly as adjectives.

ARABIC SYMBOLS.	ROMAN SYMBOLS.	CARDINALS.	ORDINALS.
1	I	ūnus	primus.
2	II	dās	sēcundus or altér.
3	III	trēs	tertius.
4	IV	quattūr (quātūr)	quartus.
5	V	quinquē	quintus.
6	VI	sex	sextus.
7	VII	septem	septimus.
8	VIII	octo	octāvus.
9	IX	nōvem	nōnus.
10	X	dēcem	dēcimus.
11	XI	undēcim	undēcimus.
12	XII	duōdēcim	duōdēcimus.
13	XIII	trēdēcim	tertius dēcimus.
14	XIV	quattuordēcim	quartus dēcimus.
15	XV	quindēcim	quintus dēcimus.
16	XVI	sēdēcim	sextus dēcimus.
17	XVII	septemdēcim	septimus dēcimus.
18	XVIII	duōdēvīginti	duōdēvīcēsīmus.
19	XIX	undēvīginti	undēvīcēsīmus.
20	XX	vīginti	vīcēsīmus.
21	XXI	ūnus et vīginti or vīginti ūnus	primus et vīcēsīmus, or vīcēsīmus primus.
22	XXII	duō et vīginti or vīginti duō	alter et vīcēsīmus, or vīcēsīmus alter.
23	XXIII	trēs et vīginti or vīginti trēs	tertius et vīcēsīmus, or vīcēsīmus tertius.
28	XXVIII	duōdētrīgīnta	duōdētrīgīsīmus.
29	XXIX	undētrīgīnta	undētrīgīsīmus.
30	XXX	trīgīnta	trīgīsīmus.
40	XL	quadrāgīnta	quadrāgīsīmus.
50	L	quinquāgīnta	quinquāgīsīmus.
60	LX	sexāgīnta	sexāgīsīmus.
70	LXX	septūgīnta	septūgīsīmus.
80	LXXX	octōgīnta	octōgīsīmus.
90	XC	nōnāgīnta	nōnāgīsīmus.
100	C	centum	centēsīmus.
200	CC	dūcenti, ae, ā	dūcentēsīmus.
300	CCC	trēcenti, ae, ā	trēcentēsīmus.
400	CCCC	quadrēcenti, ae, ā	quadrēcentēsīmus.
500	D or I ₀	quingēnti, ae, ā	quingēntēsīmus.
600	DC	sexcenti (sēcō), ae, ā	sexcentēsīmus (sēcō).
700	DCC	septingēnti, ae, ā	septingēntēsīmus.
800	DCCC	octingēnti, ae, ā	octingēntēsīmus.
900	DCCCC	nongēnti, ae, ā	nongēntēsīmus.
1,000	M or CI ₀	milē	milēsīmus.
2,000	MM	duō milē (millē)	bis milēsīmus.
0,000	CCCI ₀ CCC	centum (centēa)	centēs millēsīmus.
		milē	

EXERCISE XIX.

1. Homo habet unum ōs, duas aures, duos oculos. 2. Magister puerō tres libros dat. 3. Sunt (*there are*) sedecim mala, viginti pruna, undeviginti pira, duodeviginti cerasa. 4. In capite hominis sexaginta tria sunt ossa. 5. In exercitu Alexandri Magni duodecim milia Macedonum erant. 6. Xerxes habet classem mille ducentarum navium. 7. In legione Romana erant cohortes decem, manipuli triginta, centuriae sexaginta. 8. Septem erant reges Romani; primus erat Romulus, secundus Numa Pompilius, tertius Tullus Hostilius, quartus Ancus Martius, quintus Tarquinius Priscus, sextus Servius Tullius, septimus Tarquinius Superbus. 9. Augustus est octavus anni mensis. 10. Manipulus erat trigesima pars legionis Romanae.

1. The wise (*men*) of Greece were seven. 2. The first king of Rome was warlike. 3. They slay the tenth part of the men. 4. A Roman legion has ten cohorts, thirty maniples, sixty centuries. 5. They slay ten thousand men (*gen.*) in the war. 6. The second king of Rome was just and mild. 7. The seventh king of Rome was unjust and wicked. 8. In the first month of the year (*there*) are thirty-one days. 9. Rome has two consuls. 10. A Roman legion has five thousand foot-soldiers (*gen.*), three hundred horse-soldiers.

XV.—THE VERB SUM, *I am*.

Sum, fūi, essē,—*to be*. Stems: ēs-, fū-.

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

Sing. sum ēs est	I am thou art he is.	Plur. sūmūs estīs sunt	we are ye are they are.
------------------------	----------------------------	------------------------------	-------------------------------

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

Sing. ēram ērās ērāt	I was thou wast he was.	Plur. ērāmūs ērātīs ērant	we were ye were they were.
----------------------------	-------------------------------	---------------------------------	----------------------------------

3. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

Sing. ēro ērīs ērīt	I shall be thou wilt be he will be.	Plur. ērimūs ērītīs ērunt	we shall be ye will be they will be.
---------------------------	---	---------------------------------	--

4. PERFECT TENSE.

Sing. fūi fūistī fūit	I have been, or I was thou hast been, or thou wast he has been, or he was.	Plur. fūimūs fūistīs fūerunt } fūerē	we have been, or we were ye have been, or ye were they have been, or or fūerē
-----------------------------	---	--	--

5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>fuēram</i>	<i>I had been</i>	<i>Plur.</i>	<i>fuērāmūs</i>	<i>we had been</i>
	<i>fuērās</i>	<i>thou hadst been</i>		<i>fuērātis</i>	<i>ye had been</i>
	<i>fuērāt</i>	<i>he had been.</i>		<i>fuērant</i>	<i>they had been.</i>

6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>fuēro</i>	<i>I shall have been</i>	<i>Plur.</i>	<i>fuērimūs</i>	<i>we shall have been</i>
	<i>fuēris</i>	<i>thou wilt have been</i>		<i>fuēritis</i>	<i>ye will have been</i>
	<i>fuērit</i>	<i>he will have been.</i>		<i>fuērint</i>	<i>they will have been.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>ēs</i>	<i>be thou.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>	<i>estē</i>	<i>be ye.</i>
--------------	-----------	-----------------	--------------	-------------	---------------

2. FUTURE TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>estō</i>	<i>thou shalt or must be</i>	<i>Plur.</i>	<i>estōtē</i>	<i>ye shall or must be</i>
	<i>estō</i>	<i>he shall or must be,</i> <i>or let him be.</i>		<i>suntō</i>	<i>they shall or must be,</i> <i>or let them be.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

(N.B.—Concerning the translation of the Subjunctive Mood, see p. 40, Note 3.)

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>sim</i>	<i>I may be</i>	<i>Plur.</i>	<i>sīmūs</i>	<i>we may be, or let us be</i>
	<i>sīs</i>	<i>thou mayst be</i>		<i>sītīs</i>	<i>ye may be</i>
	<i>sīt</i>	<i>he may be, or let him be.</i>		<i>sīnt</i>	<i>they may be, or let them be.</i>

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>essem</i> or <i>fōrem</i>	<i>I might be</i>	<i>Plur.</i>	<i>essēmūs</i> or <i>fōrēmūs</i>	<i>we might be</i>
	<i>essēs</i> or <i>fōrēs</i>	<i>thou mightest be</i>		<i>essētīs</i> or <i>fōrētīs</i>	<i>ye might be</i>
	<i>essēt</i> or <i>fōrēt</i>	<i>he might be.</i>		<i>essēnt</i> or <i>fōrēnt</i>	<i>they might be.</i>

3. PERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>fuērim</i>	<i>I may have been</i>	<i>Plur.</i>	<i>fuērimūs</i>	<i>we may have been</i>
	<i>fuēris</i>	<i>thou mayst have been</i>		<i>fuēritis</i>	<i>ye may have been</i>
	<i>fuērit</i>	<i>he may have been.</i>		<i>fuērint</i>	<i>they may have been.</i>

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>fuissēm</i>	<i>I should have</i>	<i>Plur.</i>	<i>fuissēmūs</i>	<i>we should have</i>
	<i>fuissēs</i>	<i>thou wouldst have</i>		<i>fuissētīs</i>	<i>ye would have</i>
	<i>fuissēt</i>	<i>he would have.</i>		<i>fuissēnt</i>	<i>they would have.</i>

VERB INFINITE.
INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT and IMPERFECT	essē	to be.
PERFECT and PLUPERFECT	fuiſſē	to have been.
FUTURE	fūtūrūs essē, or fōrē	to be about to be.

PARTICIPLE.		
FUTURE	fūtūrūs, -ā, -um,	about to be.

EXERCISE XX.

• *The Verb Sum.—Indicative Mood.*

A.—1. Sum laetus. 2. Es tristis. 3. Non diligens fuisti, Tite. 4. Probi filii gaudium patris erunt. 5. Opera tua multis hominibus erunt utilia. 6. Dux vester ero: victores erimus. 7. Si contenti eritis, pauperes non eritis. 8. Multi erant pauperes, qui (*who*) divites fuerant. 9. Cives urbis liberae sumus. 10. Custodes miserae pueriae fuistis.

1. We are joyful. 2. Ye are sad. 3. I am a Roman citizen. 4. The contented (*pl.*) are always joyful; the rich (*pl.*) are often sad. 5. If ye are good, ye are rich. 6. If thou wilt be diligent, thou wilt be learned. 7. The wicked man is not free. 8. They had been unlearned, now they are learned. 9. Ye will be rich and free. 10. The Roman state was renowned.

Imperative Mood.

B.—1. Judex custos severus juris esto. 2. Probi este, pueri, et felices eritis. 3. Discipuli sunto attenti. 4. Judices justi sunto. 5. Reipublicae salus cīvibus cara esto. 6. Amici fideles sunto. 7. Reges patres patriae sunto. 8. Attenti este, discipuli. 9. Contenti estote sorte vestrā. 10. Praeceptorum memores este.

1. Be diligent, scholars. 2. Let praise be the reward of diligence. 3. Be faithful, friends! 4. The judge must be just. 5. They are contented; they shall be rich. 6. (There) must be no cause of enmity; we are faithful friends. 7. Be just, be upright; thou wilt be (*fut. ind.*) successful. 8. Be brave, soldiers! 9. Let the citizens be free, let them be happy! 10. The city shall be the booty of the soldiers.

XVI.—COMPOUNDS OF SUM.

Absum, abfūl, ābessē,	<i>I am absent, away, distant.</i>
adsum, adfūl, ādcessē,	<i>I am present, side with, help.</i>
desum, dēfūl, deessē (pron. dēſſe),	<i>I am wanting.</i>

insum, infūl, īnessē,	I am in or among.
intersum, interfūl, intēressē,	I am among, present at.
obsum, obfūl, ībessē,	I am in the way, am hurtful to, injure.
praesum, praefūl, praeessē,	I am before, am at the head of. [¶]
prōsum, prōfūl, prōdcessē,	I am serviceable, do good to.
subsum (no perf.), sūbessē,	I am under, or at hand.
sūpersum, sūperfūl, sūpēressē,	I remain over, survive.

All these compounds are conjugated like sum, but prōsum takes *d* before forms beginning with *e*: as,

INDICATIVE.	
	Present.
Sing. prō-sum	Plur. prō-sūmūs
prōd-ēs	prōd-estīs
prōd-est.	prōsunt.
Imperfect.	Future.
prōd-ēram, &c.	prōd-ēro, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE—*Imperfect.*

prōd-ēsem, &c.

INFINITIVE—*Present.*

prōd-essē.

RULE 9.—The compounds of sum are followed by the Dative Case : as, prōdcessē cīvītātī, *to do good to the State.*

EXERCISE XXI.

1. Bonis hominibus non deerunt amici. 2. Cicero reipublicae profuit. 3. Legionibus Romanis duces praefuerunt fortēs. 4. Alexander Magnus multis proelii interfuit. 5. Equitum multitudo exercitū nostro proderit. 6. Miles fortis omnibus aderit periculis. 7. Variae cupiditates animo insunt. 8. Frigus multis plāntis non prodest. 9. Militibus deerat animus. 10. Auxilium meum reipublicae non profuit.

1. To good men friends are not wanting. 2. He was not serviceable to the commonwealth. 3. A good citizen sides-with his native country in the time of danger. 4. Indolence is hurtful to all men. 5. Alexander the Great survived many battles. 6. The general was among his soldiers in the battle. 7. Light is serviceable to all animals. 8. The general is-at-the-head-of the army. 9. Anger has been hurtful to many. 10. The soul survives the body.

XVII.—THE PRONOUNS.

I. PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

1. Pronoun of the First Person.

	Sing.	Plur.
<i>Nom.</i> <i>Ěgő I</i>		<i>nōs</i> <i>we</i>
<i>Acc.</i> <i>mē me</i>		<i>nōs</i> <i>us</i>
<i>Gen.</i> <i>měi of me</i>		<i>nostrī or nostrum of us</i>
<i>Dat.</i> <i>mīhi to or for me</i>		<i>nōbis</i> <i>to or for us.</i>
<i>Abl.</i> <i>mē by, with, or from me.</i>		<i>nōbis</i> <i>by, with, or from us.</i>

2. Pronoun of the Second Person.

	Sing.	Plur.
<i>N.V. Tū thou (you)</i>		<i>vōs</i> <i>ye, you</i>
<i>Acc. tē thee</i>		<i>vōs</i> <i>you</i>
<i>Gen. tūi of thee</i>		<i>vestrī or vestrum of you</i>
<i>Dat. tībī to or for thee</i>		<i>vōbis</i> <i>to or for</i>
<i>Abl. tē by, with, or from thee.</i>		<i>vōbis</i> <i>by, with</i>

3. Pronoun of the Third Person.

For the Pronoun of the Third Person, the former part *īd*, and *illē*, *illā*, *illūd*, are employed.

II. REFLEXIVE PRONOUN OF THE THIRD PERSON.

The Reflexive Pronoun refers to the Subject of the sentence, and cannot therefore have a Nominative case.

	Sing. and Plur.
<i>Acc. sē or sēsē himself, herself, itself, or themselves.</i>	
<i>Gen. sui</i> <i>of himself, herself, itself, or themselves.</i>	
<i>Dat. sībī</i> <i>to or for himself, herself, itself, or themselves.</i>	
<i>Abl. sē or sēsē by or from himself, herself, itself, or themselves.</i>	

The different cases of *ego* and *tu* are also used reflexively : as, *měi*, *of myself*; *tībī*, *to thyself (yourself)*, etc.

III. POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

These are formed from the Personal and Reflexive Pronouns, and are declined like Adjectives in *-ūs* and *-ěr* (see p. 7), except that *meus* makes *mi* in Voc. Sing. Masc.

<i>Mēus</i>	<i>měa</i>	<i>měum</i>	<i>my or mine.</i>
<i>tūus</i>	<i>tūa</i>	<i>tūum</i>	<i>thy or thine (your, yours).</i>
<i>noster</i>	<i>nostra</i>	<i>nostrum</i>	<i>our, ours.</i>
<i>vester</i>	<i>vestra</i>	<i>vestrum</i>	<i>your, yours.</i>
<i>sūus</i>	<i>sūa</i>	<i>sūum</i>	<i>his own, her own, its own, their own.</i>

Obs. *Suus*, like *se*, refers back to the Subject of the sentence : as, *Titus librum suum frātri suo dat*, *Titus gives his (own) book to his (own) brother.* When the English *his*, *her*, *its*, *their*, do not refer

to the Subject, they are often omitted in Latin, but may be expressed by the Genitive of *is* or *ille*: as, *Titum vidi et sörōrem ejus*, *I saw Titus and his sister of him*.

EXERCISE XXII.

NOTE.—The Personal Pronouns *égo*, *tū*, &c. must be expressed along with the Verb when there is an emphasis on them.

1. *Ego sum laetus, tu es tristis.* 2. *Pater mihi librum dat utillem.* 3. *In me et in te et in nobis omnibus est animus immortalis.* 4. *Patria mihi carior est quam vita.* 5. *Omnia tua consilia nobis nota sunt.* 6. *Parentes vobis cari sunt.* 7. *Memores sumus tui.* 8. *Amicus memor est vestri.* 9. *Memoria vestri nobis grata est.* 10. *Mihi mea vita cara est.*

1. Thy father is dear to thee; mine to me. 2. Wisdom is ~~ing~~ to you, citizens! 3. In thee is all our hope of safety. ~~hy native-land must be most-dear to thee.~~ 5. Thine indolence ~~the way, Titus!~~ 6. A true friend will be with thee in danger. ~~many of our works survives us.~~ 8. The general was ~~us.~~ 9. He was serviceable to his friends. 10. To ~~ayful, to you it is sad.~~

. v. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

haec, hoc, this (near me); pl. these (of ours).

Sing.			Plur.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i> <i>Hic</i>	<i>haec</i>	<i>hoc</i>	<i>hī</i>	<i>hae</i>	<i>haec</i>
<i>Acc.</i> <i>hunc</i>	<i>hanc</i>	<i>hoc</i>	<i>hōs</i>	<i>hās</i>	<i>haec</i>
<i>Gen.</i> <i>hājus</i> (of all genders)			<i>hōrum</i>	<i>hārum</i>	<i>hōrum</i>
<i>Dat.</i> <i>hūc</i> (of all genders)			<i>his</i> (of all genders)		
<i>Abl.</i> <i>hōc</i>	<i>hāc</i>	<i>hōc</i>	<i>his</i> (of all genders)		

2. <i>Istē, istā, istūd, that (near you), that of yours; pl. those.</i>
<i>Nom.</i> <i>Istē</i>
<i>Acc.</i> <i>istum</i>
<i>Gen.</i> <i>istūs</i> (of all genders)
<i>Dat.</i> <i>istī</i> (of all genders)
<i>Abl.</i> <i>istō</i>
<i>istl</i>
<i>istōs</i>
<i>istōrum</i>
<i>istīs</i> (of all genders)
<i>istīs</i> (of all genders)

3. <i>Illē, illā, illūd, that, that yonder; pl. those.</i>
<i>Nom.</i> <i>Illē</i>
<i>Acc.</i> <i>illum</i>
<i>Gen.</i> <i>illūs</i> (of all genders)
<i>Dat.</i> <i>illī</i> (of all genders)
<i>Abl.</i> <i>illō</i>
<i>illi</i>
<i>illōs</i>
<i>illōrum</i>
<i>illīs</i> (of all genders)
<i>illīs</i> (of all genders)

EXERCISE XXXIII.

1. *Haec carmina suavissima sunt.* 2. *Hi montes altissimi sunt.* 3. *Liberi agricolarum illorum diligentes fuerunt.* 4. *Dat tibi illud carmen pulcherrimum.* 5. *Hic puer industrius est, ille iners.* 6. *De-*

mosthenes et Cicero clarissimi oratores fuerunt; *ille erat Graecus, *hic autem Romanus. 7. Iste amicus est vir optimus. 8. Ista auctoritas est maxima. 9. Memoria harum rerum nobis jucundissima est. 10. Nomen illius poëtae clarissimum est.

1. These mountains are very-high and very-rugged. 2. That indolence (of yours) is hurtful to you (*sing.*), Titus. 3. The immortal soul will survive this body (*dat.*). 4. That man has always been hurtful to the commonwealth. 5. The memory of that one day was to Cicero most delightful. 6. That song (of yours) is to me most pleasant. 7. This my son is careful and industrious. 8. This life (of ours) is short; but that-one (illa) is immortal. 9. Those hands (of yours) are always busy. 10. These citizens are serviceable to the commonwealth; those are hurtful.

* When *hic* and *ille* are contrasted, *hic* often means *the latter*, *ille* *the former*.

V. DETERMINATE, RELATIVE, AND INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. *Ís, ēă, id, he, she, it, that*, referring to the former part of a sentence.

	Sing.			Plur.	
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.
<i>Nom.</i> <i>Ís</i> •	éă	íd		éí or íi	éae
<i>Acc.</i> éum	éam	íd		éos	éas
<i>Gen.</i> éjus (of all genders)				éorum	éarum
<i>Dat.</i> éi (of all genders)				íis or éis (of all genders)	íis or éis (of all genders)
<i>Abl.</i> éó	éá	éó			

2. *Ídem, éadēm, idem, the same.*

<i>Nom.</i> <i>Ídem</i>	<i>éadēm</i>	<i>ídēm</i>	<i>ídēm (ídem)</i>	<i>éadēm</i>	<i>éadēm</i>
<i>Acc.</i> éundēm	éandēm	ídēm	éosdēm	éasdēm	éadēm
<i>Gen.</i> éjusdēm (of all genders)			éorundēm	éärundēm	éorundēm
<i>Dat.</i> éidēm (of all genders)			éisdēm (ísdēm)	(of all genders)	
<i>Abl.</i> éodēm	éadēm	éndēm	éisdēm (ísdēm)	(of all genders)	

3. *Ipsē, ipsā, ipsum, self, himself, herself, itself.*

<i>Nom.</i> <i>Ipsē</i>	<i>ipsā</i>	<i>ipsum</i>	<i>ipsí</i>	<i>ipsae</i>	<i>ipsā</i>
<i>Acc.</i> <i>ipsum</i>	<i>ipsam</i>	<i>ipsum</i>	<i>ipsōs</i>	<i>ipsās</i>	<i>ipsā</i>
<i>Gen.</i> <i>ipsīus</i> (of all genders)			<i>ipsōrum</i>	<i>ipsārum</i>	<i>ipsōrum</i>
<i>Dat.</i> <i>ipsí</i> (of all genders)			<i>ipsīs</i> (of all genders)		
<i>Abl.</i> <i>ipsō</i>	<i>ipsā</i>	<i>ipso</i>	<i>ipsīs</i> (of all genders)		

4. *Relative—Quī, quae, quōd, who or which.*

<i>Nom.</i> <i>Quī</i>	<i>quae</i>	<i>quōd</i>	<i>quif</i>	<i>quae</i>	<i>quae</i>
<i>Acc.</i> <i>quem</i>	<i>quam</i>	<i>quōd</i>	<i>quōs</i>	<i>quās</i>	<i>quae</i>
<i>Gen.</i> <i>etūjus</i> (of all genders)			<i>quōrum</i>	<i>quārum</i>	<i>quōrum</i>
<i>Dat.</i> <i>cuī</i> (of all genders)			<i>quibūs or quis</i> (of all genders)		
<i>Abl.</i> <i>quō</i>	<i>quā</i>	<i>quō</i>	<i>quibūs or quis</i> (of all genders)		

5. Interrogative—*Quis* or *qui*, *quae*, *quid* or *quod*, *who?* *which?* *what?*

<i>Nom.</i> <i>Quis</i> or <i>qui</i> <i>quae</i> <i>quid</i> or <i>quod</i>	<i>qui</i>	<i>quae</i>	<i>quae</i>
<i>Acc.</i> <i>quem</i>	<i>quās</i>	<i>quās</i>	<i>quae</i>
<i>Gen.</i> <i>cūjus</i> (of all genders)		<i>quōrum</i>	<i>quārum</i>
<i>Dat.</i> <i>cūi</i> (of all genders)		<i>quībus</i> or <i>quis</i>	(of all genders)
<i>Abl.</i> <i>quō</i>	<i>quā</i>	<i>quō</i>	<i>quībus</i> or <i>quis</i> (of all genders)

The forms *quis* and *quid* are used by themselves, without a Noun: *as*, *quis es?* *who art thou?* *quid est?* *what is it?* The forms *qui* and *quod* are used interrogatively with a Noun: *as*, *qui homo es?* *what man art thou?* *quid mārē?* *what sea?*

RULE 10.—The Relative Pronoun agrees with its Antecedent in Gender, Number, and Person, but not in Case: *as*, *fēlix est rex (Nom.) quem (Acc.) omnēs cīvēs laudant*, *fortunate is the king whom all citizens praise.*

laudāt (*he, she, it*) *praises.* laudant (*they*) *praise.*

EXERCISE XXIV.

A.—1. *Felix est puer quem magister laudat.* 2. *Felix est ea civitas cuius leges bonae sunt.* 3. *Felix est is discipulus cui magister praeium dat.* 4. *Ei (ii) sunt boni cives qui civitati prosunt.* 5. *Labor ipse jucundus est.* 6. *Tons voluptatis in nobis est.* 7. *Melior pars nostri animus est.* 8. *Cimbrorum mulieres ipsae erant fortes.* 9. *Idem dies initium erit alterius vitae.* 10. *Eadem res non omnibus hominibus prosunt.*

1. *Fortunate are the boys whom the master praises.* 2. *Fortunate are those countries whose (gen. pl. fem.) laws are good.* 3. *Fortunate are those pupils to whom the masters give rewards.* 4. *His (ejus) brother himself is an elegant writer.* 5. *(He) who praises bad men, injures all.* 6. *(He) who injures a friend, injures himself (sibi).* 7. *A just judge praises good men, not bad (men).* 8. *The same things are not pleasing to all.* 9. *All the masters praise the same pupils.* 10. *Sallust and Livy are very-elegant writers.*

B.—1. *Quis habet exercitum?* *Quis est dux?* 2. *Cujus est equus?* *Cujus sunt arma?* 3. *Quae civitas habet optimas leges?* 4. *Quod animal est maximum et validissimum?* 5. *Quorum animalium sunt vires maxime?* 6. *Qui color pulcherrimus est?* 7. *Qui orator optimus et dulcissimus est?* 8. *Quorum arma sunt optima?* 9. *Cui dat (does he give) coronam?* 10. *Quod tempus felicius est quam praesens?*

1. *Which constellation is the most beautiful?* 2. *Which poet*

is the sweetest? 3. Who is he? what has he? 4. Who gives the book to thee? 5. To whom does he give the greatest praise? 6. Whose (*gen. sing.*) is the victory? Whose (*gen. pl.*) is the booty? 7. Which tax is the greatest? 8. Which king has the greatest taxes? 9. What animal is more sagacious (*prudens*) than the elephant? 10. What animal is more rapacious than the lion?

XVIII.—THE VERB.

Latin Verbs have two Voices :

I. ACTIVE. II. PASSIVE.

Verbs have two Parts :

I. FINITE. II. INFINITE.

I. The VERB FINITE has Three Moods :

- (1.) The INDICATIVE MOOD.
- (2.) The SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.
- (3.) The IMPERATIVE MOOD.

II. The VERB INFINITE consists of Verbal Nouns and Adjectives :

- (1.) The INFINITE MOOD, the tenses of which are Verbal Nouns.
- (2.) PARTICIPLES, which are Verbal Adjectives.
- (3.) SUPINES, } which are Verbal Nouns.
- (4.) GERUNDS, }

Verbs have SIX TENSES :

I. Three expressing unfinished action :

Present.
Imperfect.
Future-Simple.

II. Three expressing finished action :

Perfect.
Pluperfect.
Future-Perfect.

Obs. The Perfect has the meaning of both a Present-Perfect and of an Indefinite-Past: thus, *āmāvī* signifies, *I have loved*, and *I loved*.

Verbs have two NUMBERS, Singular and Plural, and three PERSONS in each number.

Latin Verbs are arranged in four Classes, called CONJUGATIONS, distinguished by the final letter of the Stem, which is seen in the Present Infinitive Active. The Stem of

I. The First Conjugation ends in A: . . . as, <i>āmā-rē</i> , to love.	Present Infinitive.
II. The Second " " E: . . . as, <i>mōnē-rē</i> , to advise.	
III. The Third " " { a Consonant } as, <i>rēg-ē-rē</i> , to rule. or U: <i>nu-ē-rē</i> , to nod.	
III. The Fourth " " I: . . . as, <i>flū-ē-rē</i> , to flow.	

The Present Indicative, the Perfect Indicative, the Present Infinitive, and the Supine are called the *Principal Parts* of the Verb; because it is necessary to know these in order to conjugate a Verb. The formation of the other Tenses from them is explained on p. 134.

XIX.—FIRST OR A CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

Āmo, āmāvī, āmātūm, āmārē,—to love. Stem: *āma-*.
(*āmo* is contracted from *āma-o*.)

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing. Āmo</i>	<i>I love or am loving</i>	<i>Plur. ām-āmūs</i>	<i>we love or are loving</i>
<i>ām-ās</i>	<i>thou lovest or art loving</i>	<i>ām-ātīs</i>	<i>ye love or are loving</i>
<i>ām-āt</i>	<i>he loves or is loving.</i>	<i>ām-ānt</i>	<i>they love or are loving.</i>

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing. ām-ābām</i>	<i>I was loving</i>	<i>Plur. ām-ābāmūs</i>	<i>we were loving</i>
<i>ām-ābās</i>	<i>thou wast loving</i>	<i>ām-ābātīs</i>	<i>ye were loving</i>
<i>ām-ābāt</i>	<i>he was loving</i>	<i>ām-ābānt</i>	<i>they were loving.</i>

3. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

<i>Sing. ām-ābo</i>	<i>I shall love</i>	<i>Plur. ām-ābīmūs</i>	<i>we shall love</i>
<i>ām-ābīs</i>	<i>thou wilt love</i>	<i>ām-ābītīs</i>	<i>ye will love</i>
<i>ām-ābīt</i>	<i>he will love.</i>	<i>ām-ābūnt</i>	<i>they will love.</i>

4. PERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing. ām-āvī</i>	<i>I have loved or I loved</i>	<i>Plur. ām-āvīmūs</i>	<i>we have loved or we loved</i>
<i>ām-āvīstī</i>	<i>thou hast loved or thou lovedst</i>	<i>ām-āvīstīs</i>	<i>ye have loved or ye loved</i>
<i>ām-āvīt</i>	<i>he has loved or he loved.</i>	<i>ām-āvērunt,</i>	<i>they have loved or ām-āvērē, or they loved.</i>

5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

Sing. ăm-ăvĕram	<i>I had loved</i>	Plur. ăm-ăvĕrămūs	<i>we had loved</i>
ăm-ăvĕrăs	<i>thou hadst loved</i>	ăm-ăvĕrătis	<i>ye had loved</i>
ăm-ăvĕrăt	<i>he had loved.</i>	ăm-ăvĕrant	<i>they had loved.</i>

6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

Sing. ăm-ăvĕro	<i>I shall</i>	have	Plur. ăm-ăvĕrimūs	<i>we shall</i>
ăm-ăvĕris	<i>thou will</i>		ăm-ăvĕritis	<i>ye will</i>
ăm-ăvĕrit	<i>he will</i>		ăm-ăvĕrint	<i>they will</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

• PRESENT TENSE.

Sing. ăm-ă	<i>love thou.</i>	Plur. ăm-ătĕ	<i>love ye.</i>
------------	-------------------	--------------	-----------------

FUTURE TENSE.

Sing. ăm-ăto	<i>thou shalt</i>	or	Plur. ăm-ătōtĕ	<i>ye shall</i>
	<i>must love</i>			<i>or</i>
ăm-ăto	<i>he must love</i>	<i>or</i>	ăm-antō	<i>they must love</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

Sing. ăm-em	<i>I may love</i>	Plur. ăm-ĕmūs	<i>we may love</i>
			<i>or</i>
ăm-ĕs	<i>thou mayest love</i>	ăm-ĕtis	<i>ye may love</i>

ăm-ĕt	<i>he may love</i>	ăm-ent	<i>they may love</i>
	<i>or</i>		
	<i>let him love.</i>		<i>or</i>

• 2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

Sing. ăm-ărem	<i>I might love</i>	Plur. ăm-ărēmūs	<i>we might love</i>
ăm-ărēs	<i>thou mightst love</i>	ăm-ărētis	<i>ye might love</i>
ăm-ărēt	<i>he might love.</i>	ăm-ărēnt	<i>they might love.</i>

3. PERFECT TENSE.

S. ăm-ăvĕrim	<i>I may</i>	P. ăm-ăvĕrimūs	<i>we may</i>
ăm-ăvĕris	<i>thou mayst</i>	ăm-ăvĕritis	<i>ye may</i>
ăm-ăvĕrit	<i>he may</i>	ăm-ăvĕrint	<i>they may</i>

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. ăm-ăvissēm	<i>I should</i>	P. ăm-ăvissēmūs	<i>we should</i>
ăm-ăvissēs	<i>thou wouldest</i>	ăm-ăvissētis	<i>ye would</i>
ăm-ăvissēt	<i>he would</i>	ăm-ăvissēnt	<i>they would</i>

VERB INFINITIVE.

INFINITIVE.

PRES. and	ăm-ărē	<i>to love.</i>	Acc. ăm-andum	<i>loving</i>
IMP.			Gen. ăm-andi	<i>of loving</i>
PERF. and	ăm-ăvissē	<i>{ to have</i>	Dat. ăm-andō	<i>for loving</i>
PLUP.		<i>loved.</i>	Abl. ăm-andō	<i>by loving.</i>
FUTURE.	ăm-ătūrūs	<i>{ to be about</i>		
		<i>essē</i>		
		<i>to love.</i>		

GERUNDS.

SUPINES.		PARTICIPLES.
ăm-ătūm	<i>to love</i>	PRESENT. ăm-ans, -antis, <i>loving</i>
ăm-ătū	<i>in loving, or to be</i>	FUTURE. ăm-ătūrūs (ă, um), <i>about</i>
	<i>loved.</i>	<i>to love.</i>

NOTES.

1. The Imperfect Indicative may often be rendered by 'used to . . .': as, saepē ambulābāt in hortō, *he often used to walk in the garden*.

2. The two meanings of the Perfect Indicative should be most carefully distinguished. When it is to be rendered by *have*, it is a Present-complete Tense, or Present-perfect: as, jam aedificāvī dōmum, *I have now built a house*: otherwise it is a Past-indefinite, as ölim dōmum aedificāvī, *once upon a time I built a house*.

3. The force of the Subjunctive may sometimes be best expressed by *may*, *might*, and at other times by *should* or *would*. In some cases it must be translated in English by the Indicative. See Rule 13, page 48; also Ex. xxx, B, English, Nos. 2, 3.

4. The Future Participle may be used with any tense of sum: as, aedificātūrūs sum, *I am about to build*. See also Ex. xxv, E, 3.

XX.—SECOND OR E CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

Mōnēo, mōnūi, mōnitum, mōnērē,—*to advise*. Stem: mōnē-

VERB FINITE.
INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. Mōn-eo	I advise or am advising	P. mōn-ēmūs	we advise or are advising
mōn-ēs	thou advisest or art advising	mōn-ētīs	ye advise or are advising
mōn-ēt	he advises or is advising.	mōn-ent	they advise or are advising.

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. mōn-ēbam	I was advising	P. mōn-ēbāmūs	we were advising
mōn-ēbās	thou wast advising	mōn-ēbātīs	ye were advising
mōn-ēbāt	he was advising.	mōn-ēbānt	they were advising.

3. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

S. mōn-ēbo	I shall advise	P. mōn-ēbimūs	we shall advise
mōn-ēbīs	thou wilt advise	mōn-ēbītīs	ye will advise
mōn-ēbīt	he will advise.	mōn-ēbūnt	they will advise.

4. PERFECT TENSE.

S. mōn-ūi	I have advised or I advised	P. mōn-ūlmūs	we have advised or we advised
mōn-ūstī	thou hast advised or advisedst	mōn-ūstīs	ye have advised or ye advised
mōn-ūt	he has advised or he advised.	mōn-ūrunt, } or -uērē }	they have advised or they advised.

5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. mōn-uēram	<i>I had advised</i>	P. mōn-uērāmūs	<i>we had advised</i>
mōn-uērās	<i>thou hadst advised</i>	mōn-uērātis	<i>ye had advised</i>
mōn-uērāt	<i>he had advised.</i>	mōn-uērant	<i>they had advised.</i>

6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

S. mōn-uēro	<i>I shall</i>	P. mōn-uērimūs	<i>we shall</i>
mōn-uēris	<i>thou wilt</i>	mōn-uēritis	<i>ye will</i>
mōn-uērit	<i>he will</i>	mōn-uērint	<i>they will</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

S. mōn-ē	<i>advise thou.</i>	P. mōn-ētē	<i>advise ye.</i>
----------	---------------------	------------	-------------------

FUTURE TENSE.

S. mōn-ēto	<i>thou shalt or must</i>	P. mōn-ētōtē	<i>ye shall or must</i>
mōn-ēto	<i>advise</i>	mōn-ento	<i>advise</i>

mōn-ēto	<i>he must advise or</i>	mōn-ento	<i>they must advise or</i>
	<i>let him advise.</i>		<i>let them advise.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. mōn-eam	<i>I may advise</i>	P. mōn-eāmūs	<i>we may advise or</i>
mōn-eās	<i>thou mayst advise</i>	mōn-eātis	<i>let us advise</i>
mōn-eāt	<i>he may advise or let</i>	mōn-eant	<i>ye may advise</i>

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. mōn-ērem	<i>I might advise</i>	P. mōn-ērēmūs	<i>we might advise</i>
mōn-ērēs	<i>thou mightst advise</i>	mōn-ērētis	<i>ye might advise</i>

3. PERFECT TENSE.

S. mōn-uērim	<i>I may</i>	P. mōn-uērimūs	<i>we may</i>
mōn-uēris	<i>thou mayst</i>	mōn-uēritis	<i>ye may</i>

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. mōn-uissēm	<i>I should</i>	P. mōn-uissēmūs	<i>we should</i>
mōn-uissēs	<i>thou wouldst</i>	mōn-uissētis	<i>ye would</i>

VERB INFINITE.

INFINITIVE.

PRES. and	mōn-ērē	<i>to advise.</i>
IMP.		

PERF. and	mōn-uissē	<i>{ to have</i>
PLUP.		<i>advised.</i>

FUTURE.	mōn-ītūrūs	<i>{ to be about</i>
	essē	<i>to advise.</i>

GERUNDS.

Acc. mōn-endum.	advising
Gen. mōn-endī	of advising
Dat. mōn-endō	for advising
Abl. mōn-endō	by advising.

SUPINES.		PARTICIPLES.	
mōn-ītum	<i>to advise</i>	PRESENT.	mōn-ens, -entis, <i>advis-</i>
mōn-ītū	<i>in advising, or</i>		<i>ing</i>
	<i>to be advised.</i>	FUTURE.	mōn-ītūrūs (a, um), <i>about to advise.</i>

N.B.—The Notes given on p. 40 apply equally to all the Conjugations.

XXI.—THIRD OR CONSONANT AND U CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

Rēgo, rexī, rectum, rēgērē,—*to rule.* Stem: rēg-.

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. rēg-o	<i>I rule or am</i>	P. rēg-īmūs	<i>we rule or are</i>
rēg-is	<i>thou rulest or art</i>	rēg-ītīs	<i>ye rule or are</i>
rēg-it	<i>he rules or is</i>	rēg-unt	<i>they rule or are</i>

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. rēg-ēbam	<i>I was ruling</i>	P. rēg-ēbāmūs	<i>we were ruling</i>
rēg-ēbās	<i>thou wast ruling</i>	rēg-ēbātīs	<i>ye were ruling</i>
rēg-ēbāt	<i>he was ruling.</i>	rēg-ēbānt	<i>they were ruling</i>

3. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

S. rēg-am	<i>I shall rule</i>	P. rēg-ēmūs	<i>we shall rule</i>
rēg-ēs	<i>thou wilt rule</i>	rēg-ētīs	<i>ye will rule</i>
rēg-ēt	<i>he will rule.</i>	rēg-ent	<i>they will rule.</i>

4. PERFECT TENSE.

S. rex-i	<i>I have ruled or I ruled</i>	P. rex-īmūs	<i>we have ruled or we ruled</i>
rex-istī	<i>thou hast ruled or thou ruledst</i>	rex-istīs	<i>ye have ruled or ye ruled</i>
rex-īt	<i>he has ruled or he ruled.</i>	rex-ērūnt or rex-ērē	<i>they have ruled or they ruled.</i>

5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. rex-ēram	<i>I had ruled</i>	P. rex-ērāmūs	<i>we had ruled</i>
rex-ērās	<i>thou hadst ruled</i>	rex-ērātīs	<i>ye had ruled</i>
rex-ērāt	<i>he had ruled.</i>	rex-ērant	<i>they had ruled.</i>

6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

S. rex-ēro	<i>I shall have ruled</i>	P. rex-ērimūs	<i>we shall have ruled</i>
rex-ēris	<i>thou wilt have ruled</i>	rex-ēritīs	<i>ye will have ruled</i>
rex-ērit	<i>he will have ruled.</i>	rex-ērint	<i>they will have ruled.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

S. rēg-ē	rule thou.	P. rēg-ītē	rule ye.
----------	------------	------------	----------

FUTURE TENSE.

S. rēg-īto rēg-īto	thou shalt or must rule he must rule or let him rule.	P. rēg-ītōtē rēg-unto	ye shall or must rule they must rule or let them rule.
-----------------------	---	--------------------------	--

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. rēg-am	I may rule	P. rēg-āmūs	we may rule or let us rule
rēg-ās	thou mayst rule	rēg-ātīs	ye may rule
rēg-āt	he may rule or let him rule.	rēg-ant	they may rule or let them rule.

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. rēg-ērem	I might rule	P. rēg-ērēmūs	we might rule
rēg-ērēs	thou mightst rule	rēg-ērētīs	ye might rule
rēg-ērēt	he might rule.	rēg-ērērent	they might rule.

3. PERFECT TENSE.

S. rex-ērim	I may	P. rex-ērimūs	we may
rex-ērēs	thou mayst	rex-ērētīs	ye may
rex-ērēt	he may	rex-ērērint	they may

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. rex-issem	I should	P. rex-issemūs	we should
rex-isssēs	thou wouldest	rex-isssētīs	ye wouldest
rex-isssēt	he would	rex-isssēnt	they would

VERB INFINITE.

INFINITIVE.

PRES. and IMP.	rēg-ērē	to rule.
PERF. and PLUP.	rex-issē	{ to have ruled.
FUTURE.	{ rex-tūrūs essē	{ to be about to rule.

GERUNDS.

Acc. rēg-endūm	ruling
Gen. rēg-endī	of ruling
Dat. rēg-endō	for ruling
Abl. rēg-endō	by ruling.

SUPINES.

rec-tūm	to rule	PRESENT. rēg-ens, -entīs, ruling
rec-tū	in ruling, or to be ruled.	FUTURE. rec-tūrūs (ā, um), about to rule.

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT. rēg-ens, -entīs, ruling
FUTURE. rec-tūrūs (ā, um), about to rule.

NOTE.—The formation of the Perfect in this Conjugation varies much more than in the others: see pp. 138–143. But whatever the form of the Perfect may be, the other Perfect Tenses are formed from it: as, rumpo, *I burst*; Perf. rūpī; Pluperf. rūperam; Fut.-Perf. rūpēro, &c. See p. 134, C.

XXII.—FOURTH OR I CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

Audīo, audīvī, audītūm, audīrē,—to hear. Stem: audi-.

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. Aud-iō	<i>I hear or am</i>	<i>hear</i>	P. aud-imūs	<i>we hear or are</i>	<i>hearing</i>
aud-is	<i>thou hearest or art</i>		aud-itīs	<i>ye hear or are</i>	
aud-it	<i>he hears or is</i>		aud-iunt	<i>they hear or are</i>	

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. aud-iēbam	<i>I was hearing</i>	<i>hearing</i>	P. aud-iēbāmūs	<i>we were hearing</i>
aud-iēbās	<i>thou wast hearing</i>		aud-iēbātis	<i>ye were hearing</i>
aud-iēbāt	<i>he was hearing.</i>		aud-iēbānt	<i>they were hearing.</i>

3. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

S. aud-iām	<i>I shall hear</i>	<i>will hear</i>	P. aud-iēmūs	<i>we shall hear</i>
aud-iās	<i>thou wilt hear</i>		aud-iētis	<i>ye will hear</i>
aud-iāt	<i>he will hear.</i>		aud-iēnt	<i>they will hear.</i>

4. PERFECT TENSE.

S. aud-īvī	<i>I have heard or</i>	<i>heard</i>	P. aud-īvīmūs	<i>we have heard</i>
aud-īvīstī	<i>thou hast heard</i>		aud-īvīstis	<i>ye have heard or</i>
aud-īvīt	<i>or thou heardst</i>		aud-īvītis	<i>ye heard</i>

5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. aud-īvēram	<i>I had heard</i>	<i>had heard</i>	P. aud-īvērāmūs	<i>we had heard</i>
aud-īvērās	<i>thou hadst heard</i>		aud-īvērātis	<i>ye had heard</i>
aud-īvērāt	<i>he had heard.</i>		aud-īvērānt	<i>they had heard.</i>

6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

S. aud-īvērō	<i>I shall</i>	<i>have heard</i>	P. aud-īvērimūs	<i>we shall</i>
aud-īvēris	<i>thou wilt</i>		aud-īvēritis	<i>ye will</i>
aud-īvērit	<i>he will</i>		aud-īvērint	<i>they will</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

S. aud-I	<i>hear thou.</i>	<i>hear ye.</i>

FUTURE TENSE.

S. aud-ītō	<i>thou shalt or must</i>	<i>hear</i>	P. aud-ītōtē	<i>ye shall or must</i>
aud-ītō	<i>hear</i>		aud-iunto	<i>they must hear or</i>
aud-ītō	<i>he must hear or</i>			<i>let them hear</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S.</i> aud-iam	<i>I may hear</i>	<i>P.</i> aud-iāmūs	<i>we may hear or let us hear</i>
• aud-jās	<i>thou mayst hear</i>	aud-iātīs	<i>ye may hear</i>
aud-iāt	<i>he may hear or let him hear.</i>	aud-iānt	<i>they may hear or let them hear.</i>

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S.</i> aud-īrem	<i>I might hear</i>	<i>P.</i> aud-īrēmūs	<i>we might hear</i>
aud-īrēs	<i>thou mightst hear</i>	aud-īrētīs	<i>ye might hear</i>
aud-īrēt	<i>he might hear.</i>	aud-īrent	<i>they might hear.</i>

3. PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S.</i> aud-īvērim	<i>I may</i>	<i>have heard.</i>	<i>P.</i> aud-īvērēmūs	<i>we may</i>	<i>have heard.</i>
aud-īvērīs	<i>thou mayst</i>		aud-īvērītīs	<i>ye may</i>	
aud-īvērīt	<i>he may</i>		aud-īvērīnt	<i>they may</i>	

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S.</i> aud-īvissēm	<i>I should</i>	<i>have heard.</i>	<i>P.</i> aud-īvissēmūs	<i>we should</i>	<i>have heard.</i>
aud-īvissēs	<i>thou wouldest</i>		aud-īvissētīs	<i>ye would</i>	
aud-īvissēt	<i>he would</i>		aud-īvissēnt	<i>they would</i>	

VERB INFINITE.

INFINITIVE.

PRES. and	aud-īrē	to hear.
IMP.		
PERF. and	aud-īvissē	{ to have heard.
PLUP.		
FUTURE.	{ aud-ītūrūs	{ to be about essē { to hear.

SUPINES.

aud-ītūm	to hear
aud-ītū	in hearing, or to be heard.

GERUNDS.

Acc.	aud-iēndūm	hearing
Gen.	aud-iēndī	of hearing
Dat.	aud-iēndō	for hearing
Abl.	aud-iēndō	by hearing.

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.	aud-iēns, -ēntīs,
FUTURE.	aud-ītūrūs (ā, um), about to hear.

NOTE.—In all the Perfect Tenses of the 4th Conjugation *v* may be omitted before *e* and *i*. *ii* is often contracted into *i*: as,

audīvistī becomes	{ audīlistī or audistī	audīvēram becomes audīvēram
audīvistīs		
audīvētī	{ audīvētīs or audistīs	audīvērim " audīvērim
audīvēruntī		
audīvērō	{ audīvērō or audērō	audīvissēm " audīvissēm or audīvissētīs
audīvērō		

Similarly in the 1st Conjugation, āmāvisti often becomes āmāstī; āmāvērat, āmārat, &c.

FIRST CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

EXERCISE XXV.

The Present, Imperfect, and Future-Simple Tenses, Indicative.

NOTE.—When an adjective in the masculine gender is used without a substantive, the word *man* or *person* must be supplied in translating; and when a neuter adjective is so used, the word *thing* must be supplied: as, *laudat bonos, he praises the good*, i.e. *good men*; *difficilē est, it is difficult*, i.e. *a difficult thing*; *eadem, the same things*; *multi, many things*.

A.—1. *Ego te laudabam, tu me vituperabas.* 2. *Ego te laudabo, tu me vituperabis.* 3. *Bonos semper laudabo, improbos semper vituperabo.* 4. *Si virtutem amabitis, omnes boni vos amabunt.* 5. *Dum nos placidus somnus recreabat, vos vigilabatis.* 6. *Cum milites urbem intrabant, omnes cives timoris pleni erant.* 7. *Hieme in urbe habitamus, aestate autem in hortis habitabimus.* 8. *Probitate, non fraude amicos parabis.* 9. *Graeci partem praedae Diis dabant.* 10. *Multi homines aedificant domos, in quibus non habitabunt.*

1. He was building a house in the city. 2. Thou wilt always praise the good, thou wilt always blame the bad. 3. The Romans gave (*imperf.* of *do* is *dābam*) honours to good citizens. 4. By virtue ye will gain true glory. 5. While the soldiers were refreshing themselves (*se* or *sese*) the enemy (*pl.*) were watching. 6. We adorn houses with gold and silver. 7. The general will give the booty to the soldiers. 8. You (*sing.*) blame yourself, I blame you not. 9. All (persons) praise diligence and honesty. 10. While the citizens were watching, the soldiers were preparing (their) arms.

The Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future-Perfect Tenses, Indic.

RULE 11.—When two Nouns refer to the same person or thing, they are said to be in *Apposition*, and are put in the same case: as, *Rōmūlūs rex, Romulus, the king.*

B.—1. *Ego ambulavi, tu vigilavisti, ventus flavit.* 2. *Ego ambulaveram, tu vigilaveras, ventus flaverat.* 3. *Ego te laudavero, tu me vituperaveris, frater judicaverit.* 4. *Praeceptores meos semper amavi.* 5. *Romani Corinthum, opulentam Graeciae urbem, expugnaverunt.* 6. *Cum milites urbem intraverant, omnes cives timoris pleni erant.* 7. *Si unum castigaveris, centum emendabis.* 8. *Si animum virtutibus ornaveris, semper beatus eris.* 9. *Cum exercitus urbem oppugnavit, nos jam emigraveramus.* 10. *Cum hostes agros vastaverint, urbem oppugnabunt.*

1. The Romans assaulted the city.
2. The soldiers laid-waste the lands (*agros*) and assaulted the city.
3. Cicero, the orator, got for himself a renowned name.
4. They had adorned the city (of) Corinth with most splendid buildings.
5. When the army has (say, *shall have*) laid-waste the lands, the general will assault the city.
6. When thou hast (shalt have) improved thy life, thou wilt have gained for thyself (*dative*) true praise.
7. I have built for myself a splendid house; I have gained very many friends.
8. I have praised you (*sing.*); I have not blamed you (*sing.*).
9. The army had entered the city and had laid-waste all (things).
10. If thou hast gained for thyself true friends, thou art happy.

Imperative Mood.

N.B. In commands *not* is expressed by *ne*; after which the Perfect Subjunctive is preferred to the Imperative: *as, ne intrāvēris, do not enter.*

1. Amato patrem et matrem!
2. Omnes homines ama!
3. Mores vestros mutate, amici!
4. Diligenter cura, amice, valedūinem tuam!
5. Amate litteras, o pueri!
6. Discipulus amato praeceptores!
7. Laudatote probos homines, vituperatote im-probos!
8. Omnes homines amanto Deum!
9. Ne nomen mutaveris; muta mores.

1. Enter (*pl.*), O friends!
2. Improve (*pl.*) those ill manners of yours (*those-of-yours, istos*), scholars!
3. O my son, love (thy) mother!
4. Change not this law, citizens.
5. Praise thou the just and good (*pl.*).
6. Change not (your) friends.
7. While the soldiers are fighting, the citizens must watch.
8. Good and upright citizens must be-at-the-head-of the commonwealth (*dut.*).
9. Get not to thyself a name by guilt.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

The Indicative Mood states a thing positively; the Subjunctive speaks of it conditionally: *see p. 131.*

A Verb in the Subjunctive Mood cannot properly be the principal Verb in a sentence. There are, however, two exceptions to this rule:—

1. The Present Subjunctive may be the principal Verb when it expresses a command or a wish: *as, mūtēmus haec, let us change these things; sint cives bāti, may my countrymen be happy!*

2. The Perfect Subjunctive may be the principal Verb in a sentence when it is used after *nē* to express a prohibition: *as, nē pūtāvēris, do not suppose.*

Sequence of Tenses.—The Tense of a Verb in the Subjunctive Mood depends upon that of the principal Verb. A Present Tense Indicative cannot be followed by an Imperfect or Pluperfect Subjunctive, nor a Past Tense Indicative by a Present Subjunctive. See Rule 26, page 96.

RULE 12.—The Conjunctions *ut*, *that*, *in-order-that*, and *nē*, *lest*, *that . . . not*, *in-order-that . . . not*, are constructed with the Subjunctive Mood.

The Present and Imperfect Tenses, Subjunctive. •

D.—1. Laudat puerum, *ut* litteras amet. 2. Laudavit puerum, *ut* litteras amaret. 3. Omnes parentes optant, *ut* filii litteras diligenter tractent. 4. Saepe majores nostri dimicaverunt, *ut* patriam suam liberarent. 5. Amo te, *ut* me redames. 6. Amavi te, *ut* me redamates. 7. Dux imperavit *ut* milites stationes suas servarent. 8. Ita judicat judex justus, *ut* in omni re rectam conscientiam servet. 9. Heri ambulabam, *ut* tristem animum exhilararem. 10. Exercitus noster pugnabat, *ne* urbem hostes expugnarent.

1. I often walked in the fields that I might refresh my mind. 2. Who does not fight that he may preserve his country? 3. They were fighting that they might preserve their freedom. 4. He chastises the boy in-order-that he may improve him. 5. He was chastising the boy in-order-that he might improve him. 6. We fight lest the enemy (*pl.*) may lay-waste our lands. 7. The husbandmen were preparing arms *that* the soldiers might *not* enter their lands. 8. We prepare (our) arms that we may save the city. 9. We often walked in the garden in-order-that we might refresh ourselves (*nos*). 10. They are building houses, in-order-that others may dwell in them.

RULE 13.—*Quin* is used with the Subjunctive after such phrases as, *nōn dūbīto*, *I do not doubt*, *I have no doubt*; *quis dūbītāt*? *who doubts*? *nōn est dūbīum*, *it is not doubtful*, or, *there is no doubt*; and is translated in English by *that*.

After such expressions as these, the Subjunctive must be translated into English by the corresponding tense of the Indicative: as, *nēmo dūbītāt quin sīt justum*, *no one doubts that it is just*.

The Perfect and Pluperfect Tenses, Subjunctive.

E.—1. Non dubito, *quin* milites nostri hostes superaverint. 2. Non dubitabam, *quin* milites nostri hostes superavissent. 3. Non dubito, *quin* milites nostri hostes superaturi sint.* 4. Quis dubitat, *quin* bonos semper laudaverimus? 5. Non est dubium, *quin* fidem semper servaveritis. 6. Nemo dubitabat *quin* hostes urbem expugnavissent. 7. Non est dubium, *quin* malos semper vituperaverimus. 8. Nemo dubitabat, *quin* nostri fortissime pugnavissent.

* The Future Participle with *sum* forms a kind of Future Subjunctive.

9. Non est dubium, quin terror omnium civium animos occupaverit.
 10. Non erat dubium, quin terror omnium civium animos occupavisset.

N.B.—In the following Exercise the verbs in italics are to be rendered in Latin by the corresponding Tenses of the Subjunctive.

1. There was no doubt that the enemy *had entered* the city.
 2. There is no doubt that our soldiers *have fought* bravely. 3. I do not doubt that *ye have always praised* the good. 4. There is no doubt that our (men) *overcame* the enemy. 5. There was no doubt that they *had prepared* arms. 6. Who doubts that the enemy *have prepared* arms? 7. I have no doubt that our soldiers *have taken-by-storm* the city. 8. Who doubts that our (men) *fought* bravely? 9. There is no doubt that *he has improved* his manners. 10. Who doubts that a good citizen always fights (*pres. subj.*) for (prō with abl.) his native-land?

Infinitive Mood and Participles.

RULE 14.—The latter of two verbs is put in the Infinitive Mood: as, Caesār hostēs sūpērārē pōtest, *Caesar is able to overcome the enemy.*

pōtest, (*he, she, it*) is able. possunt, (*they*) are able.

F.—1. Milites urbem expugnare possunt. 2. Vir bonus sibi amicos parare potest. 3. Naturam mutare difficile est. 4. Errare humanum est. 5. Luscinia cantans animos nostros delectat. 6. Hostes adventant expugnaturi urbem nostram.

1. Caesar was able to take-by-storm the city. 2. Our (men) are able to overcome the enemy. 3. It is difficult to change bad manners. 4. It is easy to overcome these enemies. 5. The soldiers entered the city, carrying booty. 6. They were walking in the garden, singing and adorning themselves with flowers.

SECOND CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

EXERCISE XXVI.

Indicative and Imperative Moods.

A.—1. Ego te monebam, tu fiebas. 2. Ego te monebo, tu fiebis. 3. Arbores vere florent. 4. Tempus omnia opera hominum delet. 5. Romani primis temporibus regibus parebant. 6. Gaudebam quod tu valebas. 7. Praeceptor gaudebat, quod vos praecepsis ejus parebatis. 8. Tibi placebas, aliis displicebas. 9. Omnes boni legibus divinis semper parebunt. 10. Vires vestras semper exercete, pueri!

PR. L. I.

1. *We* (see p. 34, Note) shall rejoice, *you* will weep. 2. The young-man obeys not the laws. 3. The commonwealth rejoices. 4. A good king is not always pleasing to his citizens. 5. I rejoice, because the state flourishes. 6. The same (things) do not always please the same persons. 7. The commonwealth was flourishing. 8. The good citizens were rejoicing; the bad were weeping. 9. Obey the laws of your country, citizens. 10. The enemy was destroying the houses.

B.—1. Graecia omnibus artibus floruit. 2. Multum iis debemus, qui nos virtutem docuerunt. 3. Fortes milites! laudem meruistis. 4. Cantus avium maximam nobis praebuerunt voluptatem. 5. Bonae leges Solonis Atheniensibus placuerunt. 6. Divitiae multis hominibus nocuerunt. 7. Magistri vos linguam Latinam docuerunt. 8. Equites Caesaris Pompeium ejusque amicos terruerunt. 9. Haec civitas diu floruerat, quia semper legibus paruerat. 10. Tu nobis nocueras, quia temeritatem tuam non coercueras.

1. Rashness has often been hurtful to generals. 2. We owe very-many-things to our parents. 3. Who taught you the Latin language, boy? 4. Curb the tongue; the tongue has been hurtful to very many (persons). 5. Cicero exhibited to his (fellow) citizens a memorable example of integrity. 6. Set (*praebeo*) a good example to thy (fellow) citizens. 7. Destroy ye not the city, soldiers! 8. Solon the Athenian furnished most excellent laws for his (fellow) citizens. 9. The wise man curbs his tongue. 10. To whom do not the songs of birds afford pleasure?

Subjunctive and Infinitive Moods and Participles.

C.—1. Curo ut pueri corpus exerceam. 2. Curabam ut pueri corpus exercerem. 3. Cura ut pueri corpus exerceas. 4. Curabam ut pueri corpus exerceres. 5. Nemo dubitat quin ego puerum semper bene monuerim. 6. Nemo dubitavit quin ego puerum semper bene monuissem. 7. Non dubito quin dux temeritatem militum coercuerit. 8. Non dubito, quin dux temeritatem militum coerciturus sit. 9. Miserum est habuisse, et nihil habere. 10. Bonis placuisse maxima laus est.

1. Who doubts that rashness has been hurtful to generals? 2. It is difficult (i.e. a difficult *thing*; see p. 46, Note) to curb the tongue. 3. There is no doubt that to curb anger is most difficult. 4. There is no doubt that they entered the city weeping. 5. To do good to very many is true glory. 6. That tongue of yours (*iste*) is destined-to-hurt (*fut. part.*) yourself. 7. I will take care to* set a good example to my children. 8. A son ought to obey (his) father. 9. There is no doubt that the laws of Solon were serviceable to the Athenians. 10. Who doubts that anger has hurt very many?

* *Obs.—To set=that I may set: ut with Subjunctive.* When the English Infinitive Mood expresses a purpose, it must be translated in Latin by *ut* and the Subjunctive.

THIRD CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

EXERCISE XXVII.

Indicative and Imperative Moods.

A.—1. Omnenem hunc mundum Deus regit. 2. Hannibal magnum exercitum in Italiam ducet. 3. Ego id dicam quod verum est. 4. Dum ego scribebam, tu legebas et frater meus pingebat. 5. Miles corpus pallio suo teget. 6. Hostes aciem instruebant. 7. Disce, puer! 8. Caelestia semper spectato, humana contemnito. 9. Vos, viri fortissimi, urbem templaque deorum defendetis. 10. Tu exercitum duces, multasque urbes expugnabis.

1. Hannibal will lead his army into the Roman territory (*agri, pl.*). 2. We were leading the army into the Roman territory. 3. We were defending the city and the temples of the gods. 4. I was writing; you were reading; my brother was painting. 5. A good citizen will never abandon the commonwealth. 6. The state defends us. 7. I will cover the bodies of the boys with (my) cloak. 8. Learn the song, boys; (it) is very beautiful. 9. Brave men despise death and danger. 10. Tell* me (*dat.*), (my) son; what has hurt you?

B.—1. Tarquinius Priscus urbem Romanam muris cinctit. 2. Xerxes, Persarum rex, Hellespontum ponte junxit. 3. Imperator exercitum duxit, multasque urbes expugnavit. 4. Cicero multas et pulcherrimas orationes scripserat. 5. Cicero conjurationem Catilinæ detexerat. 6. Simulac litteras scripserimus, ambulabimus. 7. Incendium totam fere urbem absumperat. 8. Camillum triumphantem albi traxerunt equi. 9. Xerxes, Persarum rex, innumeras copias contraxit. 10. Vix Caesar aciem instruxerat, cum hostes in unum locum convolaverunt.

1. The fire consumed the third part of the city. 2. The general led a great army into Italy. 3. The Cimbri brought-together innumerable forces. 4. Caesar arranged his line-of-battle. 5. Caesar threw a bridge across the river (say, joined the river by a bridge). 6. As soon as I have written (*fut.-perf.*) the letter, I shall take-a-walk. 7. We discovered the conspiracy of Catiline. 8. I defended the commonwealth (when) a young man. 9. White horses had drawn Camillus triumphing. 10. We have despised human (things).

* The verbs *dico*, *dūco*, *fācio*, drop the final *e* in 2 sing. *pres.* *imper.*: thus, *dic*, *tell thou*; *dūc*, *lead thou*; *fāc*, *do thou*.

Subjunctive and Infinitive Moods and Participles.

C.—1. Hannibal magnum exercitum in Italiam ducit, ut cum Romanis in hac terra pugnet. 2. Hannibal magnum exercitum in Italiam duxit, ut cum Romanis in hac terra pugnaret. 3. Cura ut pueri animum excidas. 4. Curabam ut pueri animum excoleres. 5. Nemo dubitat quin ego puerum diligenter correxerim. 6. Nemo dubitabat quin ego puerum diligenter correxissem. 7. Narrate nobis, quid parentes scripserint. 8. Quis dubitat, quin hostes urbem obsidione cincturi sint? 9. Difficile est regere hominum animos. 10. Emore facilior est quam solvere.

1. I will take care to cultivate (*ut* and *Subj.*) the boy's mind. 2. There is no doubt that he has carefully cultivated his mind. 3. Take care to be well (*ut* and *Subj.*). 4. Who doubts that it is very difficult to rule the minds of men? 5. Who doubts that we have obeyed the laws? 6. Caesar drew together his forces with-the-intention-of-assaulting (*fut. part.*) the town. 7. White horses drew the chariot of Camillus (when) triumphing. 8. It is difficult to learn many things. 9. There is no doubt that we ought always to-be-learning (*pres. inf.*). 10. I will take care to correct (*ut* and *Subj.*) the boys.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

EXERCISE XXVIII.

Indicative and Imperative Moods.

A.—1. Mors finiet nostram vitam. 2. Leones non reperitis in Galilia. 3. Discipulos diligenter non puniemus. 4. Persae castra muniebant et custodiabant. 5. Dum tu dormiebas, ego te custodiebam. 6. Scio multas res, quas olim nesciebam. 7: Dum tu dormies, ego te custodiamb. 8. Praeceptor puerorum mentes eruditio. 9. Liberi parentibus obedunt. 10. Qui puer Deo obedit, *is* etiam parentibus obediet.

1. The soldiers were fortifying the camp. 2. Cornelia trained her children carefully. 3. My son, obey thy mother. 4. While the citizens were keeping-guard, the soldiers were sleeping. 5. We shall keep-guard, and you will sleep. 6. Now I know these things; yesterday I was-ignorant-of (them). 7. You will not easily find a lion in Europe. 8. Death puts-an-end-to all the hopes (*acc.*) of this life. 9. Carefully train your children; praise the good; punish the bad. 10. Thou shalt not (*ne*) bury (*fut. imper.*) a dead man within (in) the city.

B.—1. Natura Italianam Alpibus munivit. 2. Cicero domum suam muniverat et firmaverat. 3. Magister puniebat eos discipulos, qui non obediverant. 4. Vincite eos, qui non obediverunt. 5. Claram vocem hujus avis audivisti? eam non audivi. 6. Servi dominum sepeliverunt. 7. Vix milites castra muniverant, quum Caesar aciem instruxit. 8. Cum milites castra muniverint, dormient. 9. Natura oculos membranis tenuissimis vestivit. 10. Parentes mei pauperem hunc puerum nutriverant.

1. A good father will nurture, clothe, (and) train-up his children. 2. Who did not hear that very clear (*superl.*) song of the nightingale? 3. Nature has fortified the earth with mountains. 4. They bound the men with the hardest chains. 5. Lictor, bind the man! 6. Very delicate membranes clothe the eyes. 7. Punish thou the bad; give honour to the good; in-that-way thou wilt be serviceable to the commonwealth. 8. He will bind the wicked citizens with the strongest chains. 9. That cruel mother did not nurture her own children. 10. Bind not the man, soldier! he is a Roman citizen.

Subjunctive and Infinitive Moods and Participles.

C.—1. Curo ut pueri mentem erudiam. 2. Curabam, ut pueri mentem erudirem. 3. Obedit alii, ut sibi quoque alii obediant. 4. Obedibam alii, ut mihi quoque alii obedirent. 5. Nemo dubitat quin ego puerum gnaviter custodi(v)erim. 6. Nemo dubitabat quin puerum gnaviter custodi(v)isses. 7. Non dubito quin longinquitas temporis dolorem tuum mollitura sit. 8. Milites urbem custodire debent. 9. Nihil scire turpe est. 10. Venio auditurus, quid pater tuus scripserit.

1. There is no doubt that length of time will assuage (*Fut. Participle* with *sim*) their grief. 2. It is easy to exercise the body; it is difficult to train the mind. 3. Who doubts that the father carefully trained the mind of his son? 4. I will take pains to assuage (*ut* and *Subj.*) the pain of the wound. 5. I have no doubt that he is going-to-train-up (*Fut. Participle* with *sim*) the boy most carefully. 6. To punish is not to train-up. 7. He bound the men with chains, that they might learn to obey. 8. It is easy to obey the feelings (*animus**). 9. There is no doubt that length of time assuages both grief and anger (*et . . . et*). 10. (He) who knows not (*nescio*) (how) to obey, knows not (how) to command.

* Use the Singular.

XXIII.—FIRST OR A CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

ămōr, ămătūs sum, ămărl,—to be loved. Stem : ăma-.

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. ăm-ōr	I am being loved or I am loved	P. ăm-ămūr	we are being loved or we are loved
ăm-ăris or ăm-ărē	thou art being loved or thou art loved	ăm-ăminī	ye are being loved or ye are loved
ăm-ătūr	he is being loved or he is loved.	ăm-ăntūr	they are being loved or they are loved.

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. ăm-ăbăr	I was being loved or I was loved	P. ăm-ăbāmūr	we were being loved or we were loved
ăm-ăbāris or ăm-ăbārē	thou wast being loved or thou wast loved	ăm-ăbāminī	ye were being loved or ye were loved
ăm-ăbātūr	he was being loved or he was loved.	ăm-ăbāntūr	they were being loved or they were loved.

3. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

S. ăm-ăbōr	I shall be loved	P. ăm-ăbīmūr	we shall be loved
ăm-ăbēris	thou wilt be loved	ăm-ăbīminī	ye will be loved
or ăm-ăbērē		ăm-ăbūntūr	they will be loved..

4. PERFECT TENSE.

S. ăm-ătūs	I have been loved or sum	P. ăm-ătī	we have been loved
ăm-ătūs	I was loved	ămūtī	or we were loved
ăm-ătūs ăs	thou hast been loved	ăm-ătī estīs	ye have been loved
	or thou wast loved		or ye were loved
ăm-ătūs est	he has been loved or	ăm-ătī sunt	they have been loved
	he was loved.		or they were loved.

5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. ăm-ătūs ăram	I had been loved	P. ăm-ătī ărāmūs	we had been loved
ăm-ătūs ărās	thou hadst been loved	ăm-ătī ărātīs	ye had been loved
ăm-ătūs ărāt	he had been loved.	ăm-ătī ărānt	they had been loved.

6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

S. ăm-ătūs ăro	I shall have been loved	P. ăm-ătī ărīmūs	we shall have been loved
ăm-ătūs ăris	thou wilt have been loved	ăm-ătī ărītīs	ye will have been loved
ăm-ătūs ărit	he will have been loved.	ăm-ătī ărīnt	they will have been loved.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

S. ām-ārē	be thou loved.	P. ām-āmīnl	be ye loved.
-----------	----------------	-------------	--------------

FUTURE TENSE.

S. ām-ātōr	thou shalt or must be loved	P. ām-antōr	they shall or must be loved or let them be loved.
ām-ātōr	he shall or must be loved or let him be loved.		

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD

1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. ām-ēr	I may be loved	P. ām-ēmīr	we may be loved or let us be loved
ām-ērīs or ām-ērē	thou mayest be loved	ām-ēmīnl	ye may be loved
ām-ētūr	he may be loved or let him be loved.	ām-entūr	they may be loved or let them be loved.

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. ām-ārēr	I might be loved	P. ām-ārēmūr	we might be loved
ām-ārērīs	thou mightst be loved	ām-ārēmīnī	ye might be loved
or ām-ārērē			
ām-ārētūr	he might be loved.	ām-ārentūr	they might be loved.

3. PERFECT TENSE.

S. ām-ātūs sim	I may have been loved	P. ām-ātī sīmūs	we may have been loved
ām-ātūs sīs	thou mayst have been loved	ām-ātī sītīs	ye may have been loved
ām-ātūs sīt	he may have been loved.	ām-ātī sint	they may have been loved.

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. ām-ātūs essem	I should have been loved	P. ām-ātī essemūs	we should have been loved
ām-ātūs essēs	thou wouldest have been loved	ām-ātī essētīs	ye would have been loved
ām-ātūs essēt	he would have been loved.	ām-ātī essent	they would have been loved.

VERB INFINITE.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRES. and IMP. ām-ārī *to be loved*

PERF. and PLUP. ām-ātūs (ā um) essē *to have been loved*

FUTURE. ām-ātūm (same for all genders) īrī *to be about to be loved.*

PARTICIPLES.

PERFECT. ām-ātūs ā um *loved or having been loved*

GERUNDIVE ām-andūs ā um *fit to be loved or that must be loved.*

N.B.—Concerning the translation of the Subj. Mood, see p. 40, Note 3.

XXIV.—SECOND OR E CONJUGATION.—

PASSIVE VOICE.

mönēör, mönītūs sum, mönērl,—to be advised. Stem: möne-.

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. Mön-eör	I am being advised or I am advised	P. mön-ēmür	we are being advised or we are advised
mön-ērlis or mön-ērē	thou art being advised or thou art advised	mön-ēmīnī	ye are being advised or ye are advised
mön-ētūr	he is being advised or he is advised.	mön-entūr	they are being advised or they are advised.

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. mön-ēbär	I was being advised or I was advised	P. mön-ēbämür	we were being advised or we were advised
mön-ēbäris or mön-ēbärē	thou wast being advised or thou wast advised	mön-ēbämīnī	ye were being advised or ye were advised
mön-ēbätür	he was being advised or he was advised.	mön-ēbantūr	they were being advised or they were advised.

3. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

S. mön-ēbör	I shall be advised	P. mön-ēbimür	we shall be advised
mön-ēböröis or mön-ēbörē	thou wilt be advised	mön-ēbimīnī	ye will be advised
mön-ēbitür	he will be advised.	mön-ēbuntūr	they will be advised.

4. PERFECT TENSE.

S. mön-ītūs sum	I have been advised or I was advised	P. mön-īti sumūs	we have been advised or we were advised
mön-ītūs ēs	thou hast been advised or thou wast advised	mön-īti estīs	ye have been advised or ye were advised
mön-ītūs est	he has been advised or he was advised.	mön-īti sunt	they have been advised or they were advised.

5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. mön-ītūs ēram	I had been advised	P. mönīti ērāmūs	we had been advised
mön-ītūs ērās	thou hadst been advised	mön-īti ērātīs	ye had been advised
mön-ītūs ērät	he had been advised.	mön-īti ērant	they had been advised.

6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

S. mōn-ītūs īro	I shall have been advised	P. mōn-ītī īrīmūs we shall have been advised
mōn-ītūs īrīs	thou wilt have been advised	mōn-ītī īrītīs ye will have been advised
• mōn-ītūs īrit	he will have been advised.	mōn-ītī īrūnt they will have been advised.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

S. mōn-ērē	be thou advised.	P. mōn-ēmīnī be ye advised.
------------	------------------	-----------------------------

FUTURE TENSE.

S. mōn-ētōr	thou shalt or must be advised	P. mōn-entōr	they shall or must be advised or let them be advised.
mōn-ētōr	he shall or must be advised or let him be advised.		

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. mōn-eār	I may be advised	P. mōn-eāmūr	we may be advised or let us be advised
mōn-eārīs or mōn-eārē	thou mayst be advised	mōn-eāmīnī	ye may be advised
• mōn-eātūr	he may be advised or let him be advised.	mōn-eāntūr	they may be advised or let them be advised.

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. mōn-ērēr	I might be advised	P. mōn-ērēmūr	we might be advised
mōn-ērērīs or mōn-ērērē	thou mightst be advised	mōn-ērēmīnī	ye might be advised
mōn-ērētūr	he might be advised.	mōn-ērēntūr	they might be advised.

3. PERFECT TENSE.

S. mōn-ītūs sīm	I may have been advised	P. mōn-ītī sīmūs	we may have been advised
mōn-ītūs sīs	thou mayst have been advised	mōn-ītī sītīs	ye may have been advised
mōn-ītūs sīt	he may have been advised.	mōn-ītī sīnt	they may have been advised.

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. mōn-ītūs essēm	I should have been advised	P. mōn-ītī essēmūs	we should have been advised
mōn-ītūs essēs	thou wouldst have been advised	mōn-ītī essētīs	ye would have been advised
mōn-ītūs essēt	he would have been advised.	mōn-ītī essēnt	they would have been advised.

VERB INFINITE.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRES. and IMP.	mōn-ēti	to be advised
PERF. and PLUP.	mōn-ītūs (ā um) essē	to have been advised
FUTURE.	mōn-ītum (same for all genders) ixi	to be about to be advised.

PARTICIPLES.

PERFECT.	mōn-ītūs ā um	advised or having been advised
GERUNDIVE.	mōn-endūs ā um	fit to be advised or that must be advised.

* *

XXV.—THIRD OR CONSONANT AND U CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

rēgōr, rectūs sum, rēgl,—to be ruled. Stem: rēg-.

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. Rēg-ōr	I am being ruled or I am ruled	P. rēg-īmūr	we are being ruled or we are ruled
rēg-ērīs or rēg-ērē	thou art being ruled or thou art ruled	rēg-īmīnī	ye are being ruled or ye are ruled
rēg-ītūr	he is being ruled or he is ruled.	rēg-īntūr	they are being ruled or they are ruled.

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. rēg-ōbār	I was being ruled or I was ruled	P. rēg-ōbāmūr	we were being ruled or we were ruled
rēg-ōbārīs or rēg-ōbārē	thou wast being ruled or thou wast ruled	rēg-ōbāmīnī	ye were being ruled or ye were ruled
rēg-ōbātūr	he was being ruled or he was ruled.	rēg-ōbāntūr	they were being ruled or they were ruled.

3. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

S. rēg-ār rēg-ērīs or rēg-ērē rēg-ētūr	I shall be ruled thou will be ruled he will be ruled.	P. rēg-ēmūr rēg-ēmīnī rēg-ēntūr	we shall be ruled ye will be ruled they will be ruled.
---	---	---------------------------------------	--

4. PERFECT TENSE.

S. rec-tūs sum.	have been ruled or I was ruled	P. rec-tī sūmūs	we have been ruled or we were ruled
rec-tūs ēs	thou hast been ruled or thou wast ruled	rec-tī estīs	ye have been ruled or ye were ruled
rectūs est	he has been ruled or he was ruled.	rec-tī sunt	they have been ruled or they were ruled.

5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. rec-tūs īram	I had been ruled	P. rec-tī īrāmūs	we had been ruled
rec-tūs īrās	thou hadst been ruled	rec-tī īrātīs	ye had been ruled
rec-tūs īrāt	he had been ruled.	rec-tī īrant	they had been ruled.

6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

S. rec-tūs īro	I shall have been ruled	P. rec-tī īrimūs	we shall have been ruled
rec-tūs īris	thou wilt have been ruled	rec-tī īritīs	ye will have been ruled
rec-tūs īrit	he will have been ruled.	rec-tī īrunt	they will have been ruled.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

S. rēg-ērē	be thou ruled.	P. rēg-īmīnī	be ye ruled.
------------	----------------	--------------	--------------

FUTURE TENSE.

S. rēg-ītōr	thou shalt or must be ruled	P. rēg-untōr	
rēg-ītōr	ne shall or must be ruled or let him be ruled.		they shall or must be ruled or let them be ruled.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. rēg-ār	I may be ruled	P. rēg-āmūr	we may be ruled or let us be ruled
rēg-ārīs or rēg-ārē	thou mayst be ruled	rēg-āmīnī	ye may be ruled
rēg-ātūr	he may be ruled or let him be ruled.	rēg-āntūr	they may be ruled or let them be ruled.

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. rēg-ērēr	I might be ruled	P. rēg-ērēmūr	we might be ruled
rēg-ērērīs or rēg-ērērē	thou mightst be ruled	rēg-ērēmīnī	ye might be ruled
rēg-ērētūr	he might be ruled.	rēg-ērēntūr	they might be ruled.

3. PERFECT TENSE.

S. rec-tūs sim	I may have been ruled	P. rec-tī sīmūs	we may have been ruled
rec-tūs sīs	thou mayst have been ruled	rec-tī sītis	ye may have been ruled
rec-tūs sīt	he may have been ruled.	rec-tī sint	they may have been ruled.

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. rec-tūs essēm	I should have been ruled	P. rec-tī essēmūs	we should have been ruled
rec-tūs essēs	thou wouldst have been ruled	rec-tī essētis	ye would have been ruled
rec-tūs essēt	he would have been ruled.	rec-tī essēnt	they would have been ruled.

VERB INFINITE.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRES. and IMP.	rēg-i	to be ruled
PERF. and PLUP.	rec-tūs (ā um) essē	to have been ruled
FUTURE.	rec-tum (same for all gen- ders) irī	to be about to be ruled.

PARTICIPLES.

PERFECT	rec-tūs ā um	ruled or having been ruled
GERUNDIVE.	rēg-endūs ā um	fit to be ruled or that must be ruled.

XXVI.—FOURTH OR I CONJUGATION.—

PASSIVE VOICE.

audiōr, auditūs sum, audīrī,—to be heard. Stem: audi-.

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. Aud-iōr	I am being heard or I am heard	P. aud-īmūr	we are being heard or we are heard
aud-īrīs or aud-īrē	thou art being heard or thou art heard	aud-īmīnī	ye are being heard or ye are heard
aud-ītūr	he is being heard or he is heard.	aud-īntūr	they are being heard or they are heard.

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. aud-iēbār	I was being heard or I was heard	P. aud-iēbāmūr	we were being heard or we were heard
aud-iēbārīs or thou wast being		aud-iēbāmīnī	ye were being heard or ye were heard
• aud-iēbārē heard or thou wast heard		aud-iēbāntūr	they were being heard or they were heard.
aud-iēbātūr he was being heard or he was heard.			

3. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

S. aud-iār	I shall be heard	P. aud-iēmūr	we shall be heard
aud-iērīs or thou wilt be heard		aud-iēmīnī	ye will be heard
aud-iērē			
aud-iētūr he will be heard.		aud-iēntūr	they will be heard.

4. PERFECT TENSE.

S. aud-itūs sum	I have been heard or I was heard	P. aud-itī sūmūs	we have been heard or we were heard
aud-itūs ēs	thou hast been heard or thou wast heard	aud-itī estūs	ye have been heard or ye were heard
aud-itūs est	he has been heard or he was heard.	aud-itī sunt	they have been heard or they were heard.

5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. aud-itūs ēram	I had been heard	P. aud-itī ērāmūs	we had been heard
aud-itūs ērās	thou hadst been heard	aud-itī ērātīs	ye had been heard
aud-itūs ērāt	he had been heard.	aud-itī ērant	they had been heard.

6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

S. aud-itūs ēro	I shall have been heard	P. aud-itī ērimūs	we shall have been heard
aud-itūs ērīs	thou wilt have been heard	aud-itī ēritīs	ye will have been heard
aud-itūs ērīt	he will have been heard.	aud-itī ērunt	they will have been heard.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

S. aud-irē	be thou heard.	P. aud-imīnī	be ye heard.
------------	----------------	--------------	--------------

FUTURE TENSE.

S. aud-itōr	thou shalt or must be heard	P. aud-iuntōr	
aud-itōr	he shall or must be heard or let him be heard.		they shall or must be heard or let them be heard.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. aud-iär	<i>I may be heard</i>	P. aud-iämür	<i>we may be heard</i>
aud-iärís or aud-iärë	<i>thou mayst be heard</i>	aud-iämíñi	<i>or let us be heard ye may be heard</i>
aud-iärtür	<i>he may be heard or let him be heard.</i>	aud-iäntür	<i>they may be heard or let them be heard.</i>

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. aud-irér	<i>I might be heard</i>	P. aud-irämür	<i>we might be heard</i>
aud-irérís or aud-irérë	<i>thou mightst be heard</i>	aud-irämíñi	<i>ye might be heard</i>
aud-irëtür	<i>he might be heard.</i>	aud-irëntür	<i>they might be heard.</i>

3. PERFECT TENSE.

S. aud-itüs sim	<i>I may have been heard</i>	P. aud-itíslímüs	<i>we may have been heard</i>
aud-itüs sis	<i>thou mayst have been heard</i>	aud-itíslítis	<i>ye may have been heard</i>
aud-itüs sít	<i>he may have been heard.</i>	aud-itísint	<i>they may have been heard.</i>

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. aud-itüs essem	<i>I should have been heard</i>	P. aud-itíessémüs	<i>we should have been heard</i>
aud-itüs essës	<i>thou wouldst have been heard</i>	aud-itíessëtis	<i>ye would have been heard</i>
aud-itüs essët	<i>he would have been heard.</i>	aud-itíessent	<i>they would have been heard.</i>

VERB INFINITE.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRES. and IMP.	aud-irí	<i>to be heard</i>
PERF. and PLUP.	aud-itüs (ä um) essë	<i>to have been heard</i>
FUTURE.	aud-itüm (same for all genders) iñi	<i>to be about to be heard.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

PERFECT.	aud-itüs ä um	<i>heard or having been heard</i>
GERUNDIVE.	aud-iendüs ä um	<i>fit to be heard or that must be heard.</i>

Obs. The Gerundive Participles of all Passive Verbs may be conjugated with all the tenses of sum: as, audiendüs sum, *I am fit to be heard*; audiendüs éram, *I was fit to be heard.*

FIRST CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

RULE 15.—A statement in the active voice may also be expressed by the passive voice, the accusative being changed into the nominative, and the nominative of the agent into the ablative. If the agent is a living being, the preposition *ā* or *ab* is prefixed; the former before a consonant and the latter before a vowel (or *h*). Thus *māgistrēr pūerūm laudāt*, *the master praises the boy*, becomes in the passive, *pūer ā māgistrō laudātūr*, *the boy is praised by the master*.

EXERCISE XXIX.

NOTE.—In all Tenses compounded of the Perfect Participle and the verb *sum*, the Participle agrees in Gender and Number with the subject of the verb: as,

<i>pūer āmāt-ūs est</i> ,	<i>the boy was loved.</i>
<i>pueLLā āmāt-ā est</i> ,	<i>the girl was loved.</i>
<i>bellūm āmāt-um est</i> ,	<i>war was loved.</i>
<i>pueRī āmāt-i sunt</i> ,	<i>the boys were loved.</i>
<i>pueLLaCē āmāt-ae sunt</i> ,	<i>the girls were loved.</i>
<i>bellā āmāt-ā sunt</i> ,	<i>wars were loved.</i>

A.—1. *Multi milites in proelio vulnerabantur.* 2. *Pueri attenti a magistris laudabantur.* 3. *Troja a Graecis expugnata est.* 4. *Leges egregiae a Lycurgo datae sunt.* 5. *Duces exercitus nostri in proelio vulnerati sunt.* 6. *Antiochus regi pax a Romanis data est.* 7. *Non est dulce ab hoste superari.* 8. *Puer bene educator.* 9. *Puer bene educatus omnibus placet.* 10. *Cum rex urbem intravit, omnium civium domus floribus ornatae erant.*

1. *The good (men) are praised; the bad are blamed.* 2. *He was severely wounded.* 3. *In the first battle the Romans were overcome.* 4. *Immense forces had been raised (paro) by the enemy.* 5. *The temple of Vesta was built by Numa Pompilius.* 6. *Antiochus was overcome by the Roman general.* 7. *The town was assaulted.* 8. *The city was not taken-by-storm by Hannibal.* 9. *It is a small-thing to be adorned with gold and silver.* 10. *The whole land (ager) was laid-waste by the enemy.*

B.—1. *Pater curat ut ego bene edicer.* 2. *Pater curabat, ut ego bene educarer.* 3. *Curo, ut puer bene educetur.* 4. *Curabam, ut puer bene educaretur.* 5. *Non dubito quin hostes a militibus nostris superati sint.* 6. *Non dubitabam, quin hostes a militibus nostris superati essent.* 7. *Nemo dubitat quin urbs ab hostibus expugnata sit.* 8. *Nemo dubitabat, quin urbs ab hostibus expugnata esset.* 9. *Exercitus noster pugnat, ut urbs servetur.* 10. *Exercitus noster pugnabat, ut urbs servaretur.*

1. *Cornelia took-care that her children should be well educated.*
2. *Who doubts that the boy has been carefully educated?* 3. *I*

will take-care that the girl may be adorned with good-qualities. 4. There is no doubt that the city has been assaulted. 5. To be put-to-flight is not always to be overcome. 6. Arms must be prepared (*Imper.*); the gates of the city must be strengthened (*Imper.*). 7. The general takes-care that the gates may be strengthened. 8. Let not the good be blamed; let not the bad be praised. 9. We were put to flight, but we were not overcome. 10. There is no doubt that Pompey was overcome by Caesar.

SECOND CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

EXERCISE XXX.

A.—1. Discipuli a magistro docentur. 2. Amari major est laus quam timeri. 3. Fortis vir nullis periculis movebitur. 4. Nero ab omnibus Romanis timebatur. 5. Incolae illius urbis hostium adventu territi sunt. 6. Moniti sumus ut diligentiores essemus. 7. Puer strenue exercetor. 8. Hostes territi in urbe manserunt. 9. Pueri in litterarum studiis gnaviter exerciti sunt. 10. Monemini ut diligentiores sitis.

1. The pupil is taught by the master. 2. The walls were destroyed. 3. The citizens had been terrified. 4. You have been taught by your father. 5. It is a great-thing to be well taught. 6. All the citizens were terrified by his (*eius*) arrival. 7. Nero was grievously feared (*imperf.*) by all the citizens. 8. It is not pleasant to be feared by the good; it is very-pleasant to be feared by the bad. 9. The bodies of the children must be actively exercised (*Imper.*). 10. You had been warned, but you did not obey.

B.—1. Pater curat, ut ego strenue exercear. 2. Pater curabat, ut ego strenue exercecer. 3. Curo, ut strenue exerceare. 4. Curabam, ut strenue exercecerere. 5. Curo ut puer strenue exerceatur. 6. Curabam ut puer strenue exerceceretur. 7. Nemo dubitat quin puer a me semper bene monitus sit. 8. Nemo dubitavit quin puer a me semper bene monitus esset. 9. Non est dubium quin milites subito periculo territi sint. 10. Non erat dubium quin milites subito periculo territi essent.

1. He was taking-care that his body might be vigorously exercised. 2. I will take-care that the boys are taught (*subj.*) carefully. 3. A good mother will take-care that her daughter is carefully taught (*subj.*). 4. I do not doubt that the whole city was terrified by his arrival. 5. There is no doubt that the citizens were alarmed by the sudden danger. 6. Let not the citizens be troubled (moved) by the arrival of the enemy. 7. (Our) father took-care that we might be carefully taught. 8. I have taken-care that my sons should (*pres. subj.*) be carefully taught. 9. Brave men will not be suddenly terrified. 10. Virtue is the most beautiful (*fem.*) of (all) things; take-care that it is diligently exercised (*pres. subj.*).

THIRD CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

EXERCISE XXXI.

A.—1. Omnis hic mundus a Deo regitur. 2. Res publica Romana a consilibus regebatur. 3. Ripae Rheni ponte junguntur. 4. Urbs muro cincta erat. 5. Graecia perversis suis consiliis afficta est. 6. Si semper bene vixeris, ab omnibus diligere. 7. Cum urbs ab hostibus oppugnabatur, a civibus defendebatur. 8. Conjuratio Catilinae a Cicerone detecta est. 9. Multae fabulae a poetis factae sunt. 10. Vix acies a Caesare instructa erat, cum hostes in unum locum convolaverunt.

1. Hannibal was conquered by Scipio. 2. The commonwealth was severely cast-down. 3. He was esteemed and was loved by all. 4. This story was invented by the poets. 5. The memory of the man will always be cherished (colo) by his fellow-citizens. 6. The conspiracy is discovered; the commonwealth is preserved. 7. You will be loved by many. 8. The town is being assaulted indeed (quidem), but it is not taken. 9. In that most celebrated (nobilis) battle Carthage was cast-down. 10. A bridge was thrown over the river Rhine by Caesar. (Say, the river Rhine was joined with a bridge by Caesar.)

B.—1. Pater curat, ut ego probe excolar. 2. Pater curabat, ut ego probe excolerer. 3. Curo, ut puer probe excolatur. 4. Curabam, ut puer probe excoleretur. 5. Phaethon vehementer optat, ut patris curru vehatur. 6. Phaethon vehementer optavit, ut patris curru veheretur. 7. Dicit mihi, quid ad te a sorore scriptum sit.* 8. Dixit mihi, quid ad te a sorore scriptum esset.* 9. Puer probe excolitor. 10. Sapientes semper ratione regi student.

1. I will take-care that he may be rightly cultivated. 2. He took-care that the boy might be rightly cultivated. 3. We vehemently wish that the enemy may be conquered. 4. Cicero vehemently desired that all (things) might be discovered. 5. Let-us-be-zealous to be ruled by reason. 6. All are zealous to rule, not to be ruled. 7. Tell me (*dat.*) what (*quae, neuter plural*) was written (*perfect subj.**) to thee. 8. He told me (*dat.*) what (*quae*) had been written (*pluperf. subj.**). 9. The boy wishes that he may ride in the chariot. 10. The boy was wishing that he might ride in the chariot.

* The rule for this use of the Subjunctive is given subsequently. See p. 96. The Indicative must be used in translating into English.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

EXERCISE XXXII.

A.—1. Pueri a magistris erudiuntur. 2. Improbi homines a Deo punientur. 3. Bellum Punicum secundum finitum est a Scipione Africano. 4. Omnes dolores morte finiuntur. 5. Pisces ~~in~~ mari, aves in aere a Deo nutriuntur. 6. Oculi tenuissimis membranis a natura vestiti sunt. 7. Veteres Britanniae incolae pellibus vestiebantur. 8. Corpora eorum, qui in pugna ceciderunt, sepeluntur. 9. Urbes munitae ab hostibus non expugnabantur. 10. Non prius dormiemus, quam negotia vestra finita erunt (*prius quam*, before that).

1. The Britons used-to-clothe-themselves (*imperf. pass.*) with skins. 2. The cities had been fortified with stone (*adj.*) walls. 3. The sons of Tiberius Gracchus had been carefully trained by their mother. 4. The bodies were buried with the highest honours. 5. The generals were punished because they had not buried the bodies. 6. These two boys had been trained by their mother carefully. 7. The camp had not been fortified. 8. This life-of-ours (*nostra*) will be found exceedingly-short (*superl.*). 9. When the city has been fortified (*fut.-perf.*), the citizens will defend it. 10. The city is fortified and strengthened with guards.

B.—1. Pater curat, ut ego diligenter erudiar. 2. Pater curabat, ut ego diligenter erudirer. 3. Curo, ut diligenter erudiare. 4. Curabam, ut diligenter erudire. 5. Curabam, ut puer bene educaretur, strenue excoheretur, probe excoheretur, diligenter eruditetur. 6. O puer, diligenter eruditior! 7. Bonus discipulus litterarum cognitione erudiri studet. 8. Homo eruditus non solum sibi, sed etiam aliis prodest. 9. Nemo dubitat, quin puer a me gnaviter custoditus sit. 10. Nemo dubitavit (see p. 47, *Sequence of Tenses*), quin puella a me gnaviter custodita sit.

1. The boys must be carefully trained (*Imper.*). 2. Let not the boys be trained (*Imper.*) by wicked men. 3. I will take care that my son is carefully trained (*pres. subj.*). 4. I took care that my son should be trained by a good master. 5. There is no doubt that the boys have been carefully trained. 6. Who doubts that it is better to be trained by a good master than by a bad (one)? 7. Who doubts that Socrates was unjustly punished? 8. It is not disgraceful to be unjustly punished. 9. Take care that the boy is well trained (*pres. subj.*). 10. Well trained boys love their master.

XXVII.—THIRD CONJUGATION (WITH I IN CERTAIN TENSES).

Jäpio, cēpi, captum, cäpērē,—to take. Stem: cäp- or cäpi-.

I. ACTIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.	Cäp-io.	I take	cäp-ímüs	we take
	cäp-is	thou takest	cäp-ítis	ye take
	cäp-it	he takes.	cäp-iunt	they take.
Imperfect.		cäp-iēbam		I was taking.
Future.		cäp-iām		I shall take.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.	cäp-iām	I may take.
Imperfect.	cäp-érem	I might take.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present.	cäp-ē	take thou.
Future.	cäp-ito	thou shalt or must take.

INFINITIVE.

Present.	cäp-ērē	to take.
----------	---------	----------

PARTICIPLE.

Present.	cäp-iens	taking.
----------	----------	---------

GERUNDS.

Acc.	cäp-iendum, &c.	taking.
------	-----------------	---------

II. PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.	Cäp-iōr	I am taken	cäp-ímür	we are taken
	cäp-ēris	thou art	cäp-ímīni	ye are taken
	or -ērē	taken	cäp-iuntür	they are taken.

Imperfect.	cäp-iēbar	I was being taken
Future.	cäp-iär	I shall be taken.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.	cäp-iär	I may be taken.
Imperfect.	cäp-érér	I might be taken.

IMPERATIVE Mood.

Present.	căp-ērē	be thou taken.
Future.	căp-ītōr	thou must be taken.

INFINITIVE.

Present.	căp-I	to be taken.
----------	-------	--------------

NOTE.—The Perfect Tenses are not given, as their conjugation is quite regular: cēp-ī, cēp-ēram, cēp-ēro, etc.; passive, captus sum, captus ēram, etc.

The following Verbs are conjugated like căpio: see p. 144.

fācio,	fēcī,	factum,	fācērē,	to make.
jācio,	jēcī,	jactum,	jācērē,	to throw.
fūgio,	fūgī,	fūgitum,	fūgērē,	to flee.
fūlio,	fōdī,	fōsum,	fōlērē,	to dig.
rāpio,	rāpūlī,	rāptum,	rāpērē,	to seize.
pārīo,	pēpērī,	pārtum,	pārērē,	to bring forth.
quātīo, (no perfect.)	quāssum,	quātērē,	to shake.	
cūpīo,	cūpīvī (ī),	cūpītum,	cūpērē,	to desire.
sāpīo,	sāpīvī (ī),	—	sāpērē,	to savour of, be wise.

EXERCISE XXXIII.

1. Urbs capitūr; fūgiunt cīves; rāpiunt omnia. 2. Curabit dux strenuus ne milites sui fūgiant. 3. Scribebam ego versus, tu pingebas, frater tuus in horto fōdiebat. 4. Quis dubitat quin absurdū sit malos versus facere? 5. Poeta versus faciebat cum hostes urbēm intrabant. 6. Ne fūgiant milites: saepe tutius est pugnare quam fūgere. 7. Non omnes eadem cūpimus. 8. Curavit ut oratio sua Ciceronem saperet. 9. Quis dubitat quin milites bona nostra rāpturi sint? 10. Ne feceritis absurdā, cīves! Sapite et irām coercete.

1. Birds make their nests in trees. 2. An eagle had made her nest in a high rock. 3. We desire very many things which are not needful to us. 4. It is easy to make verses; it is not easy to make good (ones). 5. The enemy flee, and the camp is taken. 6. Flee not, soldiers! It is safer to fight than to flee. 7. We shall dig in the earth, in order that we may find metals. 8. Men do not dig in the ground to (ut) find (subj.) pearls. 9. A strong wind was shaking the trees. 10. That whole oration savours-of the poets (acc.).

XXVIII.—DEONENT VERBS.

EXERCISE XXXIV.

Deponent Verbs of the First Conjugation : see p. 70.

1. Admiramur cantum avium illarum.
2. Admiramini Dei potentiam.
3. Animalia quaedam vocem humanam imitantur.
4. Caesar milites hortatus est, ut fortiter pugnarent.
5. Hannibal Alpes superare conatus est.
6. Hortabor patrem ut pueri mentem probe excolat.
7. Quid meditaris, carissime amice?
8. Contemplor pulchram hanc imaginem.
9. Venerare Deum, venerare parentes.
10. Tum demum beatus eris, cum aspernatus eris voluptatem.

1. Who does not admire the song of the nightingale? 2. Meditate on these things. 3. Observe (carefully) this beautiful image. 4. It does-good to the mind to contemplate lofty things. 5. Contemplate, citizens, the examples of the ancients! 6. Then at length will ye be happy when ye have learnt (*fut.-perf.*) to despise pleasure. 7. I will encourage the boy to (ut) contemplate those things. 8. Attempt great things; thou wilt do great things. 9. I will take care that my son may admire those things (*ea, n. pl.*) which are fit-to-be-admired. 10. There is no doubt that the Romans admired Cicero.

EXERCISE XXXV.

Deponent Verbs of the Second Conjugation : see p. 70.

RULE 16.—Verbs signifying *to remember, to forget, to pity*, are in Latin commonly followed by the Genitive.

1. Veremini, O pueri, senectutem!
2. Darius Alexandro magnam partem Asiae pollicitus est.
3. Plinius scribit: nunc pueri omnia sciunt, neminem verentur, imitantur neminem.
4. Tuebimur miseros, quorum agros vastavistis.
5. Incolae hoc facinus fatebuntur.
6. Comites, qui salutem regis tuiti erant, maximum praemium acceperunt.
7. Scelerum suorum recordabuntur.
8. Reus facinus confessus est.
9. Jucundum est mare a terra intueri.
10. Semper miserorum hominum miserebimur.

1. We reverence the power of God. 2. Guard the king, soldiers! 3. Confess the truth (true things), boy; it is better to be punished than to deceive. 4. Look-into these things carefully. 5. The general has promised rewards to the soldiers. The generals have promised rewards to the soldiers. 6. He has confessed the crime, and will be punished. 7. It is pleasant to call-to-mind past dangers. 8. Ye will call-to-mind these things (*acc. neut.*) when I am cast forth (*fut.-perf.*) from the city. 9. Have-pity-on the accused (man), judges! 10. He reverences the gods.

Deponent Verbs have a Passive form,

I. Hortör, hortätüs sum, hortäri, to exhort, like ämör.

II. Väreör, vëritüs sum, vërör, to fear, „, möneör.

		I.	II.
INDICATIVE MOOD.	Present.	hort-ör, { I exhort or am exhorting. hort-ärüs or -ärč, { thou exhortest, &c.,	vër-eör, { I fear or am fearing. vër-örüs or öre, { thou frarest, &c.,
	Imperfect.	hort-ähär, { I was exhorting.	vër-ähär, { I was fearing.
	Future-Simple.	hort-äbör, { I shall exhort.	vër-äbör, { I shall fear.
	Perfect.	hort-itäüs sum, { I have exhortated, or I exhorted.	vër-itäüs sum, { I have feared, or I feared.
	Pluperfect.	hort-itäüs ēram, { I had exhortated.	vër-itäüs ēram, { I had feared.
	Fut.-Perfect.	hort-itäüs ēro, { I shall have exhortated.	vër-itäüs ēro, { I shall have feared.
SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.	Present.	hort-är, { I may exhort.	vër-eär, { I may fear.
	Imperfect.	hort-ärär, { I might exhort.	vër-ärär, { I might fear.
	Perfect.	hort-itäüs sim, { I may have exhortated.	vër-itäüs sim, { I may have feared.
	Pluperfect.	hort-itäüs essem, { I should have exhortated.	vër-itäüs essem, { I should have feared.
IMPERATIVE MOOD.	Present.	hort-ärä, { exhort thou.	vër-ärö, { fear thou.
	Future.	hort-ätor, { thou shalt or must exhort.	vër-ätor, { thou shalt or must fear.
INFINITIVE.	Pres. & Imperf.	hort-äri, { to exhort.	vër-äri, { to fear.
	Perf. & Plup.	hort-itäüs esse, { to have exhortated.	vër-itäüs esse, { to have feared.
	Future.	hort-äftrüs esse, { to be about to exhort.	vër-itäüs esse, { to be about to fear.
PARTICIPLES.	Present.	hort-ans, { exhorting.	vër-ens, { fearing.
	Future.	hort-äftrüs, { about to exhort.	vër-itäüs, { about to fear.
	Perfect.	hort-itäüs, { having exhortated.	vër-itäüs, { having feared.
	Gerundive.	hort-andüs, { meet or fit to be exhortated.	vër-endüs, { meet or fit to be feared.
SUPINES.		hort-ätum, { to exhort.	vër-itäum, { to fear.
		hort-äfü, { to be exhortated.	vër-itäfü, { to be feared.
GERUNDIVES.		hort-andum, { exhorting, &c.	vër-endum, { fearing, &c.

Besides the Passive forms, Deponents have the two Active Participles, the Supines, and the Gerunds.

Deponents are the only Latin Verbs that have a Perfect Participle Active; as, hortätüs, having exhortated.

but an Active meaning.

III. Löquör, löcūtūs sum, löquī, *to speak*, like rēgör.

IV. Partiör, partitūs sum, partiri, *to divide*, „, audiör.

III.			IV.		
Present.	Löqu-ör, löqu-ērls &c. &c.	{ <i>I speak or am speaking.</i> { <i>thou speakest,</i> { <i>I shall speak.</i> { <i>I have spoken,</i> { <i>I shall have spoken.</i>	Partiör, Parti-rls &c. &c.	{ <i>I divide or am dividing</i> { <i>thou dividest,</i> { <i>I shall divide.</i> { <i>I have divided,</i> { <i>I shall have divided.</i>	INDICATIVE MOOD.
Imperfect.	löqu-ēbär,	<i>I was speaking.</i>	part-ēbär,	<i>I was dividing.</i>	
Fut.-Simple.	löqu-ār,	<i>I shall speak.</i>	part-iär,	<i>I shall divide.</i>	
Perfect.	löcūtūs	<i>I have spoken,</i>	part-itūs	<i>I have divided,</i>	
Pluperfect.	löcūtūs	<i>sum,</i>	part-itūs	<i>or I spoke.</i>	
	ēram,	<i>I had spoken.</i>	ēram,	<i>I had divided.</i>	
Put.-Perfect.	löcūtūs	<i>I shall have spoken.</i>	part-itūs	<i>I shall have divided.</i>	
	ēro,		ēro,		
Present.	löqu-ār,	<i>I may speak.</i>	part-iär,	<i>I may divide.</i>	SUPINATIVE MOOD.
Imperfect.	löqu-ērls	<i>I might speak.</i>	part-rls	<i>I might divide.</i>	
Perfect.	löcūtūs	<i>I may have sim,</i>	part-itūs	<i>I may have di-</i>	
Pluperfect.	löcūtūs	<i>sim,</i>	part-itūs	<i>sim,</i>	
	essem,	<i>I should have spoken.</i>	essem,	<i>I should have di-</i>	
Present.	löqu-ērls	<i>thou shalt speak thou.</i>	part-rls	<i>divide thou.</i>	IMPERATIVE.
Future.	löqu-itör,	<i>thou shalt or must speak.</i>	part-itör	<i>thou shalt or must divide.</i>	
Pres. & Imp.	löqu-i,	<i>to speak.</i>	part-irls	<i>to divide.</i>	INFINITIVE.
Perf. & Plup.	löcūtūs	<i>to have spoken.</i>	part-itūs	<i>to have divided.</i>	
Future.	löcū-türös	<i>to be about to esse,</i>	part-itürös	<i>to be about to divide.</i>	
Present.	löqu-ens,	<i>speaking.</i>	part-lens	<i>dividing.</i>	PAR- TICIPLES.
Future.	löcū-tūs	<i>about to speak.</i>	part-itürös	<i>about to divide.</i>	
Perfect.	löcūtūs	<i>having spoken.</i>	part-itūs	<i>having divided.</i>	
Gerundive.	löqu-endūs	<i>meet or fit to be spoken.</i>	part-iendūs	<i>meet or fit to be divided.</i>	
SUPINES.	löcū-tum,	<i>to speak.</i>	part-rlum	<i>to divide.</i>	
GERUNDVS.	löcū-tū	<i>to be spoken.</i>	part-itū	<i>to be divided.</i>	
	löqu-endum	<i>speaking,</i>	part-endum	<i>dividing,</i>	
	&c.	<i>dc.</i>	&c.	<i>dc.</i>	

The Gerundive, and occasionally the Perf. Participle, are the only forms in the Deponent that ever have a passive meaning.

Intransitive Deponents have no Supine in *u*.

EXERCISE XXXVI.

Deponent Verbs of the Third Conjugation.

RULE 17.—*Utor, fruor, vescor, fungor, govern the Ablative Case : also p̄tior (4), I gain-possession-of* (sometimes Gen.).

A.—1. Si morimur, corpus tantum moritur, non animus. 2. Dux maximam adeptus est gloriam. 3. Cives, libertatem adepti, summa laetitia fruentur. 4. Virtutis viam semper sequemur. 5. Cura ut bene moriaris. 6. Audi multa, loquere pauca. 7. Per multos annos pace usi sunt. 8. Lacte, caseo, carne vescuntur. 9. Munere tuo bene fungere! 10. Aliquando oculi non funguntur munere suo.

1. By this death he obtained the freedom of his country. 2. By this death he has obtained immortal glory. 3. It is a small-thing to enjoy life; it is a great-thing to discharge the duties of life. 4. Take-care that you always follow (*subj.*) the path (way) of virtue. 5. You will enjoy all these good (things). 6. When the body has died (*fut.-perf.*), then indeed shall we enjoy true life. 7. The Britons used-to-feed (*imperfect*) on milk, flesh, (and) cheese. 8. He used the greatest freedom in his oration. 9. Use riches, do not abuse (them). 10. Follow us; we will protect you.

B.—1. Sapienter utimini tempore. 2. Clarissimus hic dux consulatu functus est. 3. Qui nimis cupit honores, raro eos adipiscitur. 4. Caesar duas legiones ad Labienum proficisci jubet, ipse in Menapiorum fines prefectus est. 5. Bellum gerimus, ut pace fruamur. 6. Alexander immortalitatis gloriam adeptus est. 7. Augustus omnes cives benigne alloquebatur. 8. Eodem die, quo Diana templum deflagravit, Alexander Magnus natus est. 9. Regulus omnes cruciatus Poenorium fortiter passus est. 10. Hannibal milites adhortatus est, ut reminiscerentur pristinae virtutis suae, neve (*and not*) liberorum obliviscerentur.

1. Thou hast wisely discharged thine office-of-consul. 2. Generals often exhort their soldiers to (*ut*) remember their wives and children. 3. Remember (your) ancient valour, soldiers! 4. Caesar orders these two legions to set out. 5. It is a small-thing to speak kindly (benigne) to one's fellow-citizens. 6. That most famous (*nobilis*) battle was fought near the lake Trasimenus. 7. Caesar himself set out for (into) the territories of the Menapii. 8. Now we enjoy peace; shortly we shall carry-on war. 9. Regulus endured bravely the utmost tortures. 10. On the same day (see Latin No. 8), on which that most famous battle was fought, the poet Euripides was born.

EXERCISE XXXVII.

Deponent Verbs of the Fourth Conjugation.

1. Milites belli fortunam experiuntur. 2. Epaminondas nunquam mentiebatur. 3. Senes multa experti sunt in longa vita. 4. Magnos viros virtute metimur, non fortunā. 5. Voluptas blanditur sensibus

nostris. 6. Frons, oculi, vultus saepe mentiuntur. 7. Tarquinius Superbus potitus est regno. 8. Puniemini, quod mentiti estis. 9. Bellum civile in Italia orsum est. 10. Patres bona sua cum liberis partiuntur.

1. We shall try the fortune of war. 2. The Romans often tried the fortune of war. 3. It is extremely-base (*superl.*) to lie. 4. We will share our goods with our children. 5. There is no doubt that the enemy (*pl.*) have-obtained-possession-of the city. 6. Let us try our valour; let us obtain-possession-of the camp of the enemy. 7. There is no doubt that pleasure wins-upon our senses. 8. We ought to measure men by (their) virtue, not by (their) fortune. 9. Very many (people) measure all things by fortune. 10. The consuls will measure (out) lands to the soldiers.

XXIX.—PREPOSITIONS.

Of the Prepositions some govern the Accusative Case, some the Ablative, and some either the Accusative or Ablative.

I. With the Accusative alone.

ād	to, near, against.	ōb	{ in front of, on account of.
adversūs	adversum	pēnēs	in the power of.
antē	before.	pēr	through.
āpūd	at, near, among.	pōnē	behind.
cirēa, circūm	around.	post	after.
circitēr	about.	praetēr	beside.
cis & citrā	on this side of.	prōpē	near.
contrā	against, contrary to.	prōptēr	on account of.
ergā	towards (only of the feelings).	sēcundum	{ following, in accordance with.
extrā	outside of.	suprā	above.
infra	below.	trans	across.
intēr	between, among.	ultrā	on the farther side of.
intrā	inside of, within.	versūs	towards (only of place or direction).
juxta	near, hard by, next to.		

Versūs is put after the word it governs.

EXERCISE XXXVIII.

1. Exercitus hostium ad portas urbis venit. 2. Multi homines contra naturam vivunt. 3. Judices secundum leges hunc hominem puniverunt. 4. Multae aves ante hiemem in alias terras migrant. 5. Hac aestate extra urbem habitabimus. 6. Romani trans Rhenum multa oppida vastaverunt. 7. Hoc bellum intra paucos dies finitum erit. 8. Vir sapiens non propter metum legibus parebit. 9. Rhodanus primo occidentem versus fluit. 10. Equitatum praeter fluminis ripas contra hostem ducit.

1. Hannibal led (his) army to the gates of the city. 2. Who doubts that it is contrary-to virtue to lie? 3. All these things are in-the-power-of the consuls. 4. The general led his army towards the river. 5. Very many birds migrate into Britain in the summer. 6. The river Rhone flows through the lake. 7. A good judge will judge in-accordance-with the laws. 8. We (nos) shall dwell within the city, but you (vos) will depart into the country (agri). 9. The camp of Hannibal was near the walls of the city. 10. The nightingale migrates across the sea in winter.

II. With the Ablative alone.

ā, āb, or abs	by or from.	ex or ē	out of, from.
absquē (rare)	without.	prae	before, in comparison with.
cōram	in the presence of.	prō	before, for, on behalf of.
cum	with. [concerning.	sīnē	without.
dē	down from, from,	tēnūs	reaching to, as far as.

Tēnūs often takes the Gen. of plural nouns: it is put after the word it governs.

EXERCISE XXXIX.

1. Magnā cum voluptate avium cantum audivimus. 2. A Cicerone liber de senectute scriptus est. 3. Rhenus agrum Helvetium a Germanis dividit. 4. Romani ex Gallia trans Rhenum veniunt. 5. Pro salute reipublicae et pro liberis pugnabimus. 6. Magna gloria nemini venit sine virtute. 7. Coram parentibus dixi quae scripseram. 8. Incolae urbis de pace legatos ad Caesarem miserunt. 9. Cato in senectute prae ceteris floruit. 10. Alexander omnes terras Oceano tenus vicit.

1. The songs of birds are heard with pleasure by all. 2. Cicero has written a very beautiful book concerning old age. 3. The sea separates Britain from Gaul. 4. He said these things in-the-presence-of all the soldiers. 5. The general marched (duco) his army out of the city. 6. Before all others Demosthenes and Cicero are the most renowned orators. 7. There is no true glory without virtue. 8. Along with thee (tecum *) we will depart into another land. 9. We are fighting for (pro) our country, for our wives, for our children. 10. He has said this in-the-presence-of his father.

III. With the Accusative or Ablative.

in, in (abl.); into (of motion to-wards), against (acc.).	śuper, over, above; usually acc.
stib, under (of place where, abl.); of motion towards, acc.); of time, towards (acc.).	subter, beneath, usually acc.

olam, concealing (a thing) from;
without the knowledge of, acc. or, less frequently, abl.

* Mēcum, tēcum, sēcum, quōcum (quicūm), nōbiscum, vōbiscum, quībiscum, are used instead of cum me, cum te, &c.

EXERCISE XL.

1. Multi homines in varias terras itinera faciunt. 2. In magno flumine magni capiuntur pisces. 3. In hortum meum non venisti, in urbe autem fuisti. 4. Sub terra est magna rerum utilium multitudo. 5. Equitatus hostium sub noctem in castra venit. 6. Plurimae aves sub hiemem in alias terras volant. 7. Pompeius in Aegypto sub oculis uxoris et liberorum mortuus est. 8. Caesar ultra Indos proferet imperium. 9. Super tabernaculum Darii imago solis fulgebat. 10. Etiam sub marmore et auro habitat servitus.

1. We were coming into the city; you were dwelling in it. 2. The camp of Hannibal was under the walls of Rome. 3. We were walking in the garden. 4. It is not pleasant to all to dwell in the city. 5. Large fishes are not caught in a small river. 6. The nightingale does not always remain in the same lands. 7. They slay Pompey beneath the very (*ipse*) eyes of his wife. 8. The Romans will extend their empire beyond the boundaries of Europe. 9. Beneath the earth (*there*) are many beautiful (say, many *and* beautiful) things. 10. Towards (*sub*) winter these birds migrate into other lands.

XXX.—ADVERBS.

Adverbs are formed from Adjectives, by means of the terminations -ē and -tēr. Adverbs derived from Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions end in -ē, as *doctē*, *learnedly*, from *doctūs*. Adverbs derived from Adjectives of the Third Declension end in -tēr, as *fortitēr*, *bravely*, from *fortūs*.

The *Comparative* of the Adverb is the same as the Neuter Nominative Singular of the Comparative Adjective, and consequently ends in iūs: as, *fortius*, *more bravely*.

The *Superlative* of the Adverb is formed from the Superlative of the Adjective by changing the final syllable of the latter into ē: as, *fortissimē*, *most bravely*.

ADJECTIVES.

		Positive.		Comparative.		Superlative.
<i>doctus</i>	<i>learned.</i>	<i>doctē</i>	<i>learnedly.</i>	<i>doctius</i>	<i>doctissimē</i>	
<i>libēr</i>	<i>free.</i>	<i>libērē</i>	<i>freely.</i>	<i>libērins</i>	<i>liberrimē</i>	
<i>pulchēr</i>	<i>beautiful.</i>	<i>pulchrē</i>	<i>beautifully.</i>	<i>pulchrius</i>	<i>pulcherrimē</i>	
<i>fortis</i>	<i>brave.</i>	<i>fortitēr</i>	<i>bravely.</i>	<i>fortius</i>	<i>fortissimē</i>	
<i>similis</i>	<i>like.</i>	<i>similitēr</i>	<i>alike.</i>	<i>similius</i>	<i>simillimē</i>	
<i>ācer</i>	<i>keen.</i>	<i>ācriter</i>	<i>keenly.</i>	<i>ācius</i>	<i>ācerrimē</i>	
<i>felix</i>	<i>lucky.</i>	<i>felicitēr</i>	<i>luckily.</i>	<i>felicius</i>	<i>felicissimē</i>	
<i>prūdens</i>	<i>prudent.</i>	<i>prūdentēr</i>	<i>prudently.</i>	<i>prūdentius</i>	<i>prūdentissimē</i>	

Adverbs derived from Adjectives which are compared irregularly follow their formation in the Comparative and Superlative: as, *fācīlis*, *easy*, Superlative *fācīllimus*, with corresponding adverb *fācīllimē*, *very easily*; *magnificus*, *magnificent*, Superlative *magnificētissimus*, with corresponding adverb *magnificētissimē*, *most magnificently*. The following are the principal Adverbs which have irregularities of formation:—

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
<i>bēnē</i>	<i>well.</i>	<i>mēlius</i>
<i>mālē</i>	<i>badly, ill.</i>	<i>pējus</i>
<i>multum</i>	<i>much.</i>	<i>plūs</i>
[<i>magnōpēre</i>]	<i>greatly.</i>	<i>māgis</i>
<i>pārum</i>	<i>little.</i>	<i>mīnus</i>
<i>paulum, -o</i>	<i>a little.</i>	
<i>prōpē</i>	<i>near.</i>	<i>prōpius</i>
[<i>prae</i>]	<i>before.</i>	<i>prius</i>

EXERCISE XLI.

A.—1. Germani cum Romanis fortiter pugnaverunt. 2. Milites audacius resistere ac fortius pugnare incipiunt. 3. Miles hostibus fortissime restitit. 4. Galli Italiam longe lateque vastaverunt. 5. Cicero Roscium audacissime defendit. 6. Qui male fecerunt ii judicem timere debent. 7. Deus mundum sapientissime regit. 8. Leones facilius vincuntur quam tigres. 9. Nunquam jucundius viximus quam nunc. 10. Orationes Desmosthenis ab Atheniensibus attentissime audiebantur.

1. Fight bravely, soldiers; ye are fighting for your country. 2. Now we shall live most delightfully. 3. The Germans fought very bravely. 4. Hear the speech more attentively, citizens! 5. The Gauls laid waste the lands (ager) of the Romans far and wide. 6. Ye have acted most wisely, citizens! 7. Who doubts that the soldiers have fought most bravely? 8. In this matter (res) Cicero acted most prudently. 9. The Gauls were not easily conquered. 10. Who doubts that God rules the world most wisely?

B.—1. Non satis est vivere, debemus bene vivere. 2. Multum prodest juventuti libros veterum legere. 3. Eo tempore Cicero maxime omnium reipublicae profuit. 4. Quis reipublicae plus quam Cicero profuit? 5. Orator est (*he is*) magis quam poeta. 6. Hannibal, dux Poenorū, proxime ad urbem accessit. 7. Primum Latinam linguam discere incipiam. 8. Propius ad portas urbis accessit Hannibal. 9. Pessime omnium fecisti! bonos cives perdidisti; improbos laudavisti. 10. Prius linguam Latinam quam Graecam didicit.

1. It is easy to write; it is not easy to write well. 2. (*He*) who does not read attentively, reads ill. 3. It was difficult to approach near to the gates. 4. Hannibal approached very near to (*ad*) the

gates of Rome. 5. There is no doubt that you have acted very-ill. 6. You have acted worse than all the others. 7. It is not a great-thing to write much, it is a very-great-thing to write well. 8. First of all (things) reverence the celestial gods. 9. We have lived most pleasantly. 10. There is no doubt that to write well is extremely-difficult (superl.).

XXXI.—IRREGULAR VERBS.

1. *Possum*, pōtuī, possē, to be able; can.

[*Possum* is compounded of *pot* (pōtis, able) and *sum*, I am, the *t* in *pot* being changed into *s* before another *s*.]

INDICATIVE. SUBJUNCTIVE.

1. Present.

S. Pos-sum	pos-sim
pōt-ēs	pos-sis
pōt-est	pos-sit
P. pos-sūmūs	pos-simūs
pōt-estīs	pos-sitīs
pos-sunt	pos-sint

2. Imperfect.

S. pōt-ēram	pos-sem
pōt-ēs	pos-sēs
pōt-ērāt	pos-sēt
P. pōt-ērāmūs	pos-sēmūs
pōt-ērātīs	pos-sētīs
pōt-ērant	pos-sent

3. Future-Simple.

S. pōt-ēro	(wanting.)
pōt-ēris	
pōt-ērit	
P. pōt-ērimūs	
pōt-ēritīs	
pōt-ērunt	

INDICATIVE. SUBJUNCTIVE.

4. Perfect.

S. pōt-uī	pōt-uērim
pōt-uistī	pōt-uēris
pōt-uīt	pōt-uērit
P. pōt-uīmūs	pōt-uērimūs
pōt-uistīs	pōt-uēritīs
pōt-uērunt (uērē)	pōt-uērint

5. Pluperfect.

S. pōt-uēram	pōt-uissēm
pōt-uērās	pōt-uissēs
pōt-uērāt	pōt-uissēt
P. pōt-uērāmūs	pōt-uissēmūs
pōt-uērātīs	pōt-uissētīs
pōt-uērant	pōt-uissent

6. Future-Perfect.

S. pōt-uēro	(wanting.)
pōt-uēris	
pōt-uērit	
P. pōt-uērimūs	
pōt-uēritīs	
pōt-uērint	

INFINITIVE.

Pres. and Imp.—possē. *Perf. and Plup.*—pōtuissē. *Future*—wanting. (Participle wanting : pōtēns being used only as Adjective, powerful.)

EXERCISE XLII.

1. Ego possum legere, tu potes scribere, soror nostra potest accūpingere.
2. Tyrannus animum sapientis infringere non poterat.
3. Cur heri nobiscum ambulare non poteras?
4. Cura, ut possis aequo animo vitam relinquere.
5. Nemo dubitat, quin milites urbem defendere possint.
6. Mores tyranni ei amicos parare non

potuerunt. 7. Non dubitamus, quin urbs a civibus defendi potuerit. 8. Vix Caesar milites e castris educere potuerat, quum hostes impetum fecerunt. 9. Quid melius hominibus dari potuit quam ratio? 10. Virtutis splendor nunquam obscurari poterit.

1. We are all able to be serviceable to (our) friends. 2. You will not be able to be a friend to all. 3. Hannibal was not able to obtain-possession-of the city. 4. Cornelia was able to train her sons most wisely. 5. No one doubted that the soldiers were able to defend the city. 6. We cannot all be kings; we can all be good citizens. 7. You will not be able to read Sallust easily: he is a difficult author. 8. Caesar was able to conquer (his) enemies; he was not able to conquer envy. 9. Those wicked men will not be able to leave life with even mind. 10. Restrain (thy) tongue; so thou wilt be able to restrain also thy temper (animus).

2. *Vōlo, vōlui, vellē, to be willing, to wish.*

3. *Nōlo, nōlui, nollē, to be unwilling, not to wish [non vōlo].*

4. *Mālo, mālui, mallē, to be more willing, to prefer, to have rather [māgis or māgē vōlo].*

INDICATIVE.

1. Present.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Vōlo</i>	<i>Nōlo</i>	<i>Mālo</i>
	<i>vīs</i>	<i>nōn vīs</i>	<i>māvis</i>
	<i>vult</i>	<i>nōn vult</i>	<i>māvult</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>vōlūmūs</i>	<i>nōlūmūs</i>	<i>mālūmūs</i>
	<i>vultīs</i>	<i>nōn vultīs</i>	<i>māvultīs</i>
	<i>vōlunt</i>	<i>nōlunt</i>	<i>mālunt</i>

2. Imperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>vōl-ēbam</i>	<i>nōl-ēbam</i>	<i>māl-ēbam</i>
	<i>vōl-ēbās</i>	<i>nōl-ēbās</i>	<i>māl-ēbās</i>
	<i>vōl-ēbāt</i>	<i>nōl-ēbāt</i>	<i>māl-ēbāt</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>vōl-ēbāmūs</i>	<i>nōl-ēbāmūs</i>	<i>māl-ēbāmūs</i>
	<i>vōl-ēbātīs</i>	<i>nōl-ēbātīs</i>	<i>māl-ēbātīs</i>
	<i>vōl-ēbānt</i>	<i>nōl-ēbānt</i>	<i>māl-ēbānt</i>

3. Future-Simple.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>vōl-am</i>	<i>nōl-am</i>	<i>māl-am</i>
	<i>vōl-ēs</i>	<i>nōl-ēs</i>	<i>māl-ēs</i>
	<i>vōl-ēt</i>	<i>nōl-ēt</i>	<i>māl-ēt</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>vōl-ēmūs</i>	<i>nōl-ēmūs</i>	<i>māl-ēmūs</i>
	<i>vōl-ētīs</i>	<i>nōl-ētīs</i>	<i>māl-ētīs</i>
	<i>vōl-ēnt</i>	<i>nōl-ēnt</i>	<i>māl-ēnt</i>

4. Perfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>vōl-uī</i>	<i>nōl-uī</i>	<i>māl-uī</i>
	<i>vōl-uistī</i>	<i>nōl-uistī</i>	<i>māl-uistī</i>
	<i>vōl-uīt</i>	<i>nōl-uīt</i>	<i>māl-uīt</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>vōl-uīmūs</i>	<i>nōl-uīmūs</i>	<i>māl-uīmūs</i>
	<i>vōl-uistīs</i>	<i>nōl-uistīs</i>	<i>māl-uistīs</i>
	<i>vōl-uērunt or -uērē</i>	<i>nōl-uērunt or -uērē</i>	<i>māl-uērunt or -uērē</i>

5. Pluperfect.

<i>Sing.</i> völ-uēram	nöл-uēram	mäl-uēram
völ-uērās	nöл-uērās	mäl-uērās
völ-uērāt	nöл-uērāt	mäl-uērāt
<i>Plur.</i> völ-uērāmūs	nöл-uērāmūs	mäl-uērāmūs
völ-uērātis	nöл-uērātis	mäl-uērātis
völ-uērant	nöл-uērant	mäl-uērant

6. Future-Perfect.

<i>Sing.</i> völ-uēro	nöл-uēro	mäl-uēro
völ-uēris	nöл-uēris	mäl-uēris
völ-uērit	nöл-uērit	mäl-uērit
<i>Plur.</i> völ-uērimūs	nöл-uērimūs	mäl-uērimūs
völ-uēritis	nöл-uēritis	mäl-uēritis
völ-uērint	nöл-uērint	mäl-uērint

SUBJUNCTIVE.

1. Present.

<i>Sing.</i> völ-im	nöл-im	mäl-im
völ-is	nöл-is	mäl-is
völ-it	nöл-it	mäl-it
<i>Plur.</i> völ-imūs	nöл-imūs	mäl-imūs
völ-itis	nöл-itis	mäl-itis
völ-int	nöл-int	mäl-int

2. Imperfect.

<i>Sing.</i> vel-lem	nol-lem	mal-lem
vel-lēs	nol-lēs	mal-lēs
vel-lēt	nol-lēt	mal-lēt
<i>Plur.</i> vel-lēmūs	nol-lēmūs	mal-lēmūs
vel-lētis	nol-lētis	mal-lētis
vel-lent	nol-lent	mal-lent

3. Perfect.

<i>Sing.</i> völ-uērim	nöл-uērim	mäl-uērim
völ-uēris	nöл-uēris	mäl-uēris
völ-uērit	nöл-uērit	mäl-uērit
<i>Plur.</i> völ-uērimūs	nöл-uērimūs	mäl-uērimūs
völ-uēritis	nöл-uēritis	mäl-uēritis
völ-uērint	nöл-uērint	mäl-uērint

4. Pluperfect.

<i>Sing.</i> völ-uissēm	nöл-uissēm	mäl-uissēm
völ-uissēs	nöл-uissēs	mäl-uissēs
völ-uissēt	nöл-uissēt	mäl-uissēt
<i>Plur.</i> völ-uissēmūs	nöл-uissēmūs	mäl-uissēmūs
völ-uissētis	nöл-uissētis	mäl-uissētis
völ-uissent	nöл-uissent	mäl-uissent

IMPERATIVE.

Present.

(wanting.)	nōl-i nōl-itē	(wanting.)
------------	------------------	------------

Future.

(wanting.)	nōl-itō nōl-itō	nōl-itōtē nōl-unto	(wanting.)
------------	--------------------	-----------------------	------------

N.B.—The Imperative of nolo is very often used to express a prohibition: as, nōl-i crēdērē, *do not believe* (lit. *be unwilling to believe*).

INFINITIVE.

Pres. and Imperf.	vel-lē	nōl-lē	māl-lē
Perf. and Pluperf.	vōl-uissē	nōl-uissē	māl-uissē

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

vōl-ens	nōl-ens	(wanting.)
---------	---------	------------

GERUNDS.

vōlendum, -dī, -dō	nōlendum, -dī, -dō	(wanting.)
--------------------	--------------------	------------

EXERCISE XLIII.

A.—1. Ego volo legere, tu vis scribere, frater vult pingere. 2. Ego domi sedere nolo, tu ambulare non vis. 3. Tu ambulare mavis quam domi sedere. 4. Soror saltare mavult quam ambulare. 5. Oro te, ut me comitari malis. 6. Dic, cur me comitari nolis. 7. Orabam te, ut mecum ludere velles. 8. Nesciebam, cur me comitari nolles. 9. Si beati esse volumus, sorte nostra contenti esse debemus. 10. Si vis amari, ama!

1. We do not wish to walk in the fields; we prefer to remain at home. 2. We wished to read, you wished to write, (our) brother wished to paint. 3. I knew-not (how) to dance; I preferred to write and to read. 4. I wished to read; but my sister wished to sing and to dance. 5. If you wish to be happy, imitate the examples of good men. 6. Alexander wished to extend his empire beyond the Indi. 7. We do not all obtain those-things which we wish. 8. I had-rather (pres.) fight (inf.) against enemies than against envy. 9. Pompey was unwilling to depart from the city. 10. I entreat you to (ut) be willing to accompany me.

B.—1. Ego tibi prodesse malo quam obesse. 2. Non dubito, quin mihi prodesse malis quam obesse. 3. Non dubitabam, quin prodesse mihi malles quam obesse. 4. Amicus mavult diligi quam metui. 5. Secundum naturam volent vivere. 6. Cato esse quam videri bonus malebat. 7. Boni esse mavultis quam nobiles et divites. 8. Pythagoras Apollini hostiam immolare noluit. 9. Nolite dolori nimis indulgere. 10. Amici eadem velle debent.

1. I prefer to be good (rather) than to seem (so). 2. Do not * deceive; do not* lie; those things (res) very greatly injure friendship. 3. Epaminondas was unwilling to lie. 4. You wish the same (things) which I (wish). 5. We had-rather (pres.) be (*inf.*) useful to our country than be (*inf.*) rich. 6. A good man will prefer to be loved (rather) than to be feared. 7. I had-rather (pres.) be loved by true friends than be rich. 8. The ancient Romans sacrificed very many victims to the gods. 9. Pythagoras was unwilling to indulge anger: he preferred to restrain it. 10. Do not* follow bad examples, my son!

* Say, *be unwilling to* Compare No. 9 of the Latin sentences.

5. *Fēro, tūli, ferrē, lātum, to bear, bring, carry, endure.*

I. ACTIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
1. <i>Present.</i>	4. <i>Perfect.</i>		
S. <i>Fēr-o</i>	<i>fēr-am</i>	S. <i>tūl-i</i>	<i>tūl-ērim</i>
<i>fēr-s</i>	<i>fēr-ās</i>	<i>tūl-istī</i>	<i>tūl-ēris</i>
<i>fēr-t</i>	<i>fēr-āt</i>	<i>tūl-it</i>	<i>tūl-ērit</i>
P. <i>fēr-īmūs</i>	<i>fēr-āmūs</i>	P. <i>tūl-īmūs</i>	<i>tūl-ērimūs</i>
<i>fēr-tīs</i>	<i>fēr-ātīs</i>	<i>tūl-īstīs</i>	<i>tūl-ēritīs</i>
<i>fēr-unt</i>	<i>fēr-ānt</i>	<i>tūl-ērunt</i> or <i>ērē</i>	<i>tūl-ērint</i>
2. <i>Imperfect.</i>	5. <i>Pluperfect.</i>		
S. <i>fēr-ēbam</i>	<i>fēr-rem</i>	S. <i>tūl-ēram</i>	<i>tūl-issem</i>
<i>fēr-ēbās</i>	<i>fēr-rēs</i>	<i>tūl-ērās</i>	<i>tūl-issēs</i>
<i>fēr-ēbat</i>	<i>fēr-rēt</i>	<i>tūl-ērāt</i>	<i>tūl-isset</i>
P. <i>fēr-ēbāmūs</i>	<i>fēr-rēmūs</i>	P. <i>tūl-ērāmūs</i>	<i>tūl-issēmūs</i>
<i>fēr-ēbātīs</i>	<i>fēr-rētīs</i>	<i>tūl-ērātīs</i>	<i>tūl-issetīs</i>
<i>fēr-ēbānt</i>	<i>fēr-rēnt</i>	<i>tūl-ērānt</i>	<i>tūl-issem</i>
3. <i>Future-Simple.</i>	6. <i>Future-Perfect.</i>		
S. <i>fēr-am</i>	(wanting.)	S. <i>tūl-ēro</i>	(wanting.)
<i>fēr-ēs</i>		<i>tūl-ēris</i>	
<i>fēr-ēt</i>		<i>tūl-ērit</i>	
P. <i>fēr-ēmūs</i>		P. <i>tūl-ērimūs</i>	
<i>fēr-ētīs</i>		<i>tūl-ēritīs</i>	
<i>fēr-ēnt</i>		<i>tūl-ērint</i>	

IMPERATIVE.	PARTICIPLES.
<i>Present.</i>	<i>fēr-ens</i>
<i>fēr</i>	
<i>fer-tē</i>	
<i>Future.</i>	<i>lātūrūs</i> (ā, um)
<i>fer-to</i>	
<i>fer-to</i>	
<i>fer-tōtē</i>	
<i>fer-unto</i>	
 INFINITIVE.	 SUPINES.
<i>Pres. and Imp.</i>	<i>lātum</i>
<i>fēr-rē</i>	
<i>Perf. and Plup.</i>	<i>lātū</i>
<i>tūl-issē</i>	
<i>Future.</i>	
<i>lātūrūs</i> <i>essē</i>	
 PR. L. I.	 GERUNDS.
	<i>fēr-endum</i>
	<i>&c.</i>
	<i>G</i>

II. PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE. SUBJUNCTIVE.

1. Present.

S. fér-ör	fér-är
fer-rís, fer-ré	fér-äríš, -äré
fer-tür	fér-ärtür
P. fér-imür	fér-ämür
fér-imini	fér-ämíni
fér-untür	fér-antür

2. Imperfect.

S. fér-ébär	fér-rér
fér-ébáríš, -äré	fer-réríš, -éré
fér-ébatür	fer-rétür
P. fér-ébámür	fer-rémür
fér-ébámíni	fer-rémíni
fér-ébantür	fer-rentür

3. Future-Simple.

S. fér-är	(wanting.)
fér-äríš, -äré	
fér-étrür	
P. fér-émür	
fér-émíni	
fér-entür	

INDICATIVE. SUBJUNCTIVE.

4. Perfect.

S. lätüs sum	lätüs sim
lätüs és	lätüs sis
lätüs est	lätüs sit
P. lätí sumüs	lätí sümüs
lätí estüs	lätí sitüs
lätí sunt	lätí sint

5. Pluperfect.

S. lätüs éram	lätüs essem
lätüs érás	lätüs esses
lätüs érát	lätüs esset
P. lätí érämüs	lätí essémüs
lätí ératis	lätí esséts
lätí érant	lätí essent

6. Future-Perfect.

S. lätüs éro	(wanting.)
lätüs éris	
lätüs érit	
P. lätí érimüs	
lätí éritis	
lätí érunt	

IMPERATIVE.

Present.	fer-ré
	fer-imini
Future.	fer-tör
	fer-tör
	fer-untör

INFINITIVE.

Pres. and Imp.	fer-ri
Perf. and Plup.	lätüs essë
Future.	lätum iri

PARTICIPLES.

Perfect.	lätüs (ä, um)
Gerundive.	fér-endüs (ä, um)

The Compounds of féro are conjugated in the same way, *e.g.* :

afféro	(ad)	attíli	allátum	afferré	bring (to).
auféro	(ab)	abstíli	ablátum	auferré	carry away.
conféro	(cum)	contíli	collátum	conferré	bring together
efféro	(ex)	extíli	élátum	efferré	carry out.
inféro	(in)	intíli	illátum	infeiré	carry into.
offéro	(ob)	obtíli	oblátum	offerré	present.
perféro	(per)	pertíli	perlátum	perferré	bear through,
praeféro	(prae)	praetíli	praelátum	praeferré	prefer. [endure
próféro	(pro)	prótíli	prólátum	próferré	extend.
référo	{ (red.) re)	rétíli }	rélátum	réferré	bring back.

EXERCISE XLIV.

1. Senectus afferit prudentiam. 2. Laudo vos, quod miseris atque inopibus auxilium fertis. 3. Ferre laborem consuetudo docet. 4. Nihil potest praeferriri virtuti. 5. Curabamus, ut vobis auxilium feremus. 6. Rex curabat, ut inopibus civibus auxilium ferretur. 7. Non omnis ager qui seritur fert fruges. 8. Agricola paupertatis onus patienter tulit. 9. Fer patienter laborem. 10. Milites in itineribus multas aerumnas pertulerunt.

1. Socrates bore hardships most patiently. 2. Learn thou to bear well pleasure and pain. 3. Cato bore old age excellently-well (*superl. of bene*). 4. There is no doubt that old age brings many sorrows with it (*secum*). 5. Caesar ordered two cohorts to bring assistance to the cavalry. 6. I have learned to bring assistance to the wretched. 7. A sailor ought to be able to bear patiently the hardships of the sea. 8. A good man is able to bear with even mind the hardships of life. 9. Who can endure the discourse of this unlearned man? 10. The Romans knew (how) to bear with even mind the greatest disasters.

6. *Ēo, ivi or ii, irē, itum, to go.*

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

1. *Present.*

S. ē-o	e-am
I-s	e-ās
I-t	e-āt
P. i-mūs	e-āmūs
"i-tis	e-ātis
e-unt	e-ant

4. *Perfect.*

S. i-vi or i-i	i-vērim or i-ērim
i-visti	&c. i-vēris
i-vit	&c. i-vērit
P. i-vimūs	&c. i-vērimūs
i-vistis	&c. i-vēritis
i-vērunt	&c. i-vērint
	or i-vērē

5. *Pluperfect.*

S. i-vēram or i-vissēm, i-issem,	i-vēram or i-issem
i-vēras	&c. i-vissēs
i-vērāt	&c. i-vissēt
P. i-vērāmūs	&c. i-vissēmūs
i-vērātis	&c. i-vissētis
i-vērant	&c. i-vissēnt

6. *Future-Perfect.*

S. i-vēro or i-ēro (wanting.)	i-vēro (wanting.)
i-vēris	&c.
i-vērit	&c.
P. i-vērimūs	&c.
i-vēritis	&c.
i-vērint	&c.

IMPERATIVE.

Present.	i
	i-tē

Future.	i-to
	i-to
	i-tōtē
	ē-unto

INFINITIVE.		PARTICIPLES.	
<i>Pres. and Imp.</i> ī-ře	[iſſe]	<i>Present.</i>	ī-ens (<i>Gen.</i> ī-untis)
<i>Perf. and Plup.</i> ī-vissē, iissē, or		<i>Future.</i>	ī-tūrūs (ā, um)
<i>Future.</i>	ī-tūrus esse		
GERUND.		SUPINE.	
<i>Acc.</i>	ē-undum, &c.		ī-tum

The Compounds of *eo*, with *quēo*, *I am able*, and *nēquēo*, *I am unable*, are conjugated in the same way. The following are the principal :—

āb-eo,	-i (rarely -ivi),	ī-tum,	<i>to go away.</i>
ād-eo,	"	"	<i>to go to.</i>
cō-eo,	"	"	<i>to join together.</i>
ex-eo,	"	"	<i>to go out.</i>
īn-eo, intrō-eo,	"	"	<i>to go into, enter; come on (īnēo).</i>
intēr-eo,	"	"	<i>to perish.</i>
ōb-eo,	"	"	<i>to meet; esp. to meet death; to die.</i>
pēr-eo,	"	"	<i>to perish.</i>
prae-eo,	"	"	<i>to go before.</i>
praetēr-eo,	"	"	<i>to pass by.</i>
rēd-eo,	"	"	<i>to return.</i>
sūb-eo,	"	"	<i>to go up to.</i>
trans-eo,	"	"	<i>to cross over, pass through.</i>
vēn-eo (= vēnum eo),	"	"	<i>to go for sale, be sold.</i>

EXERCISE XLV.

1. Ego abeo, tu ex itinere redis. 2. Post mortem corpus interit, animus nunquam interibit. 3. Cum animi nostri ex corporibus exierint, non interibunt. 4. Hac pugnā atrocissimā multi et fortissimi milites perierunt. 5. Curare debemus, ne vitam ignave transamus. 6. Milites e castris redeuntes occisi sunt. 7. Socrates sequo atque hilari animo diem supremum obiit. 8. Magna pars militum fame et frigore interit. 9. Alpes nemo unquam ante Hannibalem cum exercitu transierat. 10. Alexander adire ad Jovis oraculum statuit.
1. Very many (persons) pass through (transēo) life indecently.
2. Let us go-out (*pres. subj.*) from the camp; let us return (*pres. subj.*) into the city.
3. Caesar threw a bridge over the river, in-order that his soldiers might cross on foot (*pedibus*).
4. A brave man will meet his last day with even mind.
5. Fifteen thousand of the Romans perished in that sanguinary battle.
6. We ought all to be able to meet (our) last day with even mind.
7. After the battle very many perished of hunger (*abl.*) and cold (*abl.*).
8. Let us go-to (*pres. subj.*) the temples of the gods.
9. I pass-by very many (things) in silence.
10. Italy is fortified by the Alps, (those) most lofty mountains, which an army will not easily cross-over.

7. *Flo, factus sum, fieri, to become or be made, to happen, to be done.*

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.		INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.	
1. <i>Present.</i>		2. <i>Imperfect.</i>		3. <i>Future.</i>		4. <i>Perfect.</i>	
S. <i>fi-o</i>		fi-am		S. <i>fi-am</i>		(wanting.)	
" <i>fi-s</i>		fi-äs		fi-ä		fi-ä	
" <i>fi-t or fi-t</i>		fi-ät		fi-ät		fi-ät	
P. <i>[fi-müs]</i>		fi-ämüs		P. <i>fi-ämüs</i>		fi-ämüs	
<i>[fi-tis]</i>		fi-ätis		fi-ätis		fi-ätis	
<i>fi-unt</i>		fi-ant		fi-ent		fi-ent	
S. <i>fi-äbam</i>		fi-ärem		factüs sum, &c.		factüs sim, &c.	
<i>fi-äbäs</i>		fi-äres		factüs äram, &c.		factüs essem, &c.	
<i>fi-äbät</i>		fi-äret		factüs äremüs, &c.		factüs äro, &c.	
<i>fi-äbämüs</i>		fi-äremüs		(wanting.)		(wanting.)	
<i>fi-äbädis</i>		fi-äretis		factüs äro, &c.		(wanting.)	
<i>fi-äbant</i>		fi-ärent					
IMPERATIVE.				INFINITIVE.			
Present.		fi, fi-të		Pres. and Imp.		fi-ärl	
Perfect.		factüs (ä, um)		Perf. and Plup.		factüs esse	
Gerundive.		ficiendüs (ä, um)		Future.		factum iri	

8. *Ädo, ädi, äsum, ädärë or esä, to eat.*

This Verb has the following contracted forms :

Pres. Indic.	Imperf. Subj.
2 Sing. ädis or äs	1 Sing. ädärem or essem
3 ädit or est	2 ädäres or esäns, &c.
2 Plur. ädältis or estis.	
IMPERATIVE.	
Pres. 2 Sing. ädä or äs	Plur. ädältë or estë
Fut. 2 ädito or esto	Plur. ädältötë or estötë
3 ädito or esto	
Pres. Inf. ädärl or esä	

Also there are two forms of the Pres. Subj., ädam, ädäs, &c., and ädim, ädis, &c.

EXERCISE XLVI.

N.B.—*Flo*, like *sum*, takes the same case after it as before it.

1. Nemo fit casu bonus.
2. Saepe ex inimico amicus fieri potest.
3. Senectus prudentior fis.
4. Nemo ignaviä immortalis factus est.
5. Deus dixit: fiat mundus, et mundus factus est.
6. Apud veteres Romanos ex agricolis siebant consules.
7. Hoc Themistocles consilio factum est.
8. Onus quod bene fertur leve fit.
9. Quod factum est, infectum fieri non potest.
10. Qui noxiū adjuvabit, is fiet socius culpae.

1. No one becomes altogether-base (*superl.*) by chance. 2. This heavy burden was made light by patience. 3. There is no doubt that the heaviest griefs become lighter by patience. 4. Bear these things, citizens: (things) which have been done cannot become undone. 5. In time our soldiers will become more daring. 6. Two consuls were appointed (made). 7. There is no doubt that the danger has become more severe with time. 8. In the winter the days become shorter and the nights longer. 9. The Athenians had become the allies of the Romans. 10. Do not (*noli*) assist a guilty-person; in-that-way you will become a partner in (= of) his fault.

9. Semi-Deponent Verbs.

Some Intransitive Verbs form their Perfect tenses after the manner of Passives, and are called Semi-Deponents. They are the following:—

audeo, ausus sum, audēre	to dare, venture.
fido, fīsus sum, fidēre (usu. with <i>Dat.</i>)	to trust.
(with its compounds confido, <i>I trust</i> ; diffido, <i>I distrust</i>).	
gaudeo, gāvisus sum, gaudēre	to rejoice.
sōleo, sōlitus sum, sōlēre	to be accustomed.

Also cēno (cae-), *to sup* or *dine*, has *Perf. Part.* cēnātūs, *having supped*, and jūro, *to swear*, jūrātūs, *having sworn*.

NOTE.—The Future Infinitive of these Verbs is formed as in the Active voice: ausūrūs essē, &c.

EXERCISE XLVII.

1. Nonnullae aves prope ad domicilia hominum accedere audent.
2. Optimus ille vir mori ausus est; non autem mentiri.
3. Canes solebant currentes bibere in flumine Nilo.
4. Jam cenati, in horto ambulabamus.
5. Maxime gavisi sunt cives quod urbs servata erat.
6. In has leges jurati, debetis jusjurandum vestrum conservare.
7. Solitus est Solon aliquid quotidie addiscere.
8. Multum gavisi sunt Romani quod Poenos navalii proelio vicerant.
9. Caesar confisus est fortunae suaee.
10. Gavisus est consul quod illum tam fidelem socium reppererat.

1. The ancient Britons were accustomed to clothe themselves with skins.
2. Some animals are accustomed to dwell both (*et*) in the water and on (*in*) land.
3. The Helvetii were accustomed to receive hostages, not to give (*them*).
4. The Romans rejoiced when Cicero returned to the city.
5. The general trusted to himself.
6. Dare to die, citizens!
7. When you return (*fut.-perf.*), we shall already have dined.
8. All the magistrates had sworn to (*in* with *acc.*) the laws.
9. We ought to rejoice because the war has been brought-to-an-end (*finio*).
10. The whole city rejoiced that (*quod*) the conspiracy had been discovered.

XXXII.—IMPERSONAL VERBS.

Impersonal Verbs are such as cannot have a Personal subject (I, thou, he), and are used only in the Third Person Singular.

The following are the principal Impersonal Verbs :—

I. VERBS WHICH DENOTE MENTAL STATES.

děcět, děcuſt, děcěrě	<i>it is seemly, becomes.</i>
děděcět, děděcuſt, děděcěrě	<i>it is unseemly, unbecoming.</i>
libět, libuit & libitum est, liběrě	<i>it pleases.</i> [coming.
licět, licuit & licitum est, licěrě	<i>it is lawful, it is allowed.</i>
liquět, liquerě	<i>it is clear.</i>
mísérět or mísérětūr, mísérětum est, mísérěrě	<i>it excites pity.</i>
óportět, óportuſt, óportěrě	<i>it behoves; (one) ought.</i>
pigět, piguit & pigitum est, pigěrě	<i>it vexes.</i>
plácět, plácuit or plácitum est, plácěrě	<i>it pleases.</i>
paenitět (pœ-), paenituit, paenitěrě	<i>it causes sorrow, repents.</i>
püdět, püduit or püditum est, püděrě	<i>it shames.</i>
taedět, taeduit or pertaesum est, taeděrě	<i>it disgusts, wearies.</i>

The Persons are expressed in the following way :—

INDICATIVE.

Present.	püdět mě <i>it shames me, or I am ashamed.</i>
	püdět té <i>it shames thee, or thou art ashamed.</i>
	püdět eum <i>it shames him, or he is ashamed.</i>
	püdět nōs <i>it shames us, or we are ashamed.</i>
	püdět vōs <i>it shames you, or ye are ashamed.</i>
	püdět eōs <i>it shames them, or they are ashamed.</i>

Imperfect.	püděbět mě, té, eum, nōs, vōs, eōs, <i>it was shaming me, thee, him, us, &c., or I, thou, he, we, &c., were being ashamed.</i>
------------	--

Fut.-Simp.	püděbit mě, té, eum, nōs, vōs, eōs, <i>it will shame me, thee, him, us, &c., or I, thou, he, we, &c., shall be ashamed.</i>
------------	---

Perfect.	püděuit mě, té, eum, &c., <i>I, thou, he, &c., was ashamed.</i>
----------	---

Pluperfect.	püduěrät mě, té, eum, &c., <i>I, thou, he, &c., had been ashamed.</i>
-------------	---

Fut.-Perf.	püduěrit mě, té, eum, &c., <i>I, thou, he, &c., will have been ashamed.</i>
------------	---

Similarly for the Subjunctive Mood. The Imperative is not found, the Pres. of the Subjunctive being used instead; as, püdeat te, *let it shame thee, or be ashamed!*

All these Verbs take the Subject in the Accusative Case, except libet, licet, liquet, and placet, which govern the Dative: as, mīhi libět, *it pleases me; mīhi licět, it is lawful for me, I am at liberty, &c.*

II. VERBS WHICH DENOTE ATMOSPHERICAL PHENOMENA.

grandināt, -āvīt, -ārē	<i>it hails.</i>
ningīt, ninxīt, ningērē	<i>it snows.</i>
plūt, plūt, plūrē	<i>it rains.</i>
tōnāt, tōnūt, tōnārē	<i>it thunders.</i>
lūescit, (illuxit,) lūescērē	<i>it becomes light.</i>
vespērascit, vespērāvit, vespērascērē	<i>evening comes on.</i>

EXERCISE XLVIII.

1. Me pudet paenitentque stultitiae meae. 2. Eos homines infamiae suae neque pudet neque taedet. 3. Nos oportet hoc facere. 4. Nobis non licebit castris exire. 5. Me civitatis morum piget taedetque. 6. Oratorem irasci minime decet. 7. Non libet mihi deplorare vitam. 8. Placuit Caesari, ut ad Arioivistum legatos mitteret. 9. Pueros decet tacere. 10. Si forte tonuerat, veteres tribuere solebant Jovi.

1. That wicked man (*acc.*) repents not of his crime (*scelus*).
 2. What does it behove us to do? 3. It behoved you to maintain the laws. 4. It-is-unbecoming-in a citizen to deceive his fellow-citizens. 5. I am vexed and disgusted at the folly (*gen.*) of these men. 6. In the winter it seldom thunders; in the summer it seldom snows. 7. Evening-is-coming-on; let us go-out-from the fields and let us return to the city. 8. On the same day, it thundered, hailed, snowed, (and) rained. 9. You may (it is allowed to you) go forth (*inf.*) from the city, citizens! 10. Dare to be free, Romans! it is allowed to all to die!

PART II.

SOME SYNTACTICAL RULES.

The pupil should repeat the Syntactical Rules already given :—

	Page		Page		Page
RULE 1 4	RULE 7 13	RULE 13 48
” 2 4	” 8 21	” 14 49
” 3 4	” 9 32	” 15 63
” 4 4	” 10 36	” 16 69
” 5 6	” 11 46	” 17 72
” 6 10	” 12 48		

XXXIII.—THE ABLATIVE AFTER THE COMPARATIVE.

RULE 18.—After Adjectives in the Comparative degree *quam* may be omitted and the Ablative used instead of the Nominative or Accusative : as, *vilius argentum est aurō*, *silver is more common than gold*.

EXERCISE XLIX.

1. *Vilius argentum est auro, virtutibus aurum.* 2. *Deus major et potentior est cunctis.* 3. *Nihil est majus amicitiā, nihil jucundius.* 4. *Homini Deus nihil mente praestabilius dedit.* 5. *Ignoratio futurorum malorum utilior esse videtur scientiā.* 6. *Elephanto nulla beluarum prudentior est.* 7. *Tullus Hostilius non solum proximo regi dissimilis, sed ferocior etiam Romulo fuit.* 8. *Humana omnia inferiora sunt virtute.* 9. *Phidiae simulacris nihil est perfectius.* 10. *Sol major et splendidior est lunā.*

1. What is brighter than the sun? What more excellent than virtue? 2. Who doubts that the sun is larger than the moon? 3. The earth is greater than the moon; the sun than the earth. 4. Silver and gold are brighter (*pl. neut.*) than iron. 5. The elephant is more sagacious than all other (*ceteri*) beasts. 6. The knowledge of these things is better than the ignorance (of them). 7. Caesar was more powerful than all (the rest of) the citizens. 8. What is commoner than water? yet (*autem*) what is more useful? 9. Hatred is better than pretence of friendship. 10. No-one of the Athenians is more renowned than Socrates.

XXXIV.—ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

RULE 19.—When a subordinate clause has a different subject from the subject of the principal sentence, the English Noun and Verb in the subordinate clause are often expressed in Latin by a Noun and Participle in the Ablative Case. This construction is called the ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE: as, *sōlē ortō, Rōmānī hostēs vidērunt*, *when the sun had risen* [lit. *the sun having risen*], *the Romans saw the enemy*.

There is no Perfect Participle Active in Latin, except in the case of Deponent Verbs. But the English Perfect Participle Active may often be expressed by means of the Latin Perfect Participle Passive, in the Ablative Absolute: as, *Caesār, expōsītō exercitū, ād hostēs contendīt*, *Caesar, having landed the army* [lit. *the army having been landed*], *hastens against the enemy*.

EXERCISE L.

A.—1. Sole oriente, nox fugit. 2. Recuperata pace, artes efflorescunt. 3. Alpibus superatis, Hannibal in Italiam venit. 4. Labitur aetas, nobis non sentientibus. 5. Pompeius, ineunte vere, bellum suscepit. 6. His paratis rebus, Caesar milites naves concendere jubet. 7. Cognito hostium adventu, Caesar naves ex portu educit. 8. Caesar, exposito exercitu, ad hostes contendet. 9. Nivibus solutis, intumescere solent flumina. 10. Solon et Pisis-tratus, Servio Tullio regnante, vixerunt.

NOTE.—In the two following Exercises, the words which are to be expressed by the Ablative Absolute are put in italics.

1. *When the sun rises* (*the sun rising*), all (*things*) become brighter. 2. *When the moon had risen*, the night was made brighter. 3. *When Cato was slain*, the commonwealth perished. 4. *When these things were done*, Caesar orders his soldiers to embark. 5. Caesar, *after he had overcome the Gauls*, waged war with Pompeius. 6. *Having heard these things*, he led his army to the banks of the river. 7. *Whilst Servius Tullius was king* (*Serv. Tull. being-king*), the city was fortified with a wall of stone. 8. *Having learned these things*, he hastened into the terrī ory of the enemy. 9. *Having thrown a bridge across the river* (*the river being joined by a bridge*), he orders the soldiers to cross. 10. *Having disembarked his soldiers*, he began to lay waste the lands of the enemy.

B.—1. Bello Punico confecto, triumphavit Scipio cum summo honore. 2. Dario apud Arbela victo, Alexander Asīā potitus est. 3. His litteris perfectis, consul comprehendi eos jubet. 4. Conjuratio detecta, jam servata esse videbatur civitas. 5. Senatu convocato, Cicero litteras recitat quas de conjuratione acceperat. 6. His

rebus paratis, contendit Caesar maximis itineribus in agros Helvetiorum. 7. Delectu habitu, consul ad exercitum statim proficiscitur. 8. Catone mortuo, nulla jam erat respublica. 9. Caesare occiso, gravissime vexata est respublica bello civili. 10. Proelio commisso, conantur Galli aciem Romanorum perrumpere.

1. *Having learned these things*, Caesar orders his soldiers to embark immediately. 2. *Having learned their (eorum) plan*, Caesar led his army into the territories of Cassivellaunus. 3. Caesar, *having sent forward his cavalry*, ordered the legions immediately to follow up. 4. Our men, *having slain many of (ex) the enemy*, returned to the camp. 5. Cassivellaunus, *having heard (of) this disaster*, sends ambassadors to (ad) Caesar concerning peace. 6. *Having extended (his) empire* as far as the Indus, Alexander returned towards the west. * 7. *When this war is finished*, we shall be able to enjoy peace. 8. *(With) you (for) leader*,* we shall be safe. 9. *When old age is attained (adeptus†)*, our bodies become more feeble. 10. *Having slain many of (ex) the enemy*, he led his army into winter quarters.

* The participle *being* is implied in the Noun *dux*.

† *Adeptus*, with a few other Perf. Participles of Deponent Verbs, is used both in an Active and Passive sense: see p. 135.

XXXV.—THE ACCUSATIVE EXPRESSING DURATION OR EXTENT OF TIME, DISTANCE, AND DIMENSION.

RULE 20.—The answers to the questions, *How long?* *How far?* *How high?* *How deep?* *How broad?* *How old?* are put in Latin in the Accusative case: as, *sex et viginti annos regnavit*, *he reigned twenty-six years*; *aggrem latum pedes trecentos*, *altum pedes quinquaginta exstruxerunt*, *they heaped up a mound 300 feet broad and 50 feet high*.

The Accusative, answering the question *How long?* is called the Accusative of *duration of time*.

EXERCISE LI.

1. Romulus septem et triginta annos regnavit. 2. Quaedam bestiolae unum diem vivunt. 3. Augustus septem horas dormiebat.
4. Troja decem annos a Graecis obsessa est. 5. Cato annos quinque et octoginta natus excessit e vita. 6. Dionysius annos quinque et viginti natus dominatum occupavit. 7. Turris pedes ducentos alta est. 8. Saguntini aggerem duxerunt trecentos pedes longum et viginti pedes altum. 9. Hanno tria passuum millia ab ipsa urbe castra posuit. 10. Campus Marathon abest ab oppido Atheniensium circiter millia passuum viginti.

1. Tarquinius Superbus, the seventh king of the Romans, reigned twenty-four years. 2. They build a wall fifty feet high, (and) eight feet broad. 3. The walls of Athens were-distant about four thousand paces (*gen.*) from the sea. 4. The towers were about a hundred feet high. 5. Socrates was put-to-death, aged seventy years. 6. Plato lived eighty-one years. 7. It is not enough to have lived many years; it behoves (us) to have lived (them) well. 8. The city (of) Troy was besieged ten years on-account-of (ob) a single (unus) woman. 9. Socrates lived seventy years. 10. Some men live a hundred (use distrib. numeral, p. 127) years.

XXXVI.—CONSTRUCTION OF THE NAMES OF TOWNS.

RULE 21.—In answer to the question *Whither?* names of towns and small islands are put in the Accusative case without prepositions: as, *Consul Rōmam p̄flectūs est, the Consul set out for Rome.*

In like manner are used, *dōmum (to one's) home; rūs, to the country.*

In answer to the question *Whence?* names of towns and small islands are put in the Ablative case without prepositions: as, *Consul Rōmā Āthēnās p̄flectūs est, the Consul set out from Rome to Athens.*

In like manner are used, *dōmō, from home; rūrē, from the country.*

EXERCISE LII.

1. Curius primus Romam elephantes quattuor duxit. 2. Pompeius Lucerīa profiscitur Canusium. 3. Lycurgus Cretam p̄flectus est, ibique perpetuum exilium egit. 4. Aeschines cessit Athenis et se Rhodum contulit. 5. Legati Atheniēnūs Lace-dæmonem p̄ffecti sunt, ut auxilium contra Persas peterent. 6. Acceptis mandatis, Roscius cum Lucio Caesare Capuam pervenit. 7. Alcibiades, maximis rebus gestis, domum revertit. 8. Leonidas cum trecentis iis, quos eduxerat Spātā, se opposuit hostibus. 9. Tiberius domo cessit, et se rus contulit. 10. Alexander, Dario ad Arbelā victo, Babylonem p̄flectus est.

1. In the summer I shall set out for Venusia. 2. He departed from Athens and returned to Rome. 3. We (see Ex. xxxii) will go to Crete, you to Rhodes, but the others will remain in the city. 4. Caesar having done these things (*ablative absolute*), returned immediately home. 5. He departed from Rome and set out for Luceria. 6. I shall betake myself to Lacedaemon; there I shall be safe. 7. Do not set out to the country. 8. The consuls had already arrived at Luceria

(acc.). 9. The ambassadors of the Carthaginians came to Rome in-order-to (ut) seek-for peace. 10. Pompeius having been slain (abl. absol.), Caesar was unwilling to return immediately to Rome.

RULE 22.—In answer to the question *Where?* names of towns and small islands are put in the Genitive if of the First or Second Declension and Singular; otherwise in the Ablative: as,

Rōmae, at *Rome*.
Athēnīs, at *Athens*.

Cōrinthi, at *Corinth*.
Carthāginē, at *Carthage*.

See p. 114, concerning the Locative Case.

In like manner are used hūmī, *on the ground*; dōmī, *at home*, with dōmī meae, tuae, etc., *at my house, at your house, &c.*; rūrī or rūrē, *in the country*; terrae, *on the ground*; militiae, *in warfare*; belli, *in war*

EXERCISE LIII.

1. Pompeius hiemare Dyrrachii et Apolloniae constituerat. 2. Delphīs Apollinis oraculum fuit. 3. Conon plurimum Cypri vixit, Timotheus Lesbi. 4. Multos annos domi nostrae vixit. 5. Alexander Magnus Babylone morbo consumptus est. 6. Dionysius multos annos Corinthi vixit. 7. Horatius Venusiae natus est. 8. Catilina humi jacet. 9. Talis (*such*) Romae Fabricius, qualis (*as*) Aristides Athenis fuit. 10. Lycurgus Cretae perpetuum exilium egit.

1. Marius and Cicero were born at Arpinum. 2. Atticus, a friend of Cicero, lived many years at Athens. 3. Your friend lived many years at my house. 4. Dionysius, having been driven-out-of Syracuse, used-to-teach (*imperf.*) boys at Corinth. 5. Many apples and pears lay on the ground. 6. At Cannae* a sanguinary battle was fought (committo) between the Romans and Hannibal. 7. I had-rather (*pres.*) dwell at home than in the country. 8. Tiberius retired from Rome and lived in exile at Rhodes. 9. Very many generals, few poets were born at Rome. 10. At Lacedaemon both (et) boys and girls were most carefully trained-up (*imperf.*).

* The site of a battle is usually indicated by *ad* and *acc.*

XXXVII.—THE ACCUSATIVE CASE AND INFINITIVE.

RULE 23.—The Accusative Case and the Infinitive are used:

I. After words of *saying, hearing, seeing, feeling, perceiving, thinking, knowing*: as, Līvius narrāt Rōmam ā Rōmūlō condītam essē, *Livy relates that Rome was founded by Romulus*; sentimūs cālērē ignem, nīvem essē albam, dulcē (essē) mēl, *we*

perceive that fire is hot, that snow is white, that honey is sweet.

II. After such expressions as *certum est, it is certain*; *justum est, it is just*; *vērīsīmīlē est, it is probable*; *constāt, it is agreed*: as, *constāt Rōmām ā Gallīs captām essē, it is agreed that Rome was taken by the Gauls.*

EXERCISE LIV.

A.—1. Equitatum Caesaris advenire videmus. 2. Thales aquam dixit esse initium rerum. 3. Solon rempublicam praemii et poenis contineri dixit. 4. Nemo negabit mundum a Deo conservari. 5. Vox quondam audita est, Romam a Gallis captum iri. 6. Epaminondas animadvertebat, totum exercitum propter ducum imprudentiam peritum esse. 7. Pollicebaris te venturum esse. 8. Helvetii polliciti sunt se Caesari obsides daturos (esse). 9. Videmus aves autumno in alias terras migrare. 10. Scio haec vera esse.

1. We know that the sun is larger than the moon. 2. Caesar learns that the enemy are-gathering-together all their forces. 3. The oracle of Delphi said that Socrates was (*infin. pres.*) the wisest of all men. 4. We see that the flowers blossom forth. 5. We know that the body perishes, but that the soul is immortal. 6. Socrates thought (*imperf.*) that knowledge was more excellent than all (other) things. 7. Who has not heard that the Romans were conquered by Hannibal at (*ad*) Cannae? 8. We see that all things are done by the wisdom of God. 9. We know that the sun is very far distant (*absur.*) from the earth. 10. We promise that we will be faithful to you.

B.—1. Credibile est hominum causā factum esse mundum. 2. Verum est amicitiam nisi inter bonos esse non posse. 3. Traditum est Homerum caecum fuisse. 4. Hannibalem in Asia mortuum esse constat. 5. Bestiis rationem deesse manifestum est. 6. Omnes cives legibus parere aequum est. 7. Certum est liberos a parentibus amari. 8. Sororem tuam hac aestate reversuram esse non verisimile est. 9. Constat Romanos eodem anno duas urbes florentissimas, Carthaginem et Corinthum, delevisse. 10. Memoriae traditum est, Latonam confugisse Delon atque ibi Apollinem Dianamque peperisse.

1. It is just that you (should) punish me. 2. It is probable that the stars are suns. 3. It is true that we have been conquered. 4. It has been handed down to us that Socrates was the wisest of all the Greeks. 5. It is manifest that the world was not made by chance. 6. It is agreed amongst all writers that Romulus was (*perf.*) the first king of the Romans. 7. It is manifest that you make-a-mistake. 8. It is handed down (*perf.*) to us by the poets that a woman was the cause of the Trojan war. 9. It is certain that the soul ought to obey reason. 10. It is manifest that we shall be conquered unless we remain (*fut.-perf.*) in the city.

XXXVIII.—DIRECT QUESTIONS.

RULE 24.—Questions are usually put in Latin with the help of Interrogative words or particles: as, *Quid agis?* *What are you doing?* *Pūtas-ně?* *Do you think?* *Non-ně pūtās?* *Do you not think?*

The principal Interrogative particles are *-ně*, *num*, *utrum*, *ān*. Of these *-ně* is always written as an enclitic like the Conjunction *-quē*. *Utrum* and *ān* are used only when two alternatives are spoken of; and *ān* always with the second alternative.

-ně does not need to be expressed by any English word, as *visně?* *Do you wish?* *nonně pūtās?* *Do you not think?*

Utrum . . . ān may be translated by *whether . . . or*, as *utrum sōl ān lūnā mājor est?* *Whether is the sun or the moon the greater?*

Num has a negative force, as *num itā pūtās* = *You don't think so, do you?* It is to be used when the answer *No* is looked for.

EXERCISE LV.

A.—1. *Estne voluptas summum bonum?* 2. *Nonne fuit Socrates antiquorum sapientissimus?* 3. *Nonne sol longe major est luna?* 4. *Num tu ita audes dicere?* 5. *Utrum est aurum gravius an argentum?* 6. *Utrum Socrates an Plato sapientior fuit?* 7. *Suntne haec vera bona?* 8. *Num tu has res melius quam magister tuus intelligis?* 9. *Nonne omnes discere oportet vitam tranquillo animo relinquare?* 10. *Num putas argentum et aurum cariora esse virtute et prudentia?*

1. Are these things true? 2. Do you believe that pain is the greatest evil? 3. Was not (begin with *nonne*) Pythagoras a very great (*summus*) philosopher? 4. You don't think that I am a liar, do you? 5. Is gold more excellent than wisdom? (No.) 6. Are ~~you~~ wiser than (your) father? (No.) 7. Whether is iron or gold more useful? 8. Is not (begin with *nonne*) iron far more useful than gold? 9. Whether do you prefer this or that? 10. Is not the world governed by the Divine wisdom?

B.—1. *Nonne urbs Roma a Gallis capta et direpta est?* 2. *Nonne omnes consentiunt Scipionem primarium fuisse virum?* 3. *Num audes dicere haec benevolo animo facta esse?* 4. *Utrum Romae an ruri hibernis mensibus manere mavis?* 5. *Utrum est turpitudo omnium malorum maximum an non?* 6. *Utrum haec benevolo an malevolo animo fecisti?* 7. *Utrum Cato an Caesar tibi praestantior*

et clarior vir esse videtur? 8. Utrum esse an videri bonus mavis? 9. Num audes dicere, Lucreti, haec casu facta esse? tune ita credis? 10. Estne verum, quod nonnulli dicunt, animos ex aliis (*corporibus*) in alia corpora migrare?

1. Is it true that the sun is made-of-fire? 2. Is not Plato the most eloquent of philosophers? 3. Are not Livy and Sallust most elegant writers? 4. Does it not do good to all to read the works [books] of that (*ille*) most excellent writer? 5. Are you so foolish that (*ut*) you believe all these things to have been made by chance? 6. Is the body mortal? Is the soul immortal? 7. Are not the books of Plato full of these subjects (*res*)? 8. Is Sallust or Livy (begin with *utrum*) the more elegant writer? Are-you-able to answer? 9. Does it (*num*) become a philosopher to lament-over his life? Does it not behove him to act bravely? 10. Do all the philosophers agree concerning these subjects?

XXXIX.—INDIRECT QUESTIONS.

RULE 25.—An Indirect Question is one which is dependent upon a previous verb or phrase: as, *scio quid factum sit*, *I know what has been done*; *mirum est quae fuerit causa*, *It is strange what the reason may have been*; *vidēbo num rēdiērit*, *I will see whether he has returned*. The dependent verb is always put in the Subjunctive Mood.

RULE 26.—The Tense of the Verb in the Subjunctive Mood is determined by that of the verb in the former part of the sentence upon which it depends. (1.) If the verb in the former clause expresses *Present* or *Future Time*, the verb in the dependent clause is put in the *Present* or *Perfect Tense Subjunctive*. (2.) If the verb in the principal clause expresses *Past Time*, the verb in the dependent clause is put in the *Imperfect* or *Pluperfect Tense Subjunctive*.

Present, Perfect, and Future Time.

PRESENT.	<i>Scio quid agas</i>	<i>I know what you are doing.</i>
	<i>scio quid egēris</i>	<i>I know what you have done.</i>
	<i>scio quid actūrūs sis</i>	<i>I know what you are going to do.</i>
PAST.	<i>cognōvī quid agas</i>	<i>I have learnt what you are doing.</i>
	<i>cognōvī quid egēris</i>	<i>I have learnt what you have done</i>
	<i>cognōvī quid actūrūs sis</i>	<i>I have learnt what you are going to do.</i>

FUTURE.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{audiam quid agēs} \\ \text{audiam quid ēgēris} \\ \text{audiam quid actūrūs sis} \end{array} \right.$	<i>I shall hear what you are doing.</i>
		<i>I shall hear what you have done.</i>
		<i>I shall hear what you are going to do.</i>

Past Time.

PAST.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{sciēbam quid agērēs} \\ \text{sciēbam quid ēgīssēs} \\ \text{sciēbam quid actūrūs essēs} \end{array} \right.$	<i>I knew what you were doing.</i>
		<i>I knew what you had done.</i>
		<i>I knew what you were going to do.</i>
PAST.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{cognōvī quid agērēs} \\ \text{cognōvī quid ēgīssēs} \\ \text{cognōvī quid actūrūs essēs} \end{array} \right.$	<i>I learnt what you were doing.</i>
		<i>I learnt what you had done.</i>
		<i>I learnt what you were going to do.</i>
PAST.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{cognōvēram quid agērēs} \\ \text{cognōvēram quid ēgīssēs} \\ \text{cognōvēram quid actūrūs essēs} \end{array} \right.$	<i>I had learnt what you were doing.</i>
		<i>I had learnt what you had done.</i>
		<i>I had learnt what you were going to do.</i>

The same Rule is applicable to the sequence of Tenses in the Subjunctive Mood universally.

N.B.—In single Indirect Questions *whether* is generally expressed by *num*, which then ceases to have a negative force. In double Indirect Questions it is expressed either by *utrum* or *-ne*.

EXERCISE LVI.

N.B.—In the following Latin sentences the Subjunctive must in English be rendered by the Indicative; and in the English sentences, the dependent verb must in Latin be expressed by the Subjunctive.

A.—1. Rogo quid agatis. 2. Rogavit quid agerent. 3. Rogavit quid egissent. 4. Roga tu quid acturi sint. 5. Nescio quare me ex civitate expuleritis. 6. Cognoscere non potuit quantae essent hostium copiae. 7. Speculabimur quot homines in urbem ineant et quot exeat. 8. Dic mihi, Catilina, cur patriam prōdere volueris. 9. Dic mihi, Blaese, ubi corpus abjeceris. 10. Chaerephon ex oraculo quæsivit quis omnium Graecorum sapientissimus esset.

1. I will ask how great the forces of the enemy *are*. 2. Xenophon inquired of (ex) the oracle what *it behaved* him to do. 3. I wish to learn where the camp of the enemy *is*. 4. I do-not-know what *it behaves* me to do. 5. Tell me, my son, what *you are* going-to-do. 6. The son was unwilling to tell what *he was* going-to-do. 7. Count how many darts *have been thrown* (*conficcio*) into the tent. 8. I will inquire which-of-the-two *has* *conquered*. 9. Socrates used-to-inquire (*imperf.*) what *was* just, what unjust. 10. It is a great-thing to know what things *are* just, what unjust.

B.—1. Quaeram num omnia feliciter evenerint. 2. Jussit eos speculari num hostes ex castris exirent. 3. Visam num adventent hostes. 4. Subdificilis est quaestio num unquam novi amici sint

veteribus anteponendi. 5. Rogavit nonne haec improba et infamia essent. 6. Rogabo num credit omnia casu facta esse. 7. Quaesivit ex oraculo Croesus, utrum ipse an Cyrus superaturus esset. 8. Saepe numero quaerebant antiqui philosophi mortalitatem esset animus an immortalis. 9. Num dubium est casune an consilio factus sit mundus? 10. Plane incertum est vicerintne hostes an victi sint.

1. Inquire of (*ex*) him whether *he knows* these things. 2. It is doubtful whether these things *are* true. 3. It is uncertain whether (*utrum* or *-ne*) *he is* a good man or a wicked (one). 4. It is doubtful whether *he deserve* praise (*laudemne*) or blame. 5. He asked whether the dead *felt* cold and hunger. 6. I know not whether you *are-sleeping* or waking. 7. I doubt whether he *will return* (*subj.-pres.*) immediately. 8. He asked whether the city *was* very strongly fortified. 9. This I ask you, whether you *were* not (*nonne*) on that night in-the-house-of (*apud*) M. Laeca? 10. Do you doubt whether *it behaves* a good citizen to side-with his country in time of danger?

XL.—ADDITIONAL EXERCISES ON THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

RULE 27.—Besides *ut*, *nē*, and *quīn* (see Ex. xxv, &c.), the Conjunctions *quō*, *that*, and *quōmīnūs*, *that not*, are constructed with the Subjunctive Mood.

1. *ut* = *that, in order that, granting that*, is used to express either a *purpose* or a *consequence*: as, *eo ut spectem lūdōs, I am going in order that I may look at the games*; *accidit ut nōn dōmī essem, it happened that I was not at home*.

2. *nē* = *that not*, is used to express a *purpose*, but not a mere consequence: as, *Haec fācio nē mē inimicum tibi pūtēs, these things I do that you may not think me your enemy*; but, *sēquitūr ut haec nōn vērā sint, it follows that these things are not true*.

Obs. After verbs of *fearing*, *ut* has the meaning of *that not*, and *nē* of *that*: as, *timēo ut dux militēs ē castris ēducāt, I fear that the general will not lead the soldiers out of the camp*: *timēo nē dux militēs ē castris ēducāt, I fear that the general will lead the soldiers out of the camp*.

3. *quīn, that not, but that*, is used only after negative or virtually negative clauses: as, *diēs nullūs est, quīn littērās scribam, there is no day that I do not write a letter*; *nōn dūbito quīn vērum dixēris, I do not doubt but that you have spoken the truth*. (See Ex. xxv, C, &c.)

4. *quō* is used for *ut* *eo*, and signifies *that thereby, in order that, so that*: *haec lex dātā est, quō mālēfīci dēterrērēntūr, this law was given (enacted) that thereby evil-doers might be deferred*; *portās oppidi obstruxīt, quō fāciliūs impētum hostiū rētārdārēt, he barricaded the gates of the town in order that he might more easily retard the attack of the enemy.*

quō is used in preference to *ut* when there is a comparative in the clause which it introduces.

5. *quōmīnūs, that not*, is used after verbs of *hindering, preventing, resisting, &c.*, and must be frequently translated in English by *from* with a verbal substantive: *as, aetās nōs non impēdit quōmīnūs littēras tractēmus, age does not prevent us from cultivating literature.*

EXERCISE LVII.

A.—1. *Enītar ut in omnībus rebus tibi prosim.* 2. *Hoc te rogo atque oro, ne rempublicam deseras.* 3. *Contendit Caesar maximis itineribus in fines Nerviorum ut consilia eorum praeveniret.* 4. *Magnopere tibi suadeo ne improbis illis hominibus confidas.* 5. *Accidit ut milites impransi essent cum signum datum est.* 6. *Milites cohortatus est ut fortiter castra defendērent.* 7. *Nonne omnes cives oportet enīti ut rēpublicae prosint?* 8. *Accidit ut inter Labienum et hostes esset flumen praealtum.* 9. *Sequitur ut non possim tibi confidere.* 10. *Enītar ne possis mihi diffidere.*

1. I will strive-hard to (*ut*) persuade him. 2. It follows that pleasure is not the highest good. 3. I entreat you to (*ut*) learn to bear patiently bad fortune. 4. We ought to strive-hard that we may be serviceable to (our) native-country. 5. The Helvetii determined to depart from their own territories, in order that they might obtain-possession-of all Gaul. 6. Does it not follow that these things are unjust? 7. So it came to pass (*fio*) that no one of (them) all returned * to the city. 8. The Helvetii have been so trained (*instituo*) by their ancestors that they are accustomed* to receive hostages, not to give them. 9. I will strive earnestly that you may be able to think me a friend. 10. The Carthaginians sent ambassadors to Rome to (*ut*) beg-for peace.

* Remember that *ut* is followed by the Subjunctive Mood whether it denotes a purpose (= *in order that*) or only a consequence, as here.

B.—1. *Constituit Caesar pontem in flumine facere, quo facilius copias suas transducerebant.* 2. *Milites cohortatus est quo mortem fortius obirent.* 3. *Quid obstaf quominus moenia statim oppugnemus?* 4. *Nullo modo introire possum quin me videant.* 5. *Nullo modo exire potuit quin eum viderent.* 6. *Minimum abest quin*

sim miserrimus. 7. Dies fere nullus est quin Satrius domum meam ventitet. 8. Facere non possum quin tibi dolores meos enarrem. 9. Quis dubitat quin omnes oporteat patriae suae adesse? 10. Recusare non possum quin me comiteris.

1. He resolved to carry a wall round the camp, that (*quo*) the army might be more secure (*tutus*). 2. He fortified the camp that he might the more easily keep off the enemy. 3. There is no day that I do not hear many (and) wonderful things. 4. Who can doubt that Hannibal was a very great (*summus*) general? 5. There was nobody who did not (*quin*) rejoice greatly. 6. I cannot but hope that we shall be conquerors. 7. Nobody is so brave but (*quin*) he sometimes feels fear. 8. We are preparing arms, not that (*ut*) we may attack others, but that (*quo*) we may better defend our country. 9. There was nothing wanting *that* I should be very wretched. 10. Our soldiers could not go forth from the camp *but* (*quin*) they were overwhelmed with missiles.

C.—1. Per Trebonium stetit quominus oppido potirentur. 2. Me infirmitas valetudinis tenuit quominus ad ludos venirem. 3. Hiems prohibuit quominus a te litteras haberemus. 4. Bibulum deteruerunt quominus domo exiret. 5. Deterrent me latrones quominus in illam partem urbis eam. 6. Quid tibi obstabat quominus nobis adesses? 7. Quis audebit miseros prohibere quominus fleant? 8. Legem brevem esse oportet quo facilius ab imperitis teneatur. 9. Unum vereor ne senatus Pompeium nolit dimittere. 10. Quis est quin cernat quanta vis sit in sensibus?

N.B.—In the following Exercise, express *from* by *quōmīnūs*.

1. It was owing to you *that* we did not (*quominus*) obtain possession of the town. 2. No weakness of health shall prevent me *from* coming to you. 3. Nothing ought to deter a citizen *from* siding-with his country in time of danger. 4. They attempted to deter Cato *from* appearing (*adsum*) in the forum. 5. Nothing shall prevent me *from* siding-with you. 6. Nobody can prohibit us *from* worshipping God. 7. Nothing ought to deter children *from* obeying their parents. 8. I fear *that* we may be cast out of the city. 9. I fear *that* we may *not* be able to defend ourselves and our country. 10. I cannot but think that Caesar was the greatest of the Romans.

XLI.—USE OF THE SUPINES.

RULE 28.—The Supine in *um* is used after verbs of motion: as, *Lācēdaemōnī Āgēsīlāum bellātūm ī Āsiām mīsērunt*, the *Lacedaemonians sent Agesilaus into Asia to make war*.

The Supine in *ū* is used after many adjectives: as, *facilis*, *easy*, *difficilis*, *difficult*, *dulcis*, *sweet*, &c., and with *fās est*, *it is lawful*, *nēfās est*, *it is unlawful*, *ōpūs est*, *it is necessary*: as, *res difficilis factū est*, *the thing is difficult to be done*; *nēfās est dictū*, *it is (or it would be) impious to say (such a thing)*.

EXERCISE LVIII.

1. Ingens hominum multitudo in urbem convenit, ludos publicos spectatum. 2. Veientes, pacem petitum, oratores Romam mittunt. 3. Aedui legatos ad Caesarem mittunt, rogatum auxilium. 4. Milites pabulatum et aquatum longius progressi erant. 5. Divitacus Romam ad senatum venit, auxilium postulatum. 6. Athenienses oratores Delphos miserunt, consultum quidnam facerent de rebus suis. 7. Pira dulcia sunt gustatu. 8. Difficile dictu est. 9. Quod optimum factu videbitur, facies. 10. Nefas est dictu miseram fuisse Fabii Maximi senectutem.

- 1. We will set out for Rome, to look-at the games. 2. Croesus sent ambassadors to Delphi to inquire concerning the fortune of the war. 3. Chaerephon went-to (*ad eo*) Delphi to ask who was (*subj.*) the wisest of men. 4. The general dismissed the soldiers to forage and get-water. 5. These things are very difficult to be done. 6. • Very many things are easier to be said than done. 7. Old wines are not always sweet to taste. 8. The Romans sent ambassadors to Carthage to inquire concerning Hannibal and the Saguntines. 9. It would be impious to say that the life of a good man can be miserable. 10. We have come to consult you (as to) what may be best to be done.

XLII.—USE OF THE GERUND.

RULE 29.—The Gerund is a Neuter Verbal Noun, governing the same case as the Verb from which it comes. It corresponds to the English Verbal Nouns in *ing*; as *writing, walking*.

It is declined in the Singular only, and is not used in the Nominative case, the Present of the Infinitive taking the place of the Nominative: as,

Nom. lēgēre pulchrā carmīnā suāve est *reading (to read) beautiful poems is delightful.*

Acc. nātūs ād īgendū *born for action (lit. for doing).*

Gen. ars pūrōs ēducandī difficilis est *the art of educating boys is difficult.*

Dat. scribendō ōpēram dāt *he devotes his care to writing.*

Abl. littérās tractandō mens acutūr *the wits are sharpened by dealing with letters.*

Obs. The Accusative Case of the Gerund is used only with Prepositions; otherwise the Present Infinitive is used: as, *disco nātāre*, *I learn swimming*.

EXERCISE LIX.

1. Saepissime perniciosa est plura habendi cupiditas. 2. Vehementer ardebat juvenis studio omnia cognoscendi et experiendi. 3. Quidam canes venandi gratiā comparantur. 4. Beate vivendi studiosi sumus omnes. 5. Aqua marina haud utilis est bibendo. 6. Mores puerorum se inter ludendum detegunt. 7. Hominis mens discendo et cogitando alitur. 8. Caesari dare jucundissimum erat. 9. Inter bibendum de variis rebus colloquebamur. 10. Quid potest esse jucundius quam inter ambulandum libere de variis rebus colloqui?

1. Very many persons burn with the desire of having more (*n. pl.*). 2. Epaminondas was eager-after hearing (*gen.*). 3. All are not zealous of living well. 4. He got together very many horses and (que) dogs for-the-sake-of hunting. 5. Do not attempt to obtain friends by flattering. 6. Do not attempt to preserve your life by lying. 7. Bodies are nourished by eating and drinking. 8. The soul is nourished by thinking (*cogito*), feeling, acting. 9. Conversing (*infin.*) about (de) these things is most delightful. 10. It is becoming in a youth (*acc.*) to burn with a zeal for knowledge (*gen.* of gerund).

XLIII.—USE OF THE GERUNDIVE.

RULE 30.—The Gerundive is a Passive Verbal Adjective: as, *scribendus*, *a*, *um*, *to be written*, *necessary* or *fit to be written*.

The Gerundive may be conjugated with all the tenses of sum: as, *āmandūs sum*, *I am to be loved*, or *I ought to be loved*; *āmandūs ēram*, *I was to be loved*, or *I ought to have been loved*, &c.

When the Verb from which the Gerundive comes governs an Accusative Case, the Gerundive agrees with the Nominative Case of its Noun: as, *scribenda est mīhi ēpistolā*, *a letter must be or ought to be written by me*, or *I must or ought to write a letter*.

The person by whom the thing is *to be done* is usually put in the Dative (see preceding example).

EXERCISE LX.

1. *Diligenter sunt emendandi puerorum mores*. 2. *Sapientia non solum paranda est nobis, sed etiam fruenda*. 3. *Prae omnibus rebus adhibenda est prudentia*. 4. *Agenda est omnibus aetas*.

non sine periculis. 5. Ciceroni in arduis temporibus gerenda erat res publica. 6. Strenue nobis excolenda sunt corpus, mens, animus. 7. Habendus est delectus, comparanda sunt naves. 8. Non sunt ea nobis contemnenda; sunt diligentissime providenda. 9. Prae ceteris observandi et colendi sunt pueris parentes. 10. Utrum amandi an timandi reges sunt?

1. Virtue must be cultivated. 2. Who doubts that the gods are to be feared? 3. A parent (*dat.*) ought so (ita) to train-up (his) son that he may obey the laws of virtue. 4. Those persons are to be admired who have dared to die for (pro) their-country. 5. (We) must preserve the state; (we) must crush the conspiracy. 6. Virtue must not only be cultivated, but also loved. 7. These things must not be passed over by us (*dat.*). 8. Before (prae)-all other things (res) the war must be carried on vigorously. 9. We (*dat.*) ought to read the orators and poets. 10. A man (*dat.*) should not despise death.

RULE 31.—But when the Verb from which the Gerundive comes is intransitive or governs any other Case than the Accusative, the Gerundive is used impersonally in the Neuter Singular, with the Verb est. The Object is put in the case which the Verb governs, and the Subject, when expressed, usually in the Dative Case: as, *obtemporandum est virtutis praeceptis (dative)*, *we must obey the lessons of virtue*: *cuique (dative) utendum est iudicio suo (ablative)*, *each one must use his own judgment*.

N.B.—The Ablative with *āb*, *ā*, is also used after the Gerundive, and is preferred when an ambiguity would arise from the use of the Dative: as, *his (dative) est ā vōbīs consilendum*, *you must consult the interests of these men*. Without the preposition it would be impossible to say which was the Object of the Verb, his or *vōbīs*.

EXERCISE LXI.

1. Omnibus moriendum est. 2. Ita bellandum est ut pax peti videatur. 3. Mihi utendum est judicio meo. 4. Nobis quoque ingrediendum est istuc quo perveristi. 5. Ita nobis vivendum est ut ad mortem parati simus. 6. Non longius progrediendum est, commilitones, ne commeatibus nostris intercludamur. 7. Non dubium est quin a bono cive legibus sit obtemperandum. 8. Proficiscendum mihi erat illo ipso die. 9. Magnopere est curandum ne nobis consilium defuisse videatur. 10. Cognoscendum est quid de illo homine factum sit.

1. Must (we) not (nonne) all die? 2. We must die bravely, fellow-soldiers! 3. Boys ought to strive-hard to please (ut with *subj.*) their parents. 4. We must strive with (our) utmost zeal that the commonwealth may be preserved. 5. We must not believe all men in every thing. 6. We must set out immediately. 7. It is

greatly to be desired that the war may be brought-to-an-end. 8. We must take great care (see No. 9 above) *that* we are *not* (ne) shut off from all help. 9. What must we do, citizens? Which-of-the-two (*dat.*) should we trust? 10. We ought so to learn as (ut) not immediately to forget.

RULE 32.—The Gerundive participle is very often used in Latin where in English a verbal noun in *-ing* is followed by a Direct Object: as, *fond of waging* WAR, *a plan of (for) burning* THE CITY. This substantive then becomes immediately dependent upon the foregoing part of the sentence, and the verbal noun is expressed by a Gerundive participle agreeing with it in gender, number, and case.

Thus, *fond of waging war* becomes *fond of war to-be-waged*, *cūpidus belli gērendi*; *a plan of (for) burning the city* becomes *a plan of (for) the city to-be-burned*, *consilium urbis incendendae*. This construction cannot be used when the Verb governs the Dative Case.

EXERCISE LXII.

1. Bellum suscepit Catilina reipublicae delendae causa. 2. Timotheus erat civitatis regendae peritus. 3. Consilium iniit Catilina urbis incendendae. 4. Conservandae libertatis gratiā initio creabantur consules. 5. Tiberius quasi ad firmam̄ valetudinem in Campaniam concessit. 6. Occupatus sum in litteris scribentis. 7. Studiosi solent esse juvenes equorum canumque alendorum. 8. Consilium inierunt Brutus et Cassius libertatis recuperandae. 9. Hostes in spem venerant potiendorum castrorum. 10. Oculus probe affectus est ad suum munus fungendum.

1. The Roman youth (*pl.*) were trained up for (ad) managing the commonwealth. 2. Cicero formed a plan for crushing the conspiracy (*gen.*). 3. Nature has endowed (instruo) the mind with senses prepared for perceiving objects (*res*). 4. He burned (ardeo) with the desire of destroying his country. 5. Those wicked men formed a design of slaying the consul. 6. Virtue is especially (maxime) discerned in despising pleasure. 7. The first book is written (*perf.*) on-the-subject-of (*de*) despising death. 8. The utmost pleasure is derived (capiro) from (ex) reading books. 9. A husbandman ought (oportet) to devote himself to cultivating his lands. 10. Cicero devoted himself with the utmost zeal to preserving the commonwealth.

A SHORT SYNTAX.

RECAPITULATION OF THE RULES ALREADY GIVEN.

First Concord.

§ 1. A Verb agrees with its Nominative case in Number and Person : as, puella currit, *the girl runs* ; puellae currunt, *the girls run*.

Second Concord.

§ 2. An Adjective agrees with its Noun in Gender, Number, and Case : as, servus timidus, *a timid slave* ; puella timida, *a timid girl* ; parvum oppidum, *a small town*.

Third Concord.

§ 3. The Relative Pronoun agrees with the Antecedent in Gender, Number, and Person, but not in Case : as, Felix est rex quem omnes cives laudant, *Fortunate is the king whom all citizens praise*.

Apposition.

§ 4. When two Nouns refer to the same person or thing, they are put in the same case by *Apposition* : as, Romulus, rex Romanorum, *Romulus, king of the Romans*.

Nominative Case.

§ 5. The Nominative case denotes the Subject.—When two Nouns in Latin are connected by sum, fio, videor, voco, and similar Verbs, they are put in the same case : as, Britinnia est insula, *Britain is an island*.

Accusative Case.

§ 6. The Accusative case denotes the Object.—Transitive Verbs govern the Accusative : as, aquila alas habet, *the eagle has wings*.

§ 7. The answers to the questions, *How long?* *How far?* *How high?* *How deep?* *How broad?* *How old?* are put in the Accusative : as, sex et viginti annos regnavit, *he reigned twenty-six years* ; aggrerem latum pedes tricentos, altum pedes quinquaginta exstruxerunt, *they heaped up a mound 300 feet broad and 50 feet high*.—The Accusative, answering the question *How long?* is called the Accusative of *duration of time*.

Genitive Case.

§ 8. The latter of two Nouns is put in the Genitive when one is dependent upon the other : as, Br̄tannia est insula Eur̄pae, *Britain is an island of Europe.*

§ 9. Verbs signifying *to remember*, *to forget*, *to pity*, are commonly followed by the Genitive : as, mis̄erōrum hōmīnum mis̄erēbimūr, *we shall pity the wretched men.*

Dative Case.

§ 10. The Dative indicates the person to whom something is given : as, māgist̄r̄ cōlumbam p̄uerō dāt, *the master gives a dove to the boy.*

Ablative Case.

§ 11. The Ablative indicates—(1) The instrument or means by which something is done : as, dōmīnūs hastā servum occidit, *the lord kills the slave with a spear.*

(2) The time when something is done or takes place : as, noctēs hiēmē longae sunt, *the nights are long in winter.*

§ 12. But when the Ablative indicates the place *where*, it is used with the Preposition ī, *in* : as, hostēs ī plānitē erant, *the enemies were in the plain.*

§ 13. Útōr, fr̄uōr, vescōr, fungōr, govern the Ablative : as, sāpiēntēr útmīnī tempōrē, *use time wisely.*

§ 14. When a subordinate clause has a different subject from that of the principal clause, the English Noun and Verb in the subordinate clause are in Latin often expressed by a Noun and Participle in the Ablative Case. This construction is called the ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE : as, sōlē ortō, Rōmāni hostēs vidērunt, *when the sun had risen [lit. the sun having risen], the Romans saw the enemy.* (See also p. 90.)

Construction of the Names of Towns.

§ 15. In answer to the question *Whither?* names of towns and small islands are put in the Accusative without prepositions : as, Consūl Rōmam prōfectūs est, *the Consul set out for Rome.*

§ 16. In answer to the question *Whence?* names of towns and small islands are put in the Ablative without prepositions : as, Consūl Rōmā Athēnās prōfectūs est, *the Consul set out from Rome to Athens.*

§ 17. In answer to the question *Where?* names of towns and small islands are put in the Genitive if of the First or Second Declension and Singular ; otherwise in the Ablative : as, *Rōmae, at Rome* ; *Cōrinthi, at Corinth* ; *Āthēnis, at Athens* ; *Carthāgīnē, at Carthage*.

See p. 114 concerning the Locative Case.

§ 18. In like manner are used *hūmī, on the ground* ; *dōmī, at home* ; *rūrī or rūrč, in the country* ; *terrae, on the ground* ; *militiae, in warfare* ; *bellī, in war*.

Comparative Degree.

§ 19. The Ablative is also used after the Comparative instead of *quam* with the Nominative or Accusative : as, *vīliūs argentum est aurō, silver is more common than gold*.

Indicative Mood.

§ 20. The Indicative Mood speaks of a thing without any condition or doubt : as, *aedificō dōmum, I am building a house* ; *hābitābo in ēā, I shall dwell in it*.

Subjunctive Mood.

§ 21. The Indicative Mood states a thing positively ; the Subjunctive speaks of it conditionally.

Sequence of Tenses.—The Tense of a Verb in the Subjunctive Mood depends upon that of the principal Verb. A Present Tense Indicative must not be followed by an Imperfect or Pluperfect Subjunctive, nor a Past Tense Indicative by a Present Subjunctive.

§ 22. The Conjunctions *ūt, that, in order that*, and *nē, that not*, are construed with the Subjunctive : as, *éo ūt spectem lūdōs, I am going in order that I may look at the games* ; *haec fācio nē mē inimicūm tībi pūtēs, these things I do that you may not think me your enemy*.

§ 23. The Conjunction *quīn, that not, but that*, is used with the Subjunctive after negative or virtually negative clauses : as, *diēn nullūs est, quīn littērās scribām, there is no day that I do not write a letter* ; *nōn dūbīto quīn vērum dixēris, I do not doubt that you have spoken the truth*.

§ 24. The Conjunction *quō* is used for *ūt éō* with the Subjunctive, and signifies that *thereby, in order that, so that* : *haec lex dātā est, quō mālēfici dēterrērentūr, this law was given (enacted) that thereby evil-doers might be deterred*.

§ 25. The Conjunction *quōmīnūs*, *that not*, is used with the Subjunctive after verbs of *hindering*, *preventing*, *resisting*, &c., and must be frequently translated in English by *from* and a verbal substantive : as, *aetās nōs non impēdit quōmīnūs littērās tractēmūs*, *age does not prevent us from cultivating literature*.

§ 26. The Subjunctive is used in an Indirect Question ; that is, a question dependent upon some previous verb or clause : as, *Rōgābo quīd factū sit*, *I will ask what has been done* ; *Mirūm est quae fūerīt causū*, *It is strange what the reason may have been* ; *Vidēbo num rēdīerīt*, *I will see whether he has returned*.

NOTE.—The Rule for the sequence of tenses in the Subjunctive Mood is given on pp. 96, 97.

The Infinitive.

§ 27. The latter of two verbs is put in the Infinitive : as, *Caesār hostēs sūpērārē pōtest*, *Caesar is able to overcome the enemy*.

§ 28. The Accusative Case and the Infinitive are used :

I. After words of *saying*, *hearing*, *seeing*, *feeling*, *perceiving*, *thinking*, *knowing* : as, *Livīus narrāt Rōmam ā Rōmūlō condītam essē*, *Livy relates that Rome was founded by Romulus* : *sentīmūs cālērē ignēm*, *nīvēm essē albām*, *dulcē (essē) mēl*, *we perceive that fire is hot*, *that snow is white*, *that honey is sweet*.

II. After such expressions as *nōtūm est*, *it is known* ; *justūm est*, *it is just* ; *vērīsimilē est*, *it is probable* ; *constāt*, *it is agreed*, *it is certain*, &c. : as, *constāt Rōmam ā Rōmūlō condītam essē*, *it is agreed that Rome was founded by Romulus*.

The Supines.

§ 29. The Supine in *um* is used after verbs of motion : as, *Lācēdaemōnī Agēsīlāum bellātūm ī Asiam mīsērunt*, *the Lacedaemonians sent Agesilaus into Asia to make war*.

The Supine in *ū* is used after many adjectives : as, *fācīlīs*, *easy*, *difficīlīs*, *difficult*, *dulcīs*, *sweet*, &c., and with *fās* *est*, *it is lawful*, *nēfās* *est*, *it is unlawful*, *ōpūs* *est*, *it is necessary* : as, *rēs difficīlīs factū est*, *the thing is difficult to be done*.

The Gerund.

§ 30. The Gerund is a Neuter Verbal Noun, governing the same case as the Verb from which it comes. It corresponds to the English Verbal Nouns in *ing*; as *writing*, *walking*.

It is declined in the Singular only, and is not used in the Nominative Case, the Present of the Infinitive taking the place of the Nominative : as,

<i>Nom.</i> lēgēre pulchrā carmīnā suāve est	<i>reading (to read) beautiful poems is delightful.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> nātūs ad ūgendūm	<i>born for action (lit. for doing).</i>
<i>Gen.</i> ars pūerōs ēducāndī diffīcīlis est	<i>the art of educating boys is difficult.</i>
<i>Dat.</i> scribēndō ūpēram dat	<i>he devotes his care to writing.</i>
<i>Abl.</i> littērās tractāndō mens ūcūtūr	<i>the wits are sharpened by dealing with letters.</i>

Obs. The Accusative Case of the Gerund is used only with Prepositions; otherwise the Present Infinitive is used: as, *disco nātāre*, *I learn swimming*.

The Gerundive.

§ 31. The Gerundive is a Passive Verbal Adjective : as, *scribēndūs*, *ā*, *um*, *to be written*, *necessary* or *fit to be written*.

When the Verb from which the Gerundive comes governs an Accusative Case, the Gerundive agrees with the Nominative Case of its Noun : as, *scribēndā est mīhi ēpistōlā*, *a letter must be or ought to be written by me*, or *I must or ought to write a letter*.

The person by whom the thing is *to be done* is usually put in the Dative (see preceding example).

§ 32. But when the Verb from which the Gerundive comes is intransitive or governs any other case than the Accusative, the Gerundive is used impersonally in the Neuter Singular with the Verb *est*. The Object is put in the case which the Verb governs, and the Subject, when expressed, usually in the Dative Case : as, *obtempērandūm est virtūtis praeceptis (dative)*, *we must obey the lessons of virtue*; *cūique (dative) ūtēndūm est jūdiciō sūō (ablative)*, *each one must use his own judgment*.

But the Ablative with *āb*, *ā*, is also used after the Gerundive, and is preferred when ambiguity would arise from the use of the Dative.

§ 33. The Gerundive participle is very often used in Latin where in English a verbal noun in *-ing* is followed by a Direct Object: as, *fond of waging WAR*, *a plan of (for) burning THE CITY*. This substantive then becomes immediately dependent upon the foregoing part of the sentence, and the verbal noun is expressed by a Gerundive participle agreeing with it in gender, number, and case. See p. 104.

PART III.

ADDITIONS TO THE GRAMMATICAL FORMS.

I. ALPHABET.

[See pages 1 and 2.]

1. The LATIN LANGUAGE was the language of the inhabitants of Latium, of which Rome was the chief city.
2. The LATIN ALPHABET consists of the same number of letters as the English without w.

NOTE 1. The distinction of the forms i, j and v, u, is of modern origin. i originally represented both the vowel i and the semi-vowel j (probably pronounced y), and v both the vowel u and the semi-vowel v.

2. The letters y and z occur only in words borrowed from the Greek.
3. The letters consist of (1) Vowels, which can be sounded by themselves; and (2) Consonants, which cannot be sounded without a vowel.
4. The VOWELS are a, e, i, o, u, y.
5. The CONSONANTS may be classified according to the organ used in articulating them, and may be divided into

Mutes (closed sounds), capable only of a momentary sound, and *Spirants* (open sounds), having a more continuous sound. The Mutes and Spirants are also divided into **HARD** (*tenues*) and **SOFT** (*mediae*).

CLASSIFIED TABLE OF CONSONANTS.

	Mutes.		Spirants.		Nasals.
	Hard (tenues).	Soft (mediae).	Hard (tenues).	Soft (mediae).	
GUTTURALS (throat sounds) }	c (k), q	g	h		ng
DENTALS (teeth sounds) }	t	d	s	[z]	n
LABIALS (lip sounds) }	p	b	f	v	m

LINGUALS
(tongue sounds) } l, r.

- NOTE 1. *K* was used only before *a* at the beginning of a few words: as, *Kälendae*, *the Kalends*.
- 2. *Q* is used only in the combination of *qu* followed by a vowel: as, *séquor*, *I follow*; *qui*s, *who?*

Certain Consonants are further classified as *Liquids* and *Sibilants*.

The *Liquids* are l, m, n, r.

The *Sibilants* are s, x, z.

X is compounded of *cs* or *gs*: as, *dux=dues*, *leader*; *rex=regs*, *king*.

The letters *j* and *v* are also called *Semi-vowels*; the sounds of *i* and *y* before a vowel becoming consonantal.

On the pronunciation of the letters, see p. 2.

6. QUANTITY.—A Vowel is either *short* or *long*, according as it is to be pronounced lightly and rapidly, or slowly, so as to allow the voice to dwell upon it.

A *short vowel* is marked by (˘): as, *päter*, *a father*. A

vowel followed by another vowel or the letter *h* is usually short : as, pūer, *a boy*; věho, *I carry*.

A *long vowel* is marked by (̄), and may be either long by nature : as, māter, *a mother*; or long by position : as, māgnus, *great*; dūx, *a leader*. A vowel is long by position when it is followed by two or more consonants or by a double consonant.

A *doubtful vowel* is one that is sometimes short, sometimes long ; and is often marked (˘). A vowel naturally short is doubtful when followed by a mute and a liquid (especially *l* or *r*) : as, dūplex or dūplex, *twofold*; tenēbrae or tenēbrae, *darkness*. But a vowel naturally long remains so, although followed by a mute and a liquid : as, āter, ātra, ātrum, *black*.

7. ACCENT.—In words of two syllables the accent is on the first syllable : as, mūsa, *a muse*; dōlus, *deceit*.

In words of three or more syllables the accent is on the penultimate, i.e. the last syllable but one, if this syllable is long : as, Rōmānus, *a Roman*; or on the antepenultimate, i.e. the last syllable but two, if the penultimate is short : as, dōminus, *a lord*.

NOTE.—Neither Accents nor Quantities were written by the Romans themselves.

II. PARTS OF SPEECH. INFLEXION.

[See page 1.]

There are eight parts of speech :

1. The Noun (or SUBSTANTIVE) is the name of a person or thing : as, Caesār, *Caesar*; vīr, *a man*; dōmūs, *a house*; virtūs, *valour*.

Obs. Names of persons and places are called *Proper Nouns*: all other Nouns are called *Common Nouns* or *Appellatives*.

2. The Adjective is joined to a Noun to express its quality or nature : as, bōnus vir, *a good man*.

3. The Pronoun is used instead of a Noun : as, ēgō, *I*; tū, *thou*.

4. The Verb makes an assertion about something : as, ēquus currit, *the horse runs*; vir sēdet, *the man sits*.

5. The Adverb is joined to Verbs, Adjectives, and other Adverbs, to qualify their meaning : as, cēlēritēr currit,

he runs quickly; *măgis piüs, more dutiful*; *sătis diū, long enough*.

6. The Preposition is placed before Nouns to mark their relation to other words: as, *in, in*; *hăbito in urbă, I dwell in the city*.

7. The Conjunction unites words and sentences: as, *et, and*; *ut, in order that*: *vîr et femeînă, the man and the woman*; *çdimus ut vivamus, we eat in order that we may live*.

8. The Interjection is a word of exclamation: as, *heu, alas*

NOTE.—There is no article in the Latin language: thus *dormus* may be translated by either *house*, or *a house*, or *the house*.

Nouns, Adjectives, Pronouns, and Verbs are inflected: that is, their final syllables are changed in order to mark their number or relation to other words.

The inflexion of Nouns, Adjectives, and Pronouns is called *Declension*: the inflexion of Verbs is called *Conjugation*.

Adverbs, Prepositions, Conjunctions, and Interjections are not inflected, and are frequently called *PARTICLES*.

The *Stem* of inflected words is that part of the word which remains after the changeable endings are taken away: thus, in *trab-s*, *a plank*, *trăb-is*, *of a plank*, *trăb-i*, *to a plank*, the Stem is *trăb*: and in *lăg-o*, *I read*, *lăg-is*, *thou readest*, the Stem is *lăg*. In *âmo*, *I love* (stem *ama-*), there is a contraction; *âmo* = *ăma-o*: Stud. Lat. Gr. § 121.

III. DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

[See page 3.]

1. Nouns are declined by *Number* and *Case*.
2. There are two Numbers: *Singular*, which designates *one*, and *Plural*, which designates more than *one*.
3. There are three Genders: *Masculine*, *Feminine*, and *Neuter*.

Nouns which may be either *Masculine* or *Feminine* are called
Common

4. There are six CASES in Latin :—

The Nominative answers the question *Who?* or *What?* denoting the Subject of a sentence : as, *māgistr̄ dōcēt*, *the master teaches* ; *dōmūs est ampl̄*, *the house is large*.

The Genitive answers the question *Whose?* or *of What?* as, *māgistr̄i dōmūs*, *the master's house* ; *fōliā arbōrum*, *the leaves of trees*.

The Dative answers the question *To* or *for whom?* *To* or *for what?* as, *do librum māgistrō*, *I give the book to the master*.

The Accusative answers the question *Whom?* or *What?* as, *āmo māgistrum*, *I love the master*. It also signifies motion towards : as, *eo Rōmam*, *I go to Rome*.

The Vocative is used for addressing : as, *O māgistr̄*, *O master!*

The Ablative answers the questions *By* or *with what?* *When?* &c. : as, *hastā interfectū est*, *he was killed with a spear* ; *aestāt̄*, *in the summer*. It also signifies motion or separation from : as, *ābeo Rōmā*, *I depart from Rome*.

NOTE.—The *Gen.*, *Dat.*, *Acc.*, and *Abl.* are called the *Oblique* cases.

There was in Old Latin another case called the *Locative*, answering to the question *Where?* It is the same as the *Gen.* in Singular names of towns of the First and Second Declensions : as, *Rōmae*, *at Rome* ; *Cōrinthi*, *at Corinth*. Other common Locatives are *dōmī*, *at home* ; *rūrī*, *in the country* ; *militiae*, *belli*, *in war*. In the Plural of all Declensions its place is taken by the *Abl.* : as, *Athēnīs*, *at Athens*. In the Sing. of the Third Declension, the *Loc.* sometimes occurs, but the *Abl.* is more usual. (See p. 115.)

5. There are five Declensions, distinguished by the endings of the Genitive Case.

I	II	III	IV	V
<i>Gen. Sing.</i> <i>ae</i>	<i>i</i>	<i>is</i>	<i>ūs</i>	<i>ei</i>
<i>Gen. Plur.</i> <i>Ā-rum</i>	<i>ō-rum</i>	<i>{ -um }</i> <i>I-um</i>	<i>ū-rum</i>	<i>ē-rum</i>

The *Stems* of Nouns can be ascertained by taking away the terminations *um* or *rum* of the Genitive Plural. Hence the final letter of the Stem is in—

I	II	III	IV	V
A	O	consonant or I	U	E

NOTES.

1. The *Nom.* and *Voc.* of all Nouns are alike, except the *Nom.* and *Voc.* of Nouns of the Second Declension in *us*.¹
2. The *Nom.*, *Voc.*, and *Acc.* of all Neuter Nouns are alike, and the Plural of these cases always ends in *ā*.

IV. FIRST OR A DECLENSION.

[*The Declension is given on page 3.*]

NOTES.

1. LOC. SING.—This case originally ended in *i*, which was contracted with the final *a* of the noun into *ae* : as, *Rōmae*, *at Rome*; *militiae*, *in warfare*.
2. GEN. PLUR.—A form in *um* instead of *ārum* is used :—
 - (i) In compounds of *cōlo* and *gigno* : as, *caelīcōlum*, from *caelīcōla*, *an inhabitant of heaven*; *terrigēnum*, from *terrigēna*, *earthborn*.
 - (ii) In *drachmum*, *amphōrum*, from *drachma*, *amphōra*, when used with numerals.
 - (iii) With Greek patronymics : as, *Aeneādum*, from *Aeneādēs*, *a descendant of Aeneas*.
3. DAT. AND ABL. PLUR. IN *ābūs*.—This form occurs only in a few words, especially *dēa*, *goddess*; *filia*, *daughter*. These forms are used when it is necessary to distinguish such words from the corresponding Masc. Nouns of the Second Declension : as, *filiis* et *filiābus*, *to sons and daughters*; *deis* et *deābus*, *to gods and goddesses*.

Declension of Greek Nouns of First Declension.

They are chiefly proper names, and are thus declined :—

<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Voc.</i>	<i>Abl.</i>
<i>Ossā</i>	am, ān	ae	ae	ā	ā
<i>Electrā</i>	am, ān	ae	ae	ā	ā
<i>h̄yperbōlē</i>	ēn	ēs	ae	ē	ē
<i>Circē</i>	ēn	ēs	ae	ā	ā
<i>Circā</i>	am	ae	ae	ā	ā
<i>Aenēās</i>	ān, am	ae	ae	ā	ā
<i>Pēlidēs</i>	ēn	ae	ae	ē	ē (ā)
<i>geometrēs</i>	ēn	ae	ae	ā	ā

V. SECOND OR O DECLENSION.

[*The Declension is given on pages 5 and 6.*]

NOTES.

1. NOM. SING.—(i) The o of the Stem was originally found in Nom. and Acc. Sing., and Stems in *vo* and *quo* frequently retained the o in order to avoid the concurrence of the double *u* (*v*) : as, Nom. *servo-s*, *slave*, Acc. *servo-m*; Nom. *ēquo-s*, *horse*; Acc. *ēquo-m*.
(ii) Stems in *ēro* originally ended in *ērūs* in the Nom. Sing., as *pūrūs*, afterwards *pūrē*. Most of these nouns drop the *e*, except in the Nom. and Voc. Sing.: as, *māgīst(e)r-i*.
2. GEN. SING.—Nouns in *īus* and *īum* often contract *īi* into *i*: as, *filiūs*, *a son*, Gen. *filiī* and *fili*; *nēgōtium*, *business*, *nēgōtii* and *nēgōti*. But in Adjectives the double *i* was used: as, *patriūs* from *patriūs*, *paternal*.
3. VOC. SING.—*Filius*, *a son*, *gēnius*, *a guardian deity*, and Proper Names in *īus* have the Voc. in *i*: as, *fili*, *gēni*, *Mercūri*, *Mercury*. Other Nouns in *īus* appear to have kept the *ie* uncontracted: as, *flūviē*, *river*; *glādiē*, *sword*. So likewise Adjectives: as, *impīe*, *impious*.
4. GEN. PLUR.—A form in *um* instead of *ōrum* is used:—
(i) In words signifying money, weights, measures: as, *nummūm* from *nummus*, *a piece of money*; *sestertīum* from *sestertius*, *a sesterce*, *a silver coin*; *mōdīum* from *mōdius*, *a Roman corn-measure*.
(ii) In numerals: as, *bīnum* from *bīnī*, *two a-piece*; *dūcentūm* from *dūcenti*, *two hundred*.
(iii) In the names of peoples in poetry: as, *Argīvum*.
(iv) In some other words: as, *vīrum* from *vīr*, *a man*; *dēum* from *dēus*, *a god*; *fabrūm* from *fabēr*, *a smith*; *sōciūm* from *sōciūs*, *an ally*.

Declension of Greek Nouns of Second Declension.

<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Dēlōs</i>	<i>Andrōgēōs</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Dēli</i>	<i>Andrōgēī</i> , <i>Andrōgēō</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Dēlō</i>	<i>Andrōgēō</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Dēlōn</i> or <i>Dēlūm</i>	<i>Andrōgēōn</i> , <i>Andrōgēō</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>Dēlē</i>	<i>Andrōgēōs</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Dēlō.</i>	<i>Andrōgēō.</i>

<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Orphēūs</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Orphēī</i> , <i>Orphēī</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Orphēō</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Orphēūm</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>Orphēū</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Orphēō.</i>

Obs. Substantives in *ōs* sometimes form the Accusative in *ōnā* (as if from stem in *ōn*): as, *Andrōgeōnā*.

VI. ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

[The Declension of these Adjectives is given on pages 7 and 8.]

NOTES.

1. The Adjectives declined like *tēnēr* are:—

asper, ēra, ērum,	<i>rough.</i>	liber, ēra, ērum,	<i>free.</i>
lācer, ēra, ērum,	<i>torn.</i>	miser, ēra, ērum,	<i>wretched.</i>
prosper, ēra, ērum,	<i>prosperous.</i>		

Also all Adjectives in *fer* and *ger*: as, lāniger, ēra, ērum, *wool-bearing*; öpifer, ēra, ērum, *help-bringing*.

All other Adjectives in *ēr* drop the *ē*, and are declined like *niger*.

Dextēr is declined in both ways, *dextērā* and *dextrā*, *dextērum* and *dextrum*.

2. There is one Adjective in *ūr* of the first and second declensions, *sātūr*, *sātūrā*, *sātūrum*, *full of food, sated*.

The Comparison of Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions is given on pages 24-26.

VII. THIRD OR CONSONANT AND I DECLENSION.

[The Declension is given on pages 11-17.]

There are two stems in *u*—namely, *gru-*, *crane*; *su-*, *swine*—which belong to the Consonant Declension, and not to the U or Fourth Declension. They are mono-syllabic, and the *u* is radical; whereas in the Fourth Declension the *u* is part of a suffix attached to the root. Akin to these two stems in *u* are two stems in *v*: namely, *bōv*, *ox, cow*; and *Jov-* (Nom. *Jū-pītēr*=*Jōv*, *pātēr*), *the god Jupiter*. (See Declension, p. 22.)

NOTES.

1. Loc. SING. originally ended in *i*, but is generally the same as the *Abl.*: as, *Carthāgīn-i* or *Carthāgīn-ē*, *at Carthage*; *rūr-i* or *rūr-ē*, *in the country*; *vespēr-i* or *vespēr-ē*, *in the evening*.2. Acc. SING. IN *im* AND *ABL.* SING. IN *i*.—These are the proper forms in *i* Stems. Some Nouns have only *im* in *Acc.* and *i* in *Abl.*; others have both *im* and *em* in *Acc.* and *i* or *ē* in *Abl.*; and others have only *em* in *Acc.* and *i* or *ē* in *Abl.*

Examples.

tussi (f.), <i>cough.</i>	febri (f.), <i>fever.</i>	cīvi (c.), <i>citizen.</i>
N. V. tuss-īs	febr-īs	cīv-īs
Acc. tuss-im	febr-im, em	cīv-em
Gen. tuss-īs	febr-īs	cīv-īs
Dat. tuss-ī	febr-ī	cīv-ī
Abl. tuss-i	febr-ī, ē	cīv-ī, ē

(i) Decline like *tussis*: *sītīs* (f.), *thirst*; *sēcūrīs* (f.), *axe*; *Tībērīs*, *the river Tiber*.

(ii) Decline like *febri*: *puppīs* (f.), *stern of ship*; *turrīs* (f.), *tower*.

(iii) Decline like *cīvis*: *amnis* (m.), *river*; *ignis* (m.), *fire*.
Pars, gen. partis (f.), *a part*, has sometimes partim, because the Stem was originally *parti*.

Some neuter nouns—like *ānimāl*, *an animal*; *calcār*, *a spur*—have the *Abl.* in *i*, because the stem originally ended in *i*.

3. GEN. PLUR. IN UM AND ĪUM.

RULE I.—If the Stem ends in a consonant, the Genitive Plural ends in *um*: as,

Stem.	Nom. Sing.	Gen. Sing.	Gen. Pl.
rēg, <i>king</i>	rex	rēg-īs	rēg-um
lāpid, <i>stone</i>	lāpi-s	lāpid-īs	lāpid-um

Exception 1. Monosyllabic words, the Stems of which end in two consonants, have the *Gen.* in *īum*, not *um*. But these are only apparent exceptions, as the original Stem ended in *i*.

Stem.	Nom. Sing.	Gen. Sing.	Gen. Pl.
urb, <i>city</i>	urb-s	urb-īs	urb-īum
arc, <i>citadel</i>	arx	arc-īs	arc-īum

Also in polysyllabic words, the *Nom. Sing.* of which ends in *ns*, the *Gen. Pl.* is usually in *īum*: as, *ādōlescent-īum* rather than *ādōlescent-um*, *clēnt-īum* rather than *clēnt-um*. (But *pārent*, *parent*, has usually *pārent-um*.) Some nouns in *as* have both forms: as, *cīvītas*, *state*, *Gen.* *cīvītāt-um* or *īum*. So also *tem-pesta*, *tempest*.

Exception 2. The following monosyllabic words, the Stems of which end in one consonant, also have the *Gen.* in *īum*, not *um*:

Stem.	Nom. Sing.	Gen. Sing.	Gen. Pl.
lit, <i>lawsuit</i>	lis	lit-īs	lit-īum
glīs, <i>dormouse</i>	glīs	glīr-īs	glīr-īum
vis, <i>force</i>	vis		vir-īum
mūs, <i>mouse</i>	mūs	mūr-īs	mūr-īum
mās, <i>male</i>	mās	mār-īs	mār-īum
nīv, <i>snow</i>	nīx	nīv-īs	nīv-īum
fāuc, <i>throat</i>			fauc-īum
strīg, <i>screech-owl</i>	strīx	strīg-īs	strīg-īum

Some of these are probably stems in *-i*.

Exception 3. The following words, of which the Nom. Sing. ends in ēr, have also the Gen. in ium, not um. But these are only apparent exceptions, as the original Stem ended in i.

<i>Nom. Sing.</i>		<i>Gen. Sing.</i>	<i>Gen. Plur.</i>
imbér,	<i>rain</i>	imbrís	imbríum.
ütér,	<i>a bag made of leather</i>	ütřís	utříum.
lintér,	<i>a wherry</i>	lintrís	lintríum.
Insúbér,	<i>name of a Gallic tribe</i>	Iusubris	Insubrium.
ventér,	<i>the belly</i>	ventrís	ventríum.

RULE II.—If the Stem ends in i, the Genitive Plural ends in ium, the i being part of the Stem: as,

<i>Stem.</i>		<i>Nom. Sing.</i>	<i>Gen. Sing.</i>	<i>Gen. Pl.</i>
hosti,	<i>enemy</i>	hostý-s	hostý-s	hostý-um
núbi,	<i>cloud</i>	núbě-s	núbí-s	núbí-um
mári,	<i>sea</i>	máře	máři-s	máři-um
ánimáli,	<i>animal</i>	ánimál	ánimál-s	ánimál-um
calcári,	<i>spur</i>	calcár	calcáři-s	calcáři-um

Exception.—The following Stems in i form the Gen. in um, not ium: as,

<i>Stem.</i>		<i>Nom. Sing.</i>	<i>Gen. Sing.</i>	<i>Gen. Pl.</i>
júvěni,	<i>youth</i>	júvěnī-s	júvěnī-s	júvěn-um
váti,	<i>prophet</i>	váte-s	váti-s	váti-um
cáni,	<i>dog</i>	cáuř-s	cáni-s	cáni-um
völäčri,	<i>bird</i>	völäčri-s	völäčri-s	völäčr-um

The three words ápis, a bee; mensis, a month; sédēs, a seat, have sometimes the Gen. in um as well as ium.

RULE III.—Acc. Pl. in is, ēs and ás.—Stems in i have properly the ending is, but many have ēs also: as, ignis, fire, Acc. Pl. ignis and ignēs; mons, mountain, Acc. Pl. montis and montēs (see above, Rule I., Exception 1); imbér, rain, Acc. Pl. imbrís and imbrēs (see above, Rule I., Exception 3). Some proper names have the Gk. Acc. Pl. in ás: as, Arábás, Sérás.

Declension of Greek Nouns of Third Declension.

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Periclēs	Isís	Dídō	Atreus	Trōadēs, ēs
<i>Acc.</i>	Periclem, ēa	(Isidem, ā)	(Dídō, ónem)	Atréa	Trōadēs, ás
<i>Gen.</i>	Periclís, ī	Isidýs, ēs	Dídús, ónís	Atréos, ī	Trōadum (Trōadibús)
<i>Dat.</i>	Pericli	Istídī	Dídō, óni	Atréi, eō	(Trōas(n))
<i>Voc.</i>	Periclēs, ēs, ē	Isí	Dídō	Atreu	Trōadēs, ēs
<i>Abl.</i>	Periclē	Istídē	Dídō, óně	Atréo	Trōadibús

VIII. ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

[*The Declension of these Adjectives is given on pages 18, 19.*]

Most Adjectives of the Third Declension have Stems ending in **I**, and form *Abl. Sing.* in **i**, *Nom. Plur. Neut.* in **īa**, *Gen. Plur.* in **īum**, *Acc. Plur. Masc. and Fem.* **ēs** or **īs**. Even Adjectives of one termination, having Stems ending in a Consonant, usually have the same case-endings.

EXCEPTIONS.

1. Comparatives have *Abl. Sing.* in **ē**, very rarely **i**; *Nom. Plur. Neut.* in **ā**; *Gen. Pl.* in **um**.

2. A few Adjectives, with Stems ending in a Consonant, have *Abl. Sing.* in **ē**, *Gen. Plur.* in **um**: as, *princeps*, *chief*, *princip-ē*, *princip-um*; *dives*, *rich*, *dívit-ē*, *dívit-um*; *paupér*, *poor*, *paupér-ē*, *paupér-um*. *Vētūs*, *old*, has *Nom. Plur. Neut.* *vētēr-ā*, *Gen. Plur. vētēr-um*.

3. When an Adjective is used as a Noun, it usually prefers **ē**: as, *sinē pārē*, *without an equal*.

4. Present Particles in **ns**, as *āmans*, *loving*, when used strictly as such, have usually **ē**, especially in the Absolute construction: e.g. *Tarquinio regnātē*, *when Tarquin was reigning*. When used as Adjectives, they follow the general rule, and take oftener **i** than **ē**: e.g. *inseqūenti noctē*, *in the following night*.

Obs. The Comparison of Adjectives of the Third Declension is given on pages 24 and 25.

IX. THE FOURTH OR U DECLENSION.

[*The Declension is given on page 20.*]

GENDER.—Nouns in **us** of the Fourth Declension are regularly masculine, with the exception of the names of trees and of women, and a few other words.

NOTES.

1. The GEN. SING. **ūs** is a contraction of *uīs*: as, *grādūs* from *grādūis*.

2. The DAT. SING. **uī** is often contracted into **ū**: as, *grāduī*, *grādū*.

3. The DAT. and ABL. PLUR. of the following words end in **ūbūs**, but *portus*, *spēcus*, and *vēru* have also **ībus**:

ācus (f.)	needle.	portus (m.)	harbour.
arcus (m.)	bow.	spēcus (m., f., & n.)	cave.
artis (m.) , only <i>pl.</i>	joints.	trībus (f.)	tribe.
lācūs (m.)	lake, tank.	vēru (n.)	spit.

4. *Dōmus*, *a house*, belongs partly to the Second, partly to the Fourth Declension. It is declined on p. 22.

X. THE FIFTH OR E DECLENSION.

[*The Declension is given on page 21.*]

NOTES.

1. Rēs and diēs are the only words of this Declension which have a complete Plural. The following words occur in the Plural in *Nom.*, *Acc.*, and *Voc.* No others have any Plural.

āciēs	edge.	•	effigīēs	likeness.	spēciēs	form.
fāciēs	face.	•	scrīēs	row.	spēs	hope.

2. In the *Gen.* and *Dat.* *Sing.* the *e* in *ei* is usually long after a vowel, but short after a consonant: as, di-ēi, fāci-ēi; but, rēi, fidēi.

3. In the *Gen.* and *Dat.* *Sing.* the *ei* is sometimes contracted into *ē*: as, dīē, fidē.

XI. IRREGULAR AND DEFECTIVE NOUNS.

[*The Declension of some Irregular Nouns is given on page 22.*]

NOTES.

1. Some Nouns are not declined: as, fās, *that which is permitted by divine law*; nēfās, *that which is opposed to divine law*; nīhīl, *nothing*; instār, *standard, scale*. They have only *Nom.* and *Acc. Sing.*

2. Some Nouns are written as one word, but declined as two: as, respūblica, *commonwealth*, which is declined on page 22. In pāter-fāmiliās, *the father of a family*, only the former part is declined: *Gen.* patris-fāmiliās; *Dat.* patri-fāmiliās, &c. Fāmiliās is the old form of *Gen.* of the First Declension.

3. Some Nouns have no Plural: as, aurum, *gold*; argentum, *silver*; and, as a general rule, Abstract Nouns: as, pax, *peace*; justītia, *justice*. But these latter are occasionally found in the Plural, where the sense requires it.

4. Many Nouns have no Singular: as, dīvītiae, *riches*; nuptiae, *wedding*; tēnebrae, *darkness*; libēri, *children*; arma, *arms*; mānes, *shades of the dead*; also many names of towns, as, Athēnae, *Athens*.

5. Some Nouns have a different meaning in the Singular and the Plural : as—

	<i>Sing.</i>		<i>Plur.</i>
aedēs,	<i>a temple;</i>	aedēs,	<i>a house.</i>
āqua,	<i>water;</i>	āquae,	<i>medicinal springs.</i>
auxiliū,	<i>help;</i>	auxilia,	<i>auxiliary forces.</i>
castrum,	<i>a fort;</i>	castrā,	<i>a camp.</i>
cōpia,	<i>plenty;</i>	cōpiae,	<i>forces.</i>
impēdimentum,	<i>a hindrance;</i>	impēdimenta,	<i>b baggage.</i>
littēra,	<i>a letter of the alphabet;</i>	litiērae,	<i>an epistle.</i>
lūdus,	<i>play, school;</i>	lūdī,	<i>public games.</i>
ōpēra,	<i>exertion;</i>	ōpērae,	<i>workmen.</i>
ōpis (Gen.),	<i>help;</i>	ōpēs,	<i>power, wealth.</i>

6. Some Nouns are defective in Case : as, vīs, *strength*, declined on p. 22. *Gen.* vīcīs, *change*, has only *Acc.* em., *Abl.* š, *Plur.* *Nom.* *Acc.* vīcēs, *Dat.* *Abl.* vīcībūs.

7. Some Nouns are *Hētērōclītā*; that is, have a two-fold Declension :—

(i) Some Nouns fluctuate between the Second and Fourth Declensions : as, dōmus, *a house* (see p. 22), and many names of trees : as, laurus, *a bay-tree*; cūpressus, *a cypress*; fīcīs, *a fig-tree*; pīnus, *a pine-tree*: also cōlus, *a distaff*.

(ii) Some Nouns fluctuate between the Third and Fifth Declensions : as, plebs, plēbis, and plebēs, plēbēi, *the commonalty*.

(iii) Jūgērum, *an acre*, is of the Second Declension in the *Sing.*, but of the Third in the *Plur.* : as, jūgērā, jūgērum, jūgēribūs. Vās, vāsis, *a vessel*, is of the Third Declension in the *Sing.*, but of the Second in the *Plural* : as, vāsā, vāsōrum, vāsis.

8. Some Nouns are *Hētērōgēnēā*; that is, have a different gender in the Singular and Plural :—

	<i>Sing.</i>		<i>Plur.</i>
jōcus (m.),	<i>a joke;</i>	jōcī (m.),	<i>jōcā (n.).</i>
lōcus (m.),	<i>a place;</i>	lōcā (n.),	<i>lōcī (m.).</i>
carbāsus (f.),	<i>fine linen;</i>	carbāsā (n.),	<i>sails.</i>
frēnum (n.),	<i>a bit, bridle;</i>	frēnī (m.),	<i>frēnā (n.).</i>
Tartārus (m.),	<i>the infernal regions;</i>	Tartārā (n.).	
rastrum (n.),	<i>a rake;</i>	rastrī (m.),	<i>rastrā (n.).</i>

XII. THE GENDERS OF NOUNS.

GENERAL RULES.

1. Males, Mountains, Months, Winds, and Rivers, are *Masculine*.
2. Females, Countries, Islands, Towns, and Trees, are *Feminine*.
3. Indeclinable Nouns, as, *fās*, *that which is permitted by heaven*, *nēfās*, *that which is not permitted by heaven*, *nīhil*, *nothing*, are *Neuter*.
4. Nouns denoting both the male and the female, as, *conjux*, *husband or wife*, are *Common*.

SPECIAL RULES RELATING TO THE DECLENSIONS.

I. FIRST DECLENSION.—All Nouns of the First Declension are Feminine, unless they designate males : as, *nauta*, *a sailor*. Also some names of rivers : as, *Sēquāna*, *the Seine*; with *Hādria*, *the Adriatic Sea*.

II. SECOND DECLENSION.—Nouns in *us* and *er* are Masculine ; those in *um* are Neuter.

A few Nouns in *us* are Feminine : names of trees, as *mālus*, *an apple-tree* : also, *alvus*, *the bowels* ; *hūmus*, *the ground* ; *vannus*, *a winnowing fan* ; *arctus*, *the constellation Bear* ; *carbāsus*, *fine linen*.

Three Nouns in *us* are Neuter : as, *vīrus*, *poison* ; *vulgus*, *the multitude* (also Masc.) ; *pēlāgus*, *the (open) sea*.

III. THIRD DECLENSION.—Nouns of the Third Declension are Masculine, Feminine, or Neuter. Their gender must be learned by practice. But the following terminations indicate genders :—

1. *Masculine*.—(a) Abstract Nouns in *ōr* derived from verbs: as, *ām-or*, *love*, from *āmo*, *I love*.
- (b) Nouns in *tōr* derived from verbs denoting an agent: as, *āmā-tor*, *a lover*, from *āmo*, *I love* ; *vic-tor*, *a conqueror*, from *vincō*, *I conquer*.

2. *Feminine*.—(a) Abstract Nouns in *io* and *tio* derived from verbs: as, *audi-tio*, *hearing*, from *audio*, *I hear*.

(b) Abstract Nouns in *tūs* derived from Nouns: as, *vir-tus*, *manliness*, from *vir*, *a man*.

(c) Abstract Nouns in *tās* derived from Nouns and Adjectives: as, *civī-tas*, *citizenship*, from *civis*, *a citizen*; *crūdēlī-tas*, *cruelty*, from *crūdēlis*, *cruel*.

(d) Abstract Nouns in *tūdo* derived from Adjectives: as, *longī-tūdo*, *length*, from *longus*, *long*.

(e) Nouns in *trix* derived from Nouns in *tor* and denoting a female agent: as, *vic-trix*, *a female conqueror*, from *vic-tor*.

3. *Neuter*.—(a) Nouns in *ě*: as, *mārě*, *the sea*.

(b) Nouns in *mēn* derived from Verbs: as, *flū-men*, *a river*, from *flu-ěre*, *to flow*.

(c) Nouns in *ūs* and *ūr*: as, *ōpus*, *a work*; *fulgur*, *lightning*. (But *lēpus*, *lēpōris*, *a hare*, is Masculine; and *Vēnus*, *Vēnēris*, *Venus*, is Feminine.)

IV. FOURTH DECLENSION.—Nouns in *ūs* are mostly Masculine: those in *u* are all Neuter.

A few in *us* are Feminine: namely, *mānus*, *a hand*; *ācūs*, *a needle*; *cōlus* (4 and 2), *a distaff*; *dōmus* (4 and 2), *a house*; *porticus*, *a portico*; *nūrus*, *a daughter-in-law*; *socrus*, *a mother-in-law*; *ānus*, *an old woman*; *tribus*, *a tribe*; *īdūs* (*pl.*), *the Ides* (13th or 15th of a month):—

‘In March, July, October, May,
The Nones fall on the seventh day’—

and consequently the *Ides* on the 15th. In all the other months the *Nones* (*Nōnae*, *arum*) fall on the 5th and the *Ides* on the 13th.

V. FIFTH DECLENSION.—All are Feminine except *dīēs*, *day*, which is Common in the Singular, and always Masculine in the Plural; and *mēridīēs*, *midday*, which is Masculine.

XIII. THE NUMERALS.

1. NUMERAL ADJECTIVES are of three kinds:—

- (i) CARDINAL, denoting number simply or absolutely: as, *ūnūs, one*; *dūō, two*; *trēs, three*.
- (ii) ORDINAL, denoting numbers regarded as forming part of a series: as, *prīmūs, first*; *sēcundūs, or altēr, second*.
- (iii) DISTRIBUTIVE, denoting numbers regarded as constituting groups, each group being treated as a unit; which may be translated in various ways: as, *bini, ae, a, two each, two a-piece, two by two*.

2. NUMERAL ADVERBS denote the *number of times* that anything occurs: as, *sēmēl, once*; *bīs, twice*; *tēr, three times*; *quōtiēs or quōtiēns, how many times*.

For a complete table of Numerals, Cardinal, Ordinal, and Distributive, with their corresponding Adverbs, see next page.

3. DECLENSION OF THE NUMERALS.—The Declension of the Cardinals *ūnūs, dūō, trēs*, is given on pages 24, 27.

Unūs is used in the Plural with Plural Nouns which have a different meaning from that of the Singular: as, *ūnā littēra, one letter of the alphabet*; *ūnae littērae, one letter or epistle*.

The Cardinals from *quattūōr, four*, to *centum, a hundred*, are indeclinable.

Dūcenti, ae, ā, two hundred, and the following hundreds, are declined regularly.

Millē, a thousand, is usually an indeclinable adjective; but *millā (usu. miliā), thousands*, plural, is a Noun: as, *millē hōmīnēs, a thousand men* (less frequently, *mille hōmīnum*); but *dūō miliā hōmīnum, two thousand men*, literally, *two thousands of men*. Its declension is given on p. 27.

The *Ordinals* are declined regularly as adjectives.

NOTES.

1. From 13 to 19 inclusive the smaller Ordinal number is placed first without *ēt*: as, *tertius dēcimūs, the thirteenth*. From 21 to 99 inclusive, both in Cardinals and Ordinals, the larger numeral is placed first without *ēt*, or the smaller numeral first with *ēt*: as, *vīginti ūnūs, or ūnūs et vīginti, twenty-one or one and twenty*; *vīcesīmus prīmūs or prīmūs* (Continued on p. 128.)

2. *Feminine*.—(a) Abstract Nouns in *io* and *tio* derived from verbs: as, *audi-tio*, *hearing*, from *audio*, *I hear*.
 (b) Abstract Nouns in *tūs* derived from Nouns: as, *vir-tus*, *manliness*, from *vir*, *a man*.
 (c) Abstract Nouns in *tās* derived from Nouns and Adjectives: as, *civī-tas*, *citizenship*, from *civīs*, *a citizen*; *crūdēli-tas*, *cruelty*, from *crūdēlis*, *cruel*.
 (d) Abstract Nouns in *tūdo* derived from Adjectives: as, *longī-tūdo*, *length*, from *longus*, *long*.
 (e) Nouns in *trīx* derived from Nouns in *tor* and denoting a female agent: as, *vic-trīx*, *a female conqueror*, from *vic-tor*.

3. *Neuter*.—(a) Nouns in *ě*: as, *mārč*, *the sea*.
 (b) Nouns in *mōn* derived from Verbs: as, *flū-men*, *a river*, from *flu-ěre*, *to flow*.
 (c) Nouns in *ūs* and *ūr*: as, *ōpus*, *a work*; *fulgur*, *lightning*. (But *lēpus*, *lēpōris*, *a hare*, is Masculine; and *Vēnus*, *Vēnēris*, *Venus*, is Feminine.)

IV. FOURTH DECLENSION.—Nouns in *ūs* are mostly Masculine: those in *u* are all Neuter.

A few in *us* are Feminine: namely, *mānus*, *a hand*; *ācūs*, *a needle*; *cōlus* (4 and 2), *a distaff*; *dōmus* (4 and 2), *a house*; *porticus*, *a portico*; *nūrus*, *a daughter-in-law*; *socrus*, *a mother-in-law*; *ānus*, *an old woman*; *tribus*, *a tribe*; *idūs* (*pl.*), *the Ides* (13th or 15th of a month):—

‘In March, July, October, May,
 The Nones fall on the seventh day’—

and consequently the *Ides* on the 15th. In all the other months the *Nones* (*Nōnae*, *arum*) fall on the 5th and the *Ides* on the 13th.

V. FIFTH DECLENSION.—All are Feminine except *dīēs*, *day*, which is Common in the Singular, and always Masculine in the Plural; and *mēridīēs*, *midday*, which is Masculine.

XIII. THE NUMERALS.

1. NUMERAL ADJECTIVES are of three kinds :—

- (i) CARDINAL, denoting number simply or absolutely : as, *ūnūs, one*; *dūō, two*; *trēs, three*.
- (ii) ORDINAL, denoting numbers regarded as forming part of a series : as, *prīmūs, first*; *sēcundūs, or altēr, second*.
- (iii) DISTRIBUTIVE, denoting numbers regarded as constituting groups, each group being treated as a unit; which may be translated in various ways: as, *bini, ae, a, two each, two a-piece, two by two*.

2. NUMERAL ADVERBS denote the *number of times* that anything occurs : as, *sēmēl, once*; *bīs, twice*; *tēr, three times*; *quōtiēs or quōtiens, how many times*.

For a complete table of Numerals, Cardinal, Ordinal, and Distributive, with their corresponding Adverbs, see next page.

3. DECLENSION OF THE NUMERALS.—The Declension of the Cardinals *ūnūs*, *dūō*, *trēs*, is given on pages 24, 27.

*U*nūs is used in the Plural with Plural Nouns which have a different meaning from that of the Singular : as, *ūnā littēra, one letter of the alphabet*; *ūnae littērae, one letter* or *epīstle*.

The Cardinals from *quattūōr, four*, to *centūm, a hundred*, are indeclinable.

Dūcentī, ae, ā, two hundred, and the following hundreds, are declined regularly.

Millē, a thousand, is usually an indeclinable adjective; but *milliā* (usu. *milliā*), *thousands*, plural, is a Noun : as, *millē hōmīnēs, a thousand men* (less frequently, *mille hōmīnum*); but *dūō miliā hōmīnum, two thousand men*, literally, *two thousands of men*. Its declension is given on p. 27.

The *Ordinals* are declined regularly as adjectives.

NOTES.

1. From 13 to 19 inclusive the smaller Ordinal number is placed first without *ēt* : as, *tertius dēcimūs, the thirteenth*. From 21 to 99 inclusive, both in Cardinals and Ordinals, the larger numeral is placed first without *ēt*, or the smaller numeral first with *ēt* : as, *vīgīntī ūnūs, or ūnūs et vīgīntī, twenty-one or one and twenty*; *vīcēsīmūs prīmūs or prīmūs*

(Continued on p. 128.)

NUMERALS.

ARABIC SYMBOLS.	ROMAN SYMBOLS.	CARDINALS.	ORDINALS.	DISTRIBUTIVES.	ADVERBS.
1	I	ūnus	prīmūs, a, um sēcondūs (or alter)	singlū biū	sēmēl bīs
2	II	dīo	tertīus, a, um	terū or trū	ter
3	III	tres	quātrū, quātrū	quātrū	quātrū
4	IV	quattuōr, quātrū	quātrū	quātrū	quātrū (-ens)
5	V	quinqūquē	quātrū	quātrū	quātrū
6	VI	sex	sextūs	sextū	sextū
7	VII	septēm	septēmūs (-īmūs), a, um	septēmā	septēs
8	VIII	octō	octāvūs	octōnī	octēs
9	IX	nōvēm	nōnūs	nōvēnī	nōvēs
10	X	dēcām	dēcēmūs (-īmūs)	dēmī	dēēs
11	XI	undēcēm	undēcēmūs	undēnī	undēēs
12	XII	dūobēcēm	dūobēcēmūs	dūobēnī	dūobēēs
13	XIII	trēdēcēm (dec. et tres)	tertīus dēcēmūs	tertīi dēnī	tertēcēs
14	XIV	quattuōrdēcēm	quātrū dēcēmūs	quātrū dēnī	quātrūdēcēs (-ens)
15	XV	quindēcēm	quintūs dēcēmūs	quini dēnī	quindēcēs
16	XVI	sēdēcēm	sextūs dēcēmūs	sēni dēnī	sēdēcēs
17	XVII	septēndēcēm	septēmūs dēcēmūs	septēmī dēnī	septēndēcēs
18	XVIII	dūobēvīcēmūnī	dūobēvīcēmūs	dūobēvīcēnī	dūobēvīcēs
19	XIX	undēnīgītū	undēnīgītūs	undēnīgītūnī	undēnīgītēs
20	XX	vīgītū	vīgītūs (-ēnīmūs)	vīgītūnī	vīgītēs
21	XXI	vīgītū [et] mīnū	prīmūs et vīcēmūs or vīcēmūs prīmūs	vīgītū singūlī	sēmēl et vīcēs
22	XXII	[dīo] et vīgītū or vīgītū duo	alter et vīcēmūs or vīcēmūs alter	vīgītū bīnī	bīs et vīcēs

23	XXXII	tres et viginī or	tertius et vicesimus tertius	vīcēnī ternī, ae, a
		viginī tres	vīcēnī or	
		duōdētrigintā or	duōdētrigintā mūs	duōdētrīcīes
28	XXVII	viginī octo	undētrigintā mūs	undētrīcīes
		undētrigintā or		"
29	XXIX	viginī novem	(trīcīmūs) (-ensimus)	trīcīes
		(triō)		"
30	XXX	trīgīntā	quadrāgīntāmūs	quadrāgīntēs
40	XI	quadrāgīntā	"	"
50	L	quinquāgīntā	quinquāgīntāmūs	quinquāgīntēs
60	LX	sexāgīntā	sexāgīntāmūs	sexāgīntēs
70	LXXX	septīgīntā	septīgīntāmūs	septīgīntēs
		octōgīntā		"
80	XC	nōnāgīntā	octōgīntāmūs	octōgīntēs
90	C	centū	nōnāgīntāmūs	nōnāgīntēs
100	CCC	dīcentū, ae, a	centēnī	centēnī
200	CC	trīcentū	dīcentēs	dīcentēs
300	CCC	quadrīcentū	trīcentēs	trīcentēs
400	CCCC	quadrīcentū	quadrīcentēs	quadrīgentīcīes
500	D or Iō	quingēntū	quingēntāmūs	quingēntēs
600	DC	sexēntī (sesēntī)	sexēntāmūs (sesēntāmūs)	sexēntēs
700	DCC	septīngēntū	septīngēntāmūs	septīngēntēs
800	DCCC	octēngēntū	octēngēntāmūs	octēngēntēs
900	DCCC	nōngēntū	nōngēntāmūs	nōngēntēs
1000	M or CIO	mīllī	singūlī mīllī	mīllīes
2000	MM	duō (bīna) mīllī	bīna mīllī	bīs mīllīes
5000	LOC	quinquē (quinā) mīllī	quinā mīllī	quinquēs mīllīes
10,000	CCLOC	dīcēm (dīna) mīllī	dīcēm mīllī	dīcēs mīllīes
50,000	ILOC	quinquāgīntā mīllī	quinquāgīntā mīllī	quinquāgīntēs mīllīes
100,000	CCOLLOC	centūm (-ēna) mīllī	centēnā mīllī	centēs mīllīes
500,000	LOCLOC	quingēntā mīllī	quingēntā mīllī	quingēntēs mīllīes
1,000,000	CCCOLLOC	dīcēs centūm (-ēna) mīllī	dīcēs centēnā mīllī	dīcēs centēs mīllīes

ORTHOGRAPHY.—1. In the Ordinal Numerals, the old orthography of the termination *-ēs* was *ensīmūs* or *ensīmīs*.
 2. In the Adverbs the old orthography of the termination *-ēs* was *-ēs*.

et vīcēsimus, *the twenty-first*. The numbers above 100 usually have the larger number first, without or with *et* : as, centum (*et*) sexāgintā sex, *one hundred and sixty-six*.

2. Dates of years are expressed by Ordinal Numerals : as, anno mīllēsimō octingentēsimō nōnāgēsimō quinto, *in the eighteen-hundred-and-ninety-fifth year*, i.e. *in the year 1895*.
3. Distributives are used instead of Cardinals with words which have no singular or one with a different sense : as, bīna castra, *two camps*; bīnae aedes, *two houses*. Duo castra would be *two forts*; duae aedes, *two temples*.
4. The Genitive Plural of Distributive Numerals is usually contracted : -ām instead of *ōrum*; as, dēnūm annōrum.

XIV. THE PRONOUNS.

[*The Declension of the Pronouns is given on pages 33-36.*]

1. PERSONAL PRONOUNS.—*Nostrum* and *vestrum* are only used as Partitive Genitives or in connexion with *omnium* : as, *ūnus nostrum* (not *nostri*), *one of us*; *omnium vestrum* (not *vestri*) *vōluntas*, *the wish of you all*.

2. REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.—*Suus* is a reflexive adjective, and can therefore only refer back to the Subject, like the reflexive pronoun. In other senses, *his*, *her*, *its*, *their*, are expressed by the Gen. Sing. or Plur. of *is*, *ea*, *id* or *ille*, *illa*, *illud*.

3. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.—The three Demonstrative Pronouns are strengthened by the particle *cē*, shortened *c*, which serves to point out anything more exactly : *this here, that there*. This particle (in the form of final *c*) is seen in several of the cases of *hi-c*, and may be added to others also : as, *hūjuscē*, *hoscē*, etc.

Isticē is thus declined :—

	Sing.			Plur.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	istīo	istaēc	istūo	istīcē	istaēc	istaēc
<i>Acc.</i>	istūnc	istanc	istūc	istoscē	istascē	istaēc
<i>Gen.</i>	istīuscē	(of all genders)		istōrunc	istārunc	istōrunc
<i>Dat.</i>	istūo	(of all genders)		istīscē	(of all genders)	
<i>Abl.</i>	istōc	istāc	istōc	istīscē	(of all genders)	
	So also, illīc			illaēc		
				illūc, etc.		

The adverbs *hī-c*, *here*, *istī-c*, *illi-c*, *there*, *yonder*, denoting *place where*, are properly Locatives Singular.

Also *i-hī*, *there*, is a Locative of *is*, *ea*, *id*.

4. INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.—*Quis* or *Qui* is also used as an Indefinite Pronoun (= *any*), especially after the Conjunctions *sī*, *if*, *nē*, *lest*, *nisi*, *unless*, *num*, *whether*. Thus, *sī quis* is “*if any one*”; *nē quis*, “*lest any one*,” “*that no one*.”

When *quis* is so used, it usually changes *quae* to *quā* in *Nom.* *Sing. fem.*, and *Nom.* and *Acc. Pl. neut.*; but *quae* is also used.

So also *āliquis* or *āliqui*, *some one*.

Indefinite Pronouns.

SING.	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>quis</i> or <i>qui</i>	<i>quā</i> or <i>quae</i>	<i>quid</i> or <i>quōd</i>
“	<i>āliquis</i> or <i>āliqui</i>	<i>āliquā</i> or <i>āliquae</i>	<i>āliquid</i> or <i>āliquōd</i>
PLUR.			
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>qui</i>	<i>quae</i>	<i>quae (quā)</i>
“	<i>āliqui</i>	<i>āliquae</i>	<i>āliquā</i>

In the Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns, and their compounds (see below), *quis* and *quid* are generally used as *Nouns*, and *qui* and *quōd* as *Adjectives*: as,

quis *ēs*, *who art thou?*
qui *hōmo* *ēs*, *what (kind of a) man art thou?*
quid *commīsīt*, *what has he done?*
quōd *fācīnūs commīsīt*, *what deed has he done?*

NOTE.—*Quis* is sometimes, but *rarely*, used as an *Adjective*; *qui* is sometimes, but *rarely*, used as a *Noun*. *Quid* is *always* used as a *Noun*; *quōd* *always* as an *Adjective*.

5. COMPOUND PRONOUNS.

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>quidam</i>	<i>quaedam</i>	{ <i>quiddam</i> or <i>quoddam</i> }
<i>quicunquē</i>	<i>quaequicunquē</i>	<i>quodcuonquē</i>
<i>quilibēt</i>	<i>quaelibēt</i>	{ <i>quodlibēt</i> or <i>quidlibēt</i> }
<i>quīvis</i>	<i>quaevīs</i>	{ <i>quodvīs</i> or <i>quidvīs</i> }
<i>quisquis</i>	(no Fem.)	{ <i>quicquid</i> or <i>quidquid</i> }
<i>quisquam¹</i>	(no Fem.)	{ <i>quicquam</i> or <i>quidquam</i> }

a certain one.
whosoever.
who or which you please;
anyone (without exception).
whoever, whatever.
anyone at all.

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
quisquē	quaeque	{ quidquē (quodque) } each.
quispiam	quaepiam	{ quidpiam or quippiam (quodpiam) } some one.
ecquis (ecqui)	{ ecquā (ecquae) }	{ equid (ecquid) } is there anyone who?
ūtēr	utrā	utrum which of two.
neutēr	neutrā	neutrum neither of two.
ūterquē	utrāquē	utrumque each of two, both.

¹ *Quisquam* = any single one; in negative or hypothetical sentences: it is usually a Noun. The Adjectival meaning is supplied by *ullus*.

XV.—THE VERB.

[*The Conjugation of sum is given on pages 29-31; of the Active Voice on pages 38-45; of the Passive Voice on pages 54-61; of Deponent Verbs on pages 70, 71.*]

1. Verbs have two Voices: ACTIVE and PASSIVE. •

(1.) The Active Voice, before which the Nominative represents the *agent*: as, pātēr āmāt, *the father loves*.

(2.) The Passive Voice, before which the Nominative represents the *object* of the action: as, pātēr āmātūr, *the father is loved*.

2. Active Verbs are TRANSITIVE or INTRANSITIVE.

(1.) Transitive Verbs govern an Accusative Case, representing the direct object of the action: as, āmo puērum, *I love the boy*.

(2.) Intransitive Verbs express a state or condition, or an action confined to the doer, and do not govern an Accusative Case: as, sēdēo, *I sit*; curro, *I run*.

NOTES.

1. Transitive Verbs have a Passive Voice.

2. Intransitive Verbs have no Passive Voice, except in the Third Person Singular Impersonal: as, curritūr ā nostrīs, *it is being run by our men*: or speaking generally, pugnātūr, *there is fighting*; *fighting goes on*. This form is not used to denote the action of a single person.

3. Deponent Verbs have a Passive form with an active meaning : as, *hortor militēs*, *I exhort the soldiers*.

4. Verbs have two parts : FINITE (limited by Mood and Tense) and INFINITE.

A. The VERB FINITE has three Moods :—

1. The Indicative Mood states a thing positively or asks a question about facts : as, *āmāt*, *he loves*; *āmātnē?* *does he love?*

2. The Subjunctive Mood states a thing conditionally : as, *si itā dicām*, *mentiār*, *if I were to say so, I should lie*; *vēlim*, *I could fain wish*.

NOTE.—The translation of the Subjunctive Mood given in the paradigms must be regarded as approximate only. Sometimes the Indicative must be used in English where the Latin requires the Subjunctive : as, *rōgāvī quīs esset*, *I asked who he was*.

3. The Imperative Mood commands or entreats : as, *āmā*, *love*; *nē occidito*, *thou shalt not kill*.

B. The VERB INFINITE consists of Verbal Nouns and Adjectives.

1. The Infinitive Mood, the Tenses of which are indeclinable Verbal Nouns, denotes an action or state without immediate reference to a person : as, *āmāre*, *to love*.

2. Participles, which are Verbal Adjectives.

There are four Participles in Latin, two Active and two Passive.

Active	Present	<i>āmans</i>	<i>loving</i>
	Future	<i>āmātūrus</i>	<i>about to love</i> .
Passive	Perfect	<i>āmātus</i>	<i>loved</i>
	Gerundive	<i>āmandus</i>	<i>fit to be loved</i> .

NOTE.—The Latin language is deficient in Participles, the Active Voice having no Past Participle corresponding to our 'having loved,' and the Passive no Present or Future Participle. Deponent Verbs only have regularly a Past Part. in Active sense: *ūsus*, *having used*; *sēcūtus*, *having followed*.

3. The Supine, which is a Verbal Noun of the Fourth Declension, having two Cases only, the Acc. and the Abl. (or Dat.): as, *āmātūm*, *to love*; *āmātū*, *in loving*, *to be loved*.

4. The **Gerund**, which is also a Verbal Noun, haying four Cases: as, *Acc.* āmandum (only after a preposition), *loving*; *Gen.* āmandī, *of loving*; *Dat.* āmando, *for loving*; *Abl.* āmando, *by loving*.

NOTE.—The want of a Nominative case to the Gerund is supplied by the Infinitive Mood.

5. Verbs have six **TENSES**, which show the time of the action of the Verb. There are three natural divisions of time: Present, Past, Future; and each of these has two natural divisions, incomplete or **IMPERFECT**, and complete or **PERFECT**. The full set of six tenses is found only in the Indicative Mood: as,

Incomplete	1. Present: āmo, <i>I love or am loving.</i>
	or 2. Imperfect: āmābam, <i>I was loving or I used to love.</i>
Imperfect.	3. Future: āmābo, <i>I shall love.</i>
Complete	4. Perfect: āmāvi, <i>I have loved (Perfect proper), or I loved (Past Indefinite).</i>
	or 5. Pluperfect: āmāvēram, <i>I had loved.</i>
Perfect.	6. Future-Perfect: āmāvēro, <i>I shall have loved.</i>

In the Passive Voice the Perfect Participle is used with the different tenses of the Verb sum to form the **complete or Perfect Tenses**: as,

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Perf.	āmātūs sum	āmātūs sim.
Plup.	āmātūs ēram	āmātūs essem.
Fut.-Perf.	āmātūs ēro.	
		INFINITIVE.
Perf.	āmātūs esse.	

NOTES.

- Instead of sum, ēram, ēro; sim, essem; essē, these tenses are sometimes formed by fūi, fūēram, fūēro; fūērim, fūēssem; fūēsse: as, āmātūs fūi, &c. See *Stud. Lat. Gr.* § 404.
- The Participle used in forming the Perfect Tenses agrees in gender and number with the subject [see p. 63], but for the sake of convenience the masculine alone is given in the Conjugation.
- The sign of the Passive Voice in the Imperfect Tenses is the letter r, which is added to the corresponding Tenses of the Active Voice; the final m of the Active Voice is dropped: as, āmō, āmō-r; āmāba-m, āmāba-r, āmābō, āmābō-r; āmēm, āmē-r; āmāre-m, āmārē-r. In like manner in the 3rd Pers. Sing. and Plur., āmant, āmant-u-r; āmābant, āmābant-u-r; āmābunt, āmābunt-u-r.

The Future Infinitive Passive (as, *āmātum iri*) consists of the Active Supine in *um* together with *iri*, Present Infinitive Passive of *eo*, *I go*, used impersonally. Thus *audio tē caesum iri*, literally translated, is—*I hear that-there-is-a-going (on the part of some one) to beat you*; i.e. *that you are about to be beaten*. The Supine *caesum* here follows the verb of motion *iri*, according to Rule 28.

XVI.—FORMATION OF TENSES.

A. The Perfect Stem is formed :

1. By adding *v* to the Verbal Stem : as, *āma*, *āmā-v-i*; *audi*, *audi-v-i*. This is the regular formation in the First and Fourth Conjugations.

2. By adding *u* to the Verbal Stem : as, *mōně*, *mōn-u-i*. The final vowel of the Verbal Stem is dropped. This is the regular formation of the Second Conjugation.

Obs. The formative elements *v* and *u* are the same, and are identical with the root *fu-*, seen in the Perfect of the verb *sum*.

3. By adding *s* to the Verbal Stem : as, *rēg* (*rēgō*), *rexī* = *reg-s-i*.

Obs. The euphonic changes of letters must be noted.

(i) *cs*, *gs*, *qus*, *hs* are contracted into *x* : as, *dūco*, *duxi*, *lead*; *cōquo*, *coxi*, *cook*; *trāho*, *traxi*, *drag*.

(ii) *b* is changed into *p* before *s* : as, *scribo*, *scriptsī*, *write*; *nūbo*, *nupsī*, *marry* (of the wife).

(iii) *t* and *d* are dropped before *s* : as, *mitto*, *mīsī*, *send*; *laedo*, *laesī*, *injure*.

4. By reduplication ; that is, by prefixing the first consonant of the Stem followed by a short vowel : as,

<i>tend-</i>	(<i>tendo</i>)	<i>tē-tendī</i>	<i>stretch</i>
<i>cād-</i>	(<i>cādo</i>)	<i>cē-cādī</i>	<i>fall</i>
<i>morde-</i>	(<i>mordeo</i>)	<i>mō-mordī</i>	<i>bite</i>

Obs. In compound Verbs the Reduplication is usually omitted : as, *tundo*, *tūtūdī*, *beat*, but *contundo*, *con-tūdī*, *beat small*, *bruise*; *pello*, *pēpūlī*, *drive*, but *com-pello*, *compūlī*, *drive together*.

5. By lengthening the vowel of the Stem : as,

jäc- or jäci-	(jäcio)	jēci	throw
věni-	(věnio)	věnī	come
mōve-	(mōveo)	mōvī	move

6. In some Verbs the sign of the Perfect is lost ; this is especially the case with Stems ending in *u*, *v*, or *t* : as, mīnu-o, mīnu-ī, *lessen* ; volv-o, volv-ī, *roll* ; vert-o, vert-ī, *turn*.

B. The Supine Stem is formed by adding *tu* to the Verbal Stem : as, āmā-tu-m, āmā-tū ; mōnī-tu-m, mōnī-tū.

Obs. 1. In the Second Conjugation the *e* of the Stem is changed into *i*.

Obs. 2. The euphonic changes of letters must be noted :

(i) *g*, *qu*, *h*, become *c* before *t* : as, rēg-o, rec-um ; cōqu-o, coc-tum ; trāh-o, trac-tum.

(ii) *b* becomes *p* before *t* : as, scrib-o, scrip-tum ; nūbo, nup-tum.

(iii) *d* and *t* are dropped before the *t* of the Supine, which in these cases becomes *s* : as, laed-o, laesum, *injure* ; claudio, clausum, *shut*. In some cases, but rarely, the *d* or *t* of the Stem also becomes *s* : as, cēdo, ces-sum, *yield* ; mitto, mis-sum, *send*.

For a list of the Perfects and Supines, see pages 136-146.

C. The other Tenses may be formed from the Principal Parts of the Verb :—

1. From the Pres. Inf. Stem, the Pres., Imperf. (both Ind. and Subj.), the Fut., the Imperative, the Pres. Part., the Gerund and Gerundive : as, mōnē-rē, mōnē-o, mōnē-bam, mōnē-am, mōnē-rem, mōnē-bo, mōnē-ns, mōnē-dum, mōnē-ndus. In the 1st Conj., *ao* is contracted into *o* : as, āma-o = āmo.

2. From the Perf. Stem, all the Perfect tenses : as, mōnū-ī, mōnū-čram, mōnū-ěro, mōnū-ěrim, mōnū-issem, mōnū-isse.

3. From the Supine Stem, the Supine Active and Passive, the Perf. Part., and the Fut. Part. : as, mōnī-tum, mōnī-tū, mōnī-tūs, mōnī-tūrūs.

Obs. In a few Verbs the Supines of which vary from the regular formation, the Future Participles are formed direct from the Verbal Stem : as,

	Supine.	Verbal Stem.	Fut. Part.	
jūvo	jūtum	jūva-	jūvā-tūrūs	help
sēco	sectum	sēca-	sēcā-tūrūs	cut
sōno	sōnūtum	sōna-	sōnā-tūrūs	sound
mōriōr	mōrūtum (<i>part.</i>)	mōri-	mōrī-tūrūs	die
ōrior	ortus	ōri-	ōrī-tūrūs	rise

XVII. DEONENT, SEMI-DEONENT, AND NEUTER-PASSIVE VERBS.

1. The Perfect Participle of Deponent Verbs has usually an Active meaning (see above, p. 131), but some Deponent Verbs use their Perf. Part. both in an Active and Passive sense : as,

confiteor, confessus, *having confessed and having been confessed.*
 mēreor, mēritus, *having deserved and having been deserved.*
 ādipiscor, ādeptus, *having obtained and having been obtained.*
 mētor, mensus, *having measured and having been measured.*

with various others.

2. SEMI-DEONENTS.—(i) Some Intransitive Verbs have Passive Perfect forms, and hence are called Semi-Deponents (see also p. 86) : as,

audeo	dare	ausus sum	<i>I have dared.</i>
gaudeo	rejoice	gāvisus sum	<i>I have rejoiced.</i>
fido	trust	fīsus sum	<i>I have trusted.</i>
sōleo	be accustomed	sōlitus sum	<i>I have been accustomed.</i>

(ii) Some Intransitive Verbs have Deponent Perfect Participles : as,

cēno (cae-), sup or dine	cēnātus,	<i>having supped.</i>
prandeo, lunch	pransus,	<i>having lunched.</i>
jōro, swear	jūrātus,	<i>having sworn.</i>

3. NEUTER-PASSIVES have an Active form with a Passive meaning :

fio,	am made.	exūlo,	am banished.
vēneo (vēnum eo),	am sold.	līceo,	am put for sale.
vāpūlo,	am beaten.		

XVIII. PERFECTS AND SUPINES.

I. THE FIRST OR A CONJUGATION.

The Perfects and the Supines of the First Conjugation end regularly in *āvī*, *ātūm* : as, *āmo*, *āmāvī*, *āmātūm*, *āmāre*, *to love*. The following are exceptions :—

crēpo,	crēpui,	crēpītūm,	crēpāre,	to break.
cūbo,	cūbui,	cūbītūm,	cūbāre,	to lie down.
dōmo,	dōmūi,	dōmītūm,	dōmāre,	to tame.
sōno, ¹	sōnui,	sōnītūm,	sōnāre,	to sound.
vēto,	vētui,	vētītūm,	vētāre,	to forbid.
tōno,	tōnui,	—	tōnāre,	to thunder.
mīco,	mīcui,	—	mīcāre,	to glitter.
plīco,	{plīcui, } {plīcāvī, }	{plīcītūm, } {plīcātūm, }	plīcāre,	to fold.
frīco,	frīcui,	frīctūm,	frīcāre,	to rub.
sēco, ²	sēcui,	sēctūm,	sēcāre,	to cut.
jūvo, ³	jūvī,	jūtūm,	jūvāre,	to assist.
lāvo (also 3 conj.)	lāvi,	{lāvātūm, } {lātūm, } lōtūm,	lāvāre,	to wash.
do,	dēdi,	dātūm,	dāre,	to give.
sto,	stētī,	stātūm,	stāre,	to stand.

NOTE.—*Future Participles*, as a general rule, are formed from the Supines; but

1. sōno has <i>sōnātūrūs</i> .	3. jūvo has <i>jūvātūrūs</i> .
2. sēco „ <i>sēcātūrūs</i> .	

II. THE SECOND OR E CONJUGATION.

The Perfects and Supines of the Second Conjugation end regularly in *ūi* and *ītūm* : as, *mōneo*, *mōnūi*, *mōnītūm*, *mōnāre*, *to advise*. The following are exceptions :—

		1. Perfect—ui.	Supine—tūm.	
dōceo,	dōcui,	doctūm,	dōcēre,	to teach.
tēneo,	tēnui,	tentūm,	tēnāre,	to hold.
misceo,	mis cui,	{mixtūm, } {mīstūm, }	mīsōcēre,	to mix.
torreo,	torrui,	tostūm,	torrēre,	to roast.
sorbeo,	{sorbui, } {scorpī, }	—	sorbēre,	to suck up.
censeo,	censui,	censūm,	censēre,	to assess, think.
		2. Perfect—ēvi.	Supine—ētūm.	
dēleo,	dēlēvi,	dēlētūm,	dēlēre,	to blot out, destroy.
fleo,	fītēvi,	fītētūm,	fītēre,	to weep.
neo,	nēvī,	nētūm,	nēre,	to spin.
{pleo, only in composition.				
{compleo, complēvi,		complētūm,	complēre,	to fill up.
abōleo,		abōlēvi,	abōlētūm,	to abolish.

3. *Perfect—i* (di). *Supine—sum.*

prandeo,	prandi,	pransum,	prandēre,	to breakfast.
sēdeo,	sēdi,	sessum,	sēdēre,	to sit.
vīdeo,	vīdi,	visum,	vīdēre,	to see.
strīdeo,	stridi,	—	stridēre,	to creak.
(also 3 conj.)				

With Reduplication in the Perfect Tenses.

mordeo,	mōmordi,	morsum,	mordēre,	to bite.
pendeo,	pēpendi,	pensum,	pendēre,	to hang.
spondeo,	spōpondi,	sponsum,	spondēre,	to promise.
tondeo,	tōtondi,	tonsum,	tondēre,	to shear.

4. *Perfect—i* (vi). *Supine—tum.*

cāveo,	cāvi,	cautum,	cāvēre,	to guard oneself.
fāveo,	fāvi,	fautum,	fāvēre,	to favour.
fōveo,	fōvi,	fōtum,	fōvēre,	to cherish.
mōveo,	mōvi,	mōtum,	mōvēre,	to move.
vōveo,	vōvi,	vōtum,	vōvēre,	to vow.

Without Supine.

pāveo,	pāvi,	—	pāvēre,	to fear.	
ferveo,	{fervi, ferbui,	}	—	fervēre,	to boil.
conniveo,	{connivi, connixi,	}	—	connivēre,	to wink.

5. *Perfect—si. Supine—tum and sum.*

augeo,	auxi,	auctum,	augēre,	to increase.
indulgeo,	indulsi,	indultum,	indulgēre,	to indulge.
torqueo,	torsi,	tortum,	torquēre,	to twist.
ardeo,	arsi,	arsum,	ardēre,	to blaze.
haereo,	haesi,	haesum,	haerēre,	to stick.
jūbeo,	jussi,	jussum,	jūbēre,	to order.
māneo,	mansi,	mansum,	mānēre,	to remain.
mulceo,	mulsi,	mulsum,	mulcēre,	to stroke.
mulgeo,	mulsi,	mulctum,	mulgēre,	to milk.
rideo,	rīsi,	rīsum,	rīdēre,	to laugh.
suādeo,	suāsi,	suāsum,	suādēre,	to advise.
tergeo,	tersi,	tersum,	tergēre,	to wipe.
lūgeo,	luxi,	(luctum,)	lūgēre,	to grieve.
algeo,	alsi,	—	algēre,	} to be cold.
frigeo,	frixi,	—	frigēre,	
fulgeo,	fulsi,	—	fulgēre,	
lūceo,	luxi,	—	lūcēre,	
turgeo,	(tursi),	—	turgēre,	to swell.
urgeo,	ursi,	—	urgēre,	to press.

6. *Semi-Deponents.*

audeo,	ausus sum,	—	audēre,	to dare.
gaudeo,	gāvīsus sum,	—	gaudēre,	to rejoice.
sōleo,	sōlitus sum,	—	sōlēre,	to be accustomed.

III. THE THIRD (Consonant or U) CONJUGATION.

Verbs of the Third Conjugation are best classified according to the final consonants of the Stems.

1. *Verbs the Stems of which end in the Labials B, P.*(a). *Perfect—si. Supine—tum.*

NOTE.—*B* becomes *p* before *s* and *t*.

carpo,	carpsi,	carptum,	carpēre,	to pluck.
glūbo,	glupsi,	gluptum,	glūbēre,	to peel.
nūbo,	nupsi,	nuptum,	nūbēre,	to marry.
rēpo,	rep̄si,	reptum,	rēpēre,	to creep.
scalpo,	scalpsi,	sculptum,	scalpēre,	to scratch.
scribo,	scripsi,	scriptum,	scribēre,	to write.
serpo,	serpsi,	serptum,	serpēre,	to crawl.

(b). *Perfect—ui. Supine—tum or itum.*

{cumbo,	inotbui,	inotbitum,	incumbēre,	to lie upon.
incumbo,	strēpui,	strēpitum,	strēpēre,	to make a noise.

(c). *Perfect—i. Supine—tum or wanting.*

rumpo,	rūpi,	ruptum,	rumpēre,	to burst.
bībo,	bībi,	—	bībēre,	to drink.
lambo,	lambi,	—	lambēre,	to lick.
scābo,	scābi,	—	scābēre,	to scratch.

2. *Verbs the Stems of which end in the Gutturals C, G, H, Q, X.*(a). *Perfect—si. Supine—tum.*

NOTE.—*Cs* and *gs* become *x*. *G* and *qu* become *c* before *t*.

dīco,	dīxi,	dictum,	dīcēre,	to say.
dūco,	duxī,	ductum,	dūcēre,	to lead.
cōquo,	cōxi,	cōctum,	cōquēre,	to cook.
cīngo,	cīnxi,	cīctum,	cīngēre,	to surround.
(flīgo, not used,	—	—	—	to strike.)
(affīgo,	affīxi,	affīctum,	affīgēre,	to strike to the ground.
frīgo,	frīxi,	{frīctum, } frīxum,	frīgēre,	to parch, to fry.
jungo,	junxi,	junctum,	jungēre,	to join.
lingo,	linxi,	linctum,	lingēre,	to lick.
(ēmungo, not used.)	—	—	—	—
(ēmungo,	ēmūnxi,	ēmūnctum,	ēmungēre,	to wipe the nose.
plango,	planxi,	planctum,	plangēre,	to beat,

rēgo,	rexī,	rectum,	rēgēre,	<i>to direct, rule.</i>
sūgo,	suxī,	suctum,	sūgēre,	<i>to suck.</i>
tēgo,	texī,	tectum,	tēgēre,	<i>to cover.</i>
{tingo,}	{tinxi,	{tinctum,	{tingēre, }	<i>to dip.</i>
{tinguo,}			{tinguēre, }	
{ungo,}	unxi,	unctum,	{ungēre, }	<i>to anoint.</i>
{unguo,}			{unguēre, }	
(stinguo, not used.)				
{extinguo, exstinxī,		extinctum,	extinguēre,	<i>to extinguish.</i>
trāho,	traxī,	tractum,	trahēre,	<i>to drag.</i>
vēho,	vexī,	vectum,	vēhēre,	<i>to carry, to draw.</i>
ango,	anxi,	—	angēre,	<i>to vex.</i>
ningit,	ninxīt,	—	ningēre,	<i>to snow.</i>
figo,	finxi,	fictum,	figēre,	<i>to mould, to invent.</i>
pingo,	pinxi,	pictum,	pingēre,	<i>to paint.</i>
stringo,	strinxī,	strictum,	stringēre,	<i>to grasp.</i>

(b). *Perfect—si. Supine—sum and xum.*

mergo,	mersī,	mersum,	mergēre,	<i>to sink.</i>
spargo,	sparsi,	sparsum,	spargēre,	<i>to scatter.</i>
tergo,	tersī,	tersum,	tergēre,	<i>to wipe.</i>
figo,	fixī,	fixum,	figēre,	<i>to fix.</i>
flecto,	flexī,	flexum,	flectēre,	<i>to bend.</i>
necto,	nexui (xi),	nexum,	nectēre,	<i>to bind.</i>
pecto,	pexi,	pexum,	pectēre,	<i>to comb.</i>
plecto,	plexī,	plexum,	plectēre,	<i>to plait.</i>

(c). *Perfect—i (with Reduplication). Supine—sum and tum.*

pango,	pēpīgi,	pactum,	pangēre,	<i>to fix.</i>
parco,	pēpercī,	parsum,	parcēre,	<i>to spare.</i>
pungo,	pūptīgi,	punctum,	pungēre,	<i>to prick.</i>
tango,	tētīgi,	tactum,	tangēre,	<i>to touch.</i>
disco,	dīdīci,	—	discēre,	<i>to learn.</i>
posco,	pōposci,	—	poscēre,	<i>to demand.</i>

(d). *Perfect—i (with vowel of Stem lengthened).*

ago,	ēgi,	actum,	āgēre,	<i>to do.</i>
frango,	frēgi,	fractum,	frangēre,	<i>to break.</i>
īeo,	īci,	ictum,	īcēre,	<i>to strike.</i>
lēgo,	lēgi,	lectum,	lēgēre,	<i>to pick, read.</i>
linquo,	liqui,	(lictum),	linquēre,	<i>to leave.</i>
vinco,	vīci,	victum,	vincēre,	<i>to conquer.</i>

(e). *Perfect—ui. Supine—tum.*

texo,	texui,	textum,	texēre,	<i>to weave.</i>
-------	--------	---------	---------	------------------

(f). *Guttural Stem disguised.*

fluo,	fluxī,	fluxum,	fluēre,	<i>to flow.</i>
struo,	struxī,	structum,	struēre,	<i>to pile up.</i>
vīvo,	vixī,	victum,	vivēre,	<i>to live.</i>

3. *Verbs the Stems of which end in the Dentals D, T.*(a). *Perfect—si. Supine—tum (sum).*

NOTE.—*D* and *t* are generally dropped before *s*, but are sometimes changed into *s*.

claudio,	clausi,	clausum,	claudere,	to shut.
divido,	divisi,	divisum,	dividere,	to divide.
laedo,	laesi,	laesum,	laedere,	to strike, to injure.
ludo,	lusi,	lusum,	ludere,	to play.
plando,	plausi,	plausum,	plaudere,	to clap the hands.
rado,	rasi,	rsum,	rader,	to scrape.
rodo,	rosi,	rsum,	roder,	to gnaw.
trudo,	trusi,	trsum,	trudere,	to thrust.
(vado,	[compounds, -si, -sum]		vadere,	to go.
(invado,	invasi,	invsum,	invadere,	to go against.
cedo,	cessi,	cessum,	cedere,	to yield.
mitto,	misi,	missum,	mittere,	to send.

(b). *Perfect with Reduplication.*

cado,	cēcidi,	cāsum,	cādere,	to fall.
caedo,	cēcidi,	caesum,	caedere,	to strike, to cut.
pendo,	pēpendi,	pensum,	pendere,	to hang, to weigh.
tendo,	tētendi,	{tensum, tentum,	tendere,	to stretch.
tundo,	tūtūdi,	{tūsum, tūsum,	tundere,	to beat.
do in compos.,				to put.
abdo,	abdīdi,	abdītum,	abdēre,	to put away, to hide.
addo,	addīdi,	addītum,	addēre,	to put to, to add.
condo,	condīdi,	condītum,	condēre,	to put together, to build, conceal.
dādo,	dādīdi,	dādītum,	dādēre,	to put down, to surrender.
ēdo,	ēdīdi,	ēdītum,	ēdēre,	to put forth, to publish.
indo,	indīdi,	indītum,	indēre,	to put on.
perdo,	perdīdi,	perdītum,	perdēre,	to ruin, to lose.
prōdo,	prōdīdi,	prōdītum,	prōdēre,	to betray.
reddo,	reddīdi,	reddītum,	reddēre,	to put back, to re-store.
subdo,	subdīdi,	subdītum,	subdēre,	to put under, to substitute.
trādo,	trādīdi,	trādītum,	trādēre,	to put across, to de-liver.
crēdo,	crēdīdi,	crēdītum,	crēdēre,	to believe.
vendo,	[for vēnum do],	vendītum,	vendēre,	to sell.
sisto,		stātum,	sistēre,	to cause to stand.
				(c). <i>Perfect—i. Supine—sum.</i>
accendo,	accendi,	accensum,	accendere,	to set on fire.
cūdo,			cūdere,	to hammer.

ědo,	ědi,	ěsum,	ěděre (esse),	to eat.
{fendo, not used,				to strike.)
{děfendo, děfendi,		děfensum, děfenděre,	to ward off, to de-	fend.
offendo, offendi,		offensum, offenděre,	to strike against, to	offend.
fundo, füdi,		füsum, funděre,	to pour.	
incendo, incendi,		incensum, incenděre,	to burn.	
mando, mandi (rare),		mansum, manděre,	to chew.	
pando, pandi,	{pansum or passum,}	panděre,	to spread out.	
prěhendo, prěhendi,		prěhensum, prěhenděre,	to grasp.	
scando, scandi,		scansum, scanděre,	to climb.	
(strido, stridi;	—	— striděre,	to creak.	
(also 2 conj.)				
verto, verti,		versuň, vertěre,	to turn.	
findo, fidí,		fissum, finděre,	to cleave.	
scindo, scídi,		scissum, scinděre,	to tear.	
{frendo, —		fressum, frēsum,	frenděre,	to gnash the teeth.
(also 2 conj.)				

(d). Other Forms.

měto,	messui,	messum,	mětěre,	to mow.
pěto,	{pětivi or pětii,	pětimum,	pětěre,	to seek, go for; beg.
sido,	{sědi (rarely) sidi,	—	síděre,	to sit down.
sterto,	stertui,	—	stertěre,	to snore.
fido,	fisus sum,	—	fiděre,	to trust.

4. Verbs the Stems of which end in the Liquids L, M, N.

(a). Perfect—ui. Supine—itum or tum.

šlo,	šlui,	{šlítum or altum,}	šlěre,	to nourish.
cělo,	cělui,	cultum,	cělěre,	to till.
consělo,	consului,	consultum,	consulěre,	to consult.
mělo,	mělui,	mělítum,	mělěre,	to grind.
occělo,	occului,	occultum,	occulěre,	to conceal.
vělo (irr.),	vělui,	—	{velle [for vělěre],}	to wish.
frěmo,	frěmui,	frěmítum,	frěměre,	to roar.
gěmo,	gěmui,	gěmítum,	gěměre,	to groan.
trěmo,	trěmui,	—	trěměre,	to tremble.
věmo,	věmui,	věmítum,	věměre,	to vomit.
gigno,	gěnui,	gěnítum,	gigněre,	to produce.

(b). Perfect with Reduplication.

fallo,	fěfelli,	falsum,	fallěre,	to deceive.
pello,	pěpüli,	pulsum,	pellěre,	to drive.
cěno,	cěcíni,	cantum,	cěněre,	to sing.

(c). *Perfect—si. Supine—tum.*

cōmo,	compsi,	comptum,	cōmēre,	<i>to adorn.</i>
dēmo,	dempsi,	demptum,	dēmēre,	<i>to take away.</i>
prōmo,	prompsi,	promptum,	prōmēre,	<i>to take forth.</i>
sūmo,	sumpsi,	sumptum,	sūmēre,	<i>to take up.</i>
temino,	tempisi,	temptum,	temnēre,	<i>to despise.</i>

(d). *Other Forms.*

percello,	perculi,	perculsum,	percellēre,	<i>to strike down.</i>
psallo,	psalli,	—	psallēre,	<i>to play on a stringed instrument.</i>
vello,	velli, vulsi,	vulsum,	vellēre,	<i>to pluck.</i>
tollo,	sustūli,	sublātum,	tollēre,	<i>to raise up, take away.</i>
čmo,	čmi,	emptum,	čmēre,	<i>to take or buy.</i>
prēnō,	pressi,	pressum,	prēmēre,	<i>to press.</i>
līno,	lēvi,	lītum,	līnēre,	<i>to smear.</i>
sīno,	sīvi,	sītum,	sīnēre,	<i>to permit.</i>

5. *Verbs the Stems of which end in the Liquid R.*

cerno,	crēvi,	crētum,	cernēre,	<i>to sift, distinguish; to discern.</i>
sperno,	sprēvi,	sprētum,	spernēre,	<i>to despise.</i>
sterno,	strāvi,	strātum,	sternēre,	<i>to strew.</i>
gēro,	gessi,	gestum,	gērēre,	<i>to carry.</i>
ūro,	ussi,	ustum,	ūrēre,	<i>to burn.</i>
curro,	cūcurri,	cursum,	currēre,	<i>to run.</i>
fēro (irr.),	tūli,	lātum,	{ferro (for) fērēre)	<i>to bear, carry.</i>
quaero,	quaesīvi (īi),	quaesītum,	quaerēre,	<i>to search for, inquire.</i>
sēro,	sčrui,	sertum,	sērēre,	<i>to put in rows, to plait.</i>
sēro,	sēvi,	sātum,	sčrēre,	<i>to sow.</i>
tēro,	trīvi,	trītum,	tērēre,	<i>to rub.</i>
verro,	verri,	versum,	verrēre,	<i>to sweep.</i>

6. *Verbs the Stems of which end in S.*

depdo,	depsūi,	depstum,	dopsčre,	<i>to knead.</i>
{pinsō,	pinsūi,	pinsītum,	{pinsēre,	<i>to pound.</i>
pīso,	pinsi,	pinsum,	pīsēre,	<i>to pound.</i>
—	—	pistum,	pīsēre,	<i>to visit.</i>
vīso,	vīsi,	vīsum,	vīsēre,	<i>to place.</i>
pōno,	pōsūi,	pōsitum,	pōnēre,	<i>to send for.</i>
arcēsso,	arcēsīvi,	arcēsītum,	arcēsēre,	<i>to take in hand.</i>
cāpesso,	cāpessīvi,	cāpessītum,	cāpessēre,	<i>to make, to cause.</i>
fācesso,	fācessīvi,	fācessītum,	fācessēre,	<i>to provoke.</i>
lācesso,	lācessīvi,	lācessītum,	lācessēre,	

7. *Verbs the Stems of which end in U, V.**Perfect—i. Supine—tum.*

č <u>eu</u> ,	č <u>ui</u> ,	č <u>ūtum</u> ,	č <u>uēre</u> ,	<i>to sharpen.</i>
arg <u>uo</u> ,	arg <u>ui</u> ,	arg <u>ūtum</u> ,	arg <u>uēre</u> ,	<i>to prove.</i>
imb <u>uo</u> ,	imb <u>ui</u> ,	imb <u>ūtum</u> ,	imb <u>uēre</u> ,	<i>to soak.</i>
ind <u>uo</u> ,	ind <u>ui</u> ,	ind <u>ūtum</u> ,	ind <u>uēre</u> ,	<i>to put on.</i>
ex <u>uo</u> ,	ex <u>ui</u> ,	ex <u>ūtum</u> ,	ex <u>uēre</u> ,	<i>to put off.</i>
mīnu <u>uo</u> ,	mīnu <u>ui</u> ,	mīnu <u>ūtum</u> ,	mīnu <u>ēre</u> ,	<i>to break up, lessen.</i>
rū <u>uo</u> ,	rū <u>ui</u> ,	rū <u>ūtum</u> ,	rū <u>ēre</u> ,	<i>to rush.</i>
sp <u>uo</u> ,	sp <u>ui</u> ,	sp <u>ūtum</u> ,	sp <u>uēre</u> ,	<i>to spit.</i>
stāt <u>uo</u> ,	stāt <u>ui</u> ,	stāt <u>ūtum</u> ,	stāt <u>uēre</u> ,	<i>to set up.</i>
s <u>uo</u> ,	s <u>ui</u> ,	s <u>ūtum</u> ,	s <u>uēre</u> ,	<i>to sew.</i>
trību <u>uo</u> ,	trību <u>ui</u> ,	trību <u>ūtum</u> ,	trību <u>ēre</u> ,	<i>to assign, give.</i>
lāv <u>uo</u> ,	lāv <u>ui</u> ,	laut <u>ūtum</u> ,	lāv <u>ēre</u> ,	<i>to wash.</i>
(also 1 Conj.)		lōtum,		
sol <u>uo</u> ,	sol <u>ui</u> ,	sōlūtum,	solv <u>ēre</u> ,	<i>to loosen.</i>
vol <u>uo</u> ,	vol <u>ui</u> ,	vōlūtum,	volv <u>ēre</u> ,	<i>to roll.</i>
congr <u>uo</u> ,	congr <u>ui</u> ,	—	congru <u>ēre</u> ,	<i>to agree.</i>
luo, [†]	lui,	—	lu <u>ēre</u> ,	<i>to atone.</i>
(nuo,				<i>to nod.)</i>
abnu <u>uo</u> ,	abnu <u>ui</u> ,	{abnu <u>ūtum<td>abnu<u>ēre</u>,</td><td><i>to refuse.</i></td></u>	abnu <u>ēre</u> ,	<i>to refuse.</i>
annu <u>uo</u> ,	annu <u>ui</u> ,	{abnu <u>ūtum<td>annu<u>ēre</u>,</td><td><i>to assent.</i></td></u>	annu <u>ēre</u> ,	<i>to assent.</i>
mētu <u>uo</u> ,	mētu <u>ui</u> ,	—	mētu <u>ēre</u> ,	<i>to fear.</i>
pluit	{pluit or	—	plu <u>ēre</u> ,	<i>to rain.</i>
sternu <u>uo</u> ,	sternu <u>ui</u> ,	{plūvit,	sternu <u>ēre</u> ,	<i>to sneeze.</i>
• * rū <u>uo</u> , <i>Fut. Participle</i> rūtūrūs.			† luo, <i>Fut. Participle</i> luūtūrūs.	

8. *Verbs the Present Tense of which ends in sco.*

Verbs ending in *sco* are *Inceptive*; that is, denote the *beginning* of an action. They are formed from Verbs, Nouns, and Adjectives. Inceptives formed from Verbs have the Perfects of the Verbs from which they are derived, but usually no Supines: as, incālesco, incalui, incālescēre, *to grow warm*, from cāleo, cālui, cālēre, *to be warm*. The following Inceptives are exceptions and have Supines:—

ābōlesco,*	ābōlēvi,	ābōlūtum,	ābōlescēre,	<i>to grow out of use.</i>
ādōlesco,*	ādōlēvi,	ādūltum,	ādōlescēre,	<i>to grow up.</i>
exōlesco,*	exōlēvi,	exōlūtum,	exōlescēre,	<i>to grow old.</i>
concpis <u>co</u> ,	concpūvi,	concpūtum,	concpis <u>ēre</u> ,	<i>to desire.</i>
(cupio)				
exardesc <u>co</u> ,	exars <u>i</u> ,	exars <u>um</u> ,	exardesc <u>ēre</u> ,	<i>to take fire.</i>
(ardeo)				
rēvīvis <u>co</u> ,	rēvix <u>i</u> ,	rēvict <u>um</u> ,	rēvīvis <u>ēre</u> ,	<i>to come to life</i>
(vīvo)				<i>again.</i>
scis <u>co</u> ,	sciv <u>i</u> ,	scit <u>um</u> ,	scisc <u>ēre</u> ,	<i>to seek to know, to enact.</i>
(scio)				

* ābōlesco, ādōlesco, exōlesco are formed from an obsolete verb bōleo, *to grow.*

Inceptives formed from Nouns and Adjectives have either Perfects in *ui* and no Supines, or they want both Perfects and Supines : as,

consñesco,	consñenui,	—	consñescere,	<i>to grow old.</i>
(sñex)				
ingrãvesco,	—	—	ingrãvescere,	<i>to grow heavy.</i>
(grãvis)				
jãvñesco,	—	—	jãvñescere,	<i>to grow young.</i>
(jãvñensis)				
mãtûresco,	mãtûrui,	—	mãtûrescere,	<i>to grow ripe.</i>
(mãtûrus)				
obmûtesco,	obmûtui,	—	obmûtescere,	<i>to grow dumb.</i>
(mûtus)				

The following Verbs in *sc̄o* are also inceptives, though commonly treated as independent Verbs :—

cresco,	crãvi,	crãtum,	crescere,	<i>to grow.</i>
glisco,	—	—	gliscere,	<i>to swell.</i>
hisco,	—	—	hiscere,	<i>to gape.</i>
nosco,*	nôvi,	nôtum,	noscere,	<i>to learn, to know.</i>
pasco,	pãvi,	pastum,	pascere,	<i>to feed.</i>
quiesco,	quiãvi,	quiãtum,	quiescere,	<i>to become quiet.</i>
suesco	suãvi,	suãtum,	suescere,	<i>to grow accustomed.</i>

* The Present signifies *I learn* ; the Perfect, *I know* ; the Pluperfect, *I knew*.

THIRD CONJUGATION WITH I IN CERTAIN TENSES.

cäpio,	cäpi,	captum,	cäpere,	<i>to take.</i>
fäcio,	fäci,	factum,	fäcere,	<i>to make.</i>
jäcio,	jäci,	jactum,	jäcere,	<i>to throw.</i>
fugio,	fugi,	fugitum,	fugero,	<i>to flee.</i>
fodio,	fodi,	fossum,	fodere,	<i>to dig.</i>
räpio,	räpui,	raptum,	räpere,	<i>to seize.</i>
pärio,	pépäri,	partum,	pärcre,	<i>to bring forth.</i>
quäatio,	—	quassum,	quätare,	<i>to shake.</i>
[comps.				
-cütio,	-eussi,	-eussum,	-cütäre]	
cüpicio,	cüpivi (i)	cüpítum,	cüpere,	<i>to desire.</i>
säpicio,	säpivi (ii)	—	säpäre,	<i>to taste; to be wise.</i>
läcio,	—	—	—	<i>to entice</i> } in com-
spëcio,	—	—	—	<i>to look</i> } pounds.

Comps. of (läcio), alläcio, illäcio, etc., exi, ectum.

” (spëcio), aspëcio, conspëcio, etc., exi, ectum.

” quäatio, concütio, incütio, etc.

* pärio, Future Participle päríturus.

IV. THE FOURTH OR I CONJUGATION.

In the Fourth Conjugation the Perfect ends regularly in *ivi*, the Supine in *itum* : as, audio, audivi, auditum, audire, *to hear*. The following are exceptions :—

farcio,	farsi,	{fartum, (faretum)}	farcire,	to cram.
fulcio,	fulsi,	fultum,	fulcire,	to prop.
haurio,	hausi,	haustum,	haurire,	to draw (water).
sancio,	sanxi,	{sanctum or sanctum,}	sancire,	to ratify.
sarcio,	sarsi,	sartum,	sarcire,	to patch.
sentio,	sensi,	sensum,	sentire,	to feel, to think.
saepio,	saepsi,	saepsum,	saepire,	to fence in.
vincio,	vinci,	vincutum,	vincire,	to bind.
eo,	ivi (ii),	itum,	ire,	to go (p. 88).
saliō,	{saliō or saliī,}	saltum,	salire,	to leap.
sēpēlio,	sēpēlii (ii)	sēpultum,	sēpēlire,	to bury.
vēnio,	vēni,	ventum,	vēnire,	to come.
āmīcio,	{āmīcui or āmixi,}	āmictum,	āmīcire,	{to wrap round, clothe.
āpērio,	āpēri,	āpertum,	āpērire,	to open.
ōpērio,	ōpēri,	ōpertum,	ōpērire,	to cover.

V. DEPONENTS.

1. In the First Conjugation of Deponent Verbs the Perfects and Supines are all regular.

2. Second Conjugation :

fāteor,	fassus sum,	fātēri,	to confess.
līceor,	līcitus sum,	līcēri,	to bid at a sale.
mēdeor,	—	mēdēri,	to heal.
mēreor,	mēritus sum,	mērēri,	to earn, to deserve.
mīsēreor,	mīsēritus sum,	mīsērēri,	to take pity on
pollicēor,	pollicitus sum,	pollicēri,	to promise.
reor,	rātus sum,	rēri,	to think.
tueor,	tuitus sum,	tuēri,	to protect.
vēreor,	vēritus sum,	vērēri,	to fear.

3. Third Conjugation :

fruor,*	{fruitus sum or fructus sum,}	frui,	to enjoy.
fungor,	functus sum,	fungi,	to perform.
grādior,	gressus sum,	grādi,	to step.
lābor,	lapsus sum,	lābi,	to slip.
līquor,	—	liqui,	to melt, trichie.
lōquor,	lōcūtus sum,	lōqui,	to speak.
mōrīor,	mōrtuus sum,	mōrī,	to die.
mītōr,	{nīxus sum or nīsus sum,}	nīti,	to strain, strive.

* fruōr, Future Participle fruītūrus.
† mōrīor, " " mōrītūrus.

pātior,	passus sum,	pāti,	to suffer.
{(plecto)			
amplector,	amplexus sum,	amplecti,	to embrace.
complector,	complexus sum,	complecti,	to embrace.
plector,	—	plecti,	to smart, be punished.
quēror,	questus sum,	quēri,	to complain.
ringor,	—	ringi,	to show the teeth, to snarl.
sēquor,	sēcūtus sum,	sēqui,	to follow.
ūtor,	ūsus sum,	ūti,	to use.
{(verto)			
rēvortor,	rēversus sum,	rēverti,	to return.
vescor,	—	vesci,	to eat.

The following have the *inceptive* ending :—

ſāpiscor,	aptus sum,	ſāpisci,	to obtain.
{(ādipiscor,	ādeptus sum,	{(ādipisci,	to obtain.
commīniscor,	commentus sum,	commīnisci,	to devise.
rēmīniscor,	—	rēmīnisci,	to remember.
dēfētiscor,	dēfessus sum,	dēfētisci,	to grow weary.
expergiscor,	experrectus sum,	expergisci,	to wake up.
īrascor,	īratus,	īrasci,	to be angry.
nanciscor,	{nactus or nanctus sum,	{nancisci,	to fall in with.
nascor,	nātus sum,	nasci,	to be born.
obliviscor,	oblitus sum,	oblivisei,	to forget.
pāciscor,	pactus sum,	pācisci,	to make an agreement.
prōfīciscor,	prōfectus sum,	prōfīcisci,	to set out.
ulciscor,	ultus sum,	ulcisci,	to avenge.

4. Fourth Conjugation :

assentior,	assensus sum,	assentīri,	to agree to.
blandior,	blandītus sum,	blandīri,	to flatter.
expērior,	expertus sum,	expērīri,	to try.
lārgior,	lārgitus sum,	lārgīri,	to give bountifully
mentior,	mentitus sum,	mentīri,	to lie.
mētior,	mensus sum,	mētīri,	to measure.
mōlīor,	mōlitus sum,	mōlīri,	to labour.
oppērior,	{oppētus sum, {oppētūtus sum,	oppērīri,	to wait for.
ordior,	orsus sum,	ordīri,	to begin.
ōrīor,*	ortus sum,	ōrīri,	to rise (of the sun, &c.)
partīor,	partītus sum,	partīri,	to divide.
pōtīor,†	pōtītus sum,	pōtīri,	to obtain possession of.
sortīor,	sortītus sum,	sortīri,	to take by lot.

* ūrīor, *Future Participle* ūrītūrūs. In some tenses forms are borrowed from the 3rd Conjugation: *Pres. Indic.* ūrīris or ūrīrīs, ūrītūr, ūrīmūr. In the *Imperf. Subj.* both ūrērēr and ūrīrēr are found.

† In the *Imperf. Subj.* both pōtērēr and pōtērēr are found.

XIX. DEFECTIVE VERBS.

Defective Verbs are such as want many Tenses and Persons.

I. coepi, *I begin.*
 II. měmni, *I remember.*
 III. ödi, *I hate.*

INDICATIVE.

Perfect.	coepi	měmni	ödi.
Pluperf.	coepram	měmničram	ödčram.
Fut.-Perf.	coepero	měmničro	ödčero.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Perfect	coepčrim	měmničrim	ödčrim.
Pluperf.	coepissem	měmničissem	ödčissem.

IMPERATIVE.

(wanting.)	měmento	(wanting.)
	měmentōtč	

INFINITIVE.

Perfect.	coepissč	měmničsč	ödissč.

PARTICIPLE.

Future.	coepčurčs	(wanting.)	ödčurčs.

PASSIVE VOICE (coepi only).

INDICATIVE.

Perfect.	coepčus sum.	Pluperf.	coepčus čram.
		coepčus čro.	

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Perfect.	coepčus sim.	Pluperf.	coepčus essem.

INFINITIVE.

Perfect.	coepčus essč.

N.B.—The Passive forms are used when the Infinitive which follows is in the Passive voice: as, *Saguntum coepitum est oppugnari*, *Saguntum was begun to be besieged.*

IV. āio, *I say* :—

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
	Present.		Imperfect.
S. āio	—	S. āiēbam	—
āis		āiēbās	—
āit	āiāt	āiēbāt	—
P. —	—	P. āiēbāmūs	—
āiunt	āiānt	āiēbātūs	—
		āiēbānt.	—

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.—āiens (rare).

V. inquam, say I:—

INDICATIVE.		Future.		Perfect.
Present.	Imperfect.	—	—	—
inquam		inquiēs		inquistī
inquis		inquiēt		inquiūt
inquit	inquiēbat			
inquimās			IMPERATIVE.	
inquiēs			Present.	Future.
inquiūnt	inquiēbant	inquiē		inquiūto.

Obs. Inquam, like the English *say I*, *says he*, is always used parenthetically, after other words in a sentence.

VI. fāri, to speak, a Deponent:—

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.
Present.	—	Present S.	fārē
fātūr	—		—
fantur			
Future.	—		
fābōr, fābitūr	—	Present.	fants, &c. (without Nom.)
Perfect.	—	Perfect.	fātūs (ā, um)
fātūs sum, &c.	fātūs sim, &c.	Gerundive.	fāndūs (ā, um)
Pluperfect.			
fātūs ēram, &c.	fātūsessem, &c.		
		SUPINE—fātū.	
		GERUND—fāndī, &c.	

VII. IMPERATIVES AND INFINITIVES.

1. āvē (or hāvē), āvētē, hail. INFIN. āvērē.
2. salvē, salvētē, hail, welcome. INFIN. salvērē.
3. cēdō, cēdītē (or cettē), give me, tell me.
4. āpāgē, āpāgītē, begone.

XX. VERBS DERIVED FROM OTHER VERBS.

1. FREQUENTATIVE VERBS (1st Conjug.) express the repetition of an action, and are formed by adding īto to the Present-Stem of the First Conjugation, and to the Supine-Stem of the other Conjugations, omitting the final vowel: as,

clām-īto,	<i>I cry out often,</i>	from clāmo.
lect-īto,	<i>I read often,</i>	„ lēgo, lectum.
script-īto,	<i>I write often,</i>	„ scribo, scriptum.
vent-īto,	<i>I come often,</i>	„ vēnio, ventum.

Obs. Many frequentatives, especially those derived from Verbs of the Third Conjugation, are formed at once from the Supines by simply adding the terminations of the First Conjugation: as,

curso, *I run hither and thither*, from curro, cursum.
pulso, *I beat*, „ pello, pulsum.

2. INCEPTIVE VERBS (3rd Conjug.) express the beginning of an action, and are formed by adding sco (asco, esco, isco) to the Stems of Substantives and Adjectives as well as of Verbs, dropping the final vowel of the Stem: as,

lab-asco, *I begin to totter*, from labo.
cal-esco, *I grow warm*, „ caleo.
sén-esco, *I grow old*, „ sénex.

Obs. See list of Inceptive Verbs, pp. 143, 144.

3. DESIDERATIVE VERBS (4th Conjug.) express a desire to do something, and are formed from the Supine by adding ūrio, dropping the um of the termination: as,

ēs-ūrio, *I long to eat*, from ēdo, ēsum.
script-ūrio, *I long to write*, „ scribo, scriptum.

XXI. IRREGULAR AND DEFECTIVE COMPARISON OF ADVERBS.

Adverbs derived from Adjectives which are compared irregularly follow their formation in the Comparative and Superlative; as, fācilis, *easy*, Superlative fācillimus, with corresponding adverb fācillimē, *very easily*; magnificus, *magnificent*, Sup. magnificentissimus, with corresponding adverb magnificentissimē, *most magnificently*. The following are the principal Adverbs which have irregularities of formation:—

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
bēnč, <i>well</i>	mēlius	optimē
mālč, <i>badly, ill</i>	pējus	pessimē
multum, <i>much</i>	plus	plūrīmum
[magnōpēre, <i>greatly</i>]	māgis	maximē
pārum, <i>little, too little</i>	mīnus	mīnimē
paulum, -o, <i>a little</i>		
prōpē, <i>near</i>	prōpius	proximē
[prae, <i>before</i>]	prīus	prīmum

XXII. CONJUNCTIONS.

I. CONNECTIVE.

ēt	and.	nēquē, nēc	} neither, nor.
atquē, āc		nēvē, neu	
-quē		sīvē, seu	
aut		ētiam	
vēl, -vē	either, or.	quōquē	} also.

II. ADVERSATIVE.

sēd	but.	tāmēn	yet, nevertheless.
autem		vērum, vēro	
ast, āt		ēnimvēro	
atqui	and yet.	,attāmēn	but indeed.

III. CONDITIONAL.

sī	if.	čam	provided that.
nīsī, nī		mōdō	
sīn		dummōdō	

IV. CONCESSIVE.

etsī	although.	quāmvis	however much, although.
ētiāmsī		cum (quum)	
tāmetsī		quīdem	
līcēt		ūt	
quānquam			indeed. [though. granting that, although.]

V. CAUSAL.

cum (quum)	whereas, since.	quāndōquīdem	seeing that. for.
quīfā, quōd		nam	
quōniām		ēnim	

VI. CONCLUSIVE.

ergō	therefore.	itāquē	and so, accordingly
idecīrō		quōcīrā	
īdeō		quārē	
līgitūr		quāprōptēr	wherefore.

VII. FINAL.

ūt	that, in order that.	itāquē	that not, lest.
quō		quōcīrā	
quīn		quārē	
quōmīnūs	that not.	quāprōptēr	and that . . . not.

VIII. TEMPORAL.

*antēquam	before that.	dōnēc	so long as, until.
*prīusquam		quoad	
*postquam		đum	

sīmūlatq ue (āc), or as two words, sīmūl atque (āc), as soon as.

* Also written as two words, which may be separated from each other: see Ex. xxxii A, 10.

VOCABULARIES.

m. = masculine.*f.* = feminine.*n.* = neuter.*c.* = common gender, that is, masculine and feminine.

Vocabulary 1.

älä, <i>f.</i>	<i>a wing.</i>
äquila, <i>f.</i>	<i>an eagle.</i>
cölonia, <i>f.</i>	<i>a colony.</i>
cölumba, <i>f.</i>	<i>a dove.</i>
cöröna, <i>f.</i>	<i>a crown.</i>
femina, <i>f.</i>	<i>a woman.</i>
filla, <i>f.</i>	<i>a daughter.</i>
insula, <i>f.</i>	<i>an island.</i>
mensa, <i>f.</i>	<i>a table.</i>
öra, <i>f.</i>	<i>a coast.</i>
pécünia, <i>f.</i>	<i>money.</i>
porta, <i>f.</i>	<i>a gate.</i>
ptiella, <i>f.</i>	<i>a girl.</i>
régina, <i>f.</i>	<i>a queen.</i>
Röma, <i>f.</i>	<i>Rome (the city).</i>
rösa, <i>f.</i>	<i>a rose.</i>

Vocabulary 2.

agricöla, <i>m.</i>	<i>a husbandman.</i>
ämicitia, <i>f.</i>	<i>friendship.</i>
Brünnia, <i>f.</i>	<i>Britain.</i>
causa, <i>f.</i>	<i>a cause.</i>
Europa, <i>f.</i>	<i>Europe.</i>
Gallia, <i>f.</i>	<i>Gaul (now France).</i>
glöria, <i>f.</i>	<i>glory.</i>
Græcia, <i>f.</i>	<i>Greece.</i>
inöla, <i>c.</i>	<i>an inhabitant.</i>
inimicitia, <i>f.</i>	<i>enmity.</i>
Italia, <i>f.</i>	<i>Italy.</i>
nauta, <i>m.</i>	<i>a sailor.</i>
patria, <i>f.</i>	<i>a native land, country.</i>
pöëta, <i>m.</i>	<i>a poet.</i>
pugna, <i>f.</i>	<i>a battle.</i>
Sicilia, <i>f.</i>	<i>Sicily.</i>
vita, <i>f.</i>	<i>life.</i>

Vocabulary 3.

ämicus, <i>m.</i>	<i>a friend.</i>
ävus, <i>m.</i>	<i>a grandfather.</i>
döminus, <i>m.</i>	<i>a lord, master.</i>
äquus, <i>m.</i>	<i>a horse.</i>
filius, <i>m.</i>	<i>a son.</i>
fluvius, <i>m.</i>	<i>a river.</i>
glädius, <i>m.</i>	<i>a sword.</i>
hortus, <i>m.</i>	<i>a garden.</i>
inimicus, <i>m.</i>	<i>an enemy (unfriendly person).</i>
Rhënum, <i>m.</i>	<i>the Rhine.</i>
Rhödanus, <i>m.</i>	<i>the Rhone.</i>
ripa, <i>f.</i>	<i>a bank.</i>
servus, <i>m.</i>	<i>a slave.</i>
taurus, <i>m.</i>	<i>a bull.</i>

Vocabulary 4.

äger, <i>m.</i>	<i>a field, land.</i>
gëner, <i>m.</i>	<i>a son-in-law.</i>
lüber, <i>m.</i>	<i>a book.</i>
mägister, <i>m.</i>	<i>a master, teacher.</i>
mänister, <i>m.</i>	<i>a servant.</i>
püer, <i>m.</i>	<i>a boy.</i>
söcer, <i>m.</i>	<i>a father-in-law.</i>

Note. Minister, lüber, äger are declined like mägister. Söcer, gëner are declined like püer.

Vocabulary 5.

argentum, <i>n.</i>	<i>silver.</i>
aurum, <i>n.</i>	<i>gold.</i>
bellum, <i>n.</i>	<i>war.</i>
caelum, <i>n.</i>	<i>heaven.</i>
diligentia, <i>f.</i>	<i>diligence.</i>
dönum, <i>n.</i>	<i>a gift.</i>

gaudium, <i>n.</i>	joy.	urbs, <i>urbis, f.</i>	a city.
métallum, <i>n.</i>	a metal.	arx, <i>arcis, f.</i>	a citadel.
oppidum, <i>n.</i>	a town.	dux, <i>dūcis, c.</i>	a leader, general.
praemium, <i>n.</i>	a reward.	pax, <i>pācis, f.</i>	peace.
regnum, <i>n.</i>	a kingdom.	jūdex, <i>jūdīcis, c.</i>	a judge.
scutum, <i>n.</i>	a shield.	lex, <i>lēgis, f.</i>	a law.
templum, <i>n.</i>	a temple.	rex, <i>rēgis, m.</i>	a king.
*Dēus, <i>m.</i>	a god.	bēnignus, <i>a, um,</i>	kind.
discipulus, <i>m.</i>	a pupil, scholar.	firmus, <i>a, um,</i>	strong.
morbis, <i>m.</i>	a disease.	jūcundus, <i>a, um,</i>	pleasant.
mūrus, <i>m.</i>	a wall.	justus, <i>a, um,</i>	just.
Rōmānus, <i>m.</i>	a Roman.	Rōmilus, <i>i, m.</i>	Romulus.
terra, <i>f.</i>	the earth, land.	sēvērus, <i>a, um,</i>	severe.

* Vocative Singular same as Nom.: Dēus: see p. 22.

Vocabulary 6.

acutus, <i>a, um,</i>	sharp, pointed.
albus, <i>a, um,</i>	white.
altus, <i>a, um,</i>	high, deep.
bellīcōsus, <i>a, um,</i>	warlike.
bōnus, <i>a, um,</i>	good.
grātus, <i>a, um,</i>	pleasing.
lātus, <i>a, um,</i>	wide, broad.
longus, <i>a, um,</i>	long.
magnus, <i>a, um,</i>	great.
mālūs, <i>a, um,</i>	bad, wicked.
mōlestus, <i>a, um,</i>	troublesome.
multus, <i>a, um,</i>	much, many.
noxīus, <i>a, um,</i>	hurtful, injurious.
parvus, <i>a, um,</i>	small, little.
rāpidus, <i>a, um,</i>	rapid.
splendīdus, <i>a, um,</i>	splendid, bright.
tīmidus, <i>a, um,</i>	timid.
aeger, <i>gra, grum,</i>	sick.
miser, <i>ēra, ērum,</i>	wretched.
nīger, <i>gra, grum,</i>	black.
pulcher, <i>chra,</i>	beautiful.
chrūm,	
sācer, <i>gra, crum,</i>	sacred.
tēner, <i>ēra, ērum,</i>	tender.
exemplum, <i>n.</i>	an example.
hasta, <i>f.</i>	a spear.
nūmērus, <i>m.</i>	a number.
pēriōtūlum, <i>n.</i>	danger.

Note. Grātus, mōlestus, noxīus are followed by the Dative case.

Vocabulary 7.

hīems, <i>hīemis, f.</i>	winter.
trās, <i>trābis, f.</i>	a beam.

urbs, <i>urbis, f.</i>	a city.
arx, <i>arcis, f.</i>	a citadel.
dux, <i>dūcis, c.</i>	a leader, general.
pax, <i>pācis, f.</i>	peace.
jūdex, <i>jūdīcis, c.</i>	a judge.
lex, <i>lēgis, f.</i>	a law.
rex, <i>rēgis, m.</i>	a king.
bēnignus, <i>a, um,</i>	kind.
firmus, <i>a, um,</i>	strong.
jūcundus, <i>a, um,</i>	pleasant.
justus, <i>a, um,</i>	just.
Rōmilus, <i>i, m.</i>	Romulus.
sēvērus, <i>a, um,</i>	severe.

Vocabulary 8.

cōmēs, <i>cōmītis, c.</i>	a companion.
custos, <i>custōdis, c.</i>	a guardian.
ēques, <i>ēquitis, m.</i>	a horse-soldier.
lāpis, <i>lāpīdis, m.</i>	a stone.
mīlēs, <i>mīltis, c.</i>	a soldier.
mōrs, <i>mōrtis, f.</i>	death.
obses, <i>obśidis, c.</i>	a hostage.
pēdēs, <i>pēdītis, m.</i>	a foot-soldier.
aestas, <i>tātis, f.</i>	a summer.
civitas, <i>tātis, f.</i>	a state, country.
tempestas, <i>tātis, f.</i>	a tempest.
vōluntas, <i>tātis, f.</i>	a wish, will.
nox, <i>noctis, f.</i>	night.
au(c)tūnus, <i>i, m.</i>	autumn.
nātūra, <i>ae, f.</i>	nature.
clārus, <i>a, um,</i>	clear, renowned.

Vocabulary 9.

frāter, <i>trīs, m.</i>	a brother.
māter, <i>trīs, f.</i>	a mother.
pāter, <i>trīs, m.</i>	a father.
agger, <i>ēris, m.</i>	a mound.
calōr, <i>ōris, m.</i>	heat.
clāmor, <i>ōris, m.</i>	a shout.
cōlōr, <i>ōris, m.</i>	colour.
lābor, <i>ōris, m.</i>	labour, hardship.
ōdōr, <i>ōris, m.</i>	a smell, scent.
sōrōr, <i>ōris, f.</i>	a sister.
vīctor, <i>ōris, m.</i>	a conqueror.
fīōs, <i>ōris, m.</i>	a flower.
sōl, <i>sōlis, m.</i>	the sun.
castrā, <i>ōrum, n. pl.</i>	a camp.
tōtūs, <i>a, um,</i>	whole (see p. 23).
fōssa, <i>ae, f.</i>	a ditch.
mūnīmentūm, <i>i, n.</i>	a fortification.
prāeda, <i>ae, f.</i>	booty.
vārīfūs, <i>a, um,</i>	different, various.

Vocabulary 10.

lēo, ūnis, m.	a lion.
Jūno, ūnis, f.	Juno.
pāvo, ūnis, m.	a peacock.
sermo, ūnis, m.	a discourse.
consūtūdo, Inis, f.	custom, habit.
hōmo, Inis, c.	a man, a human being.
multitūdo, Inis, f.	a multitude.
virgo, Inis, f.	a maiden.
ōrātor, ūris, m.	an orator.
*alter, ēra, ērum, second (another).	
certus, a, um,	certain.
dēa, ae, f.	a goddess.
doctus, a, um,	learned.
infinītus, a, um,	unbounded, infinite.

Minerva, ae, f. Minerva.

vālīdus, a, um, strong.

* The Genitive Singular of alter is altērius, Dat. altēri: see pp. 23, 24.

Vocabulary 11.

cīvis, is, c.	a citizen.
classis, is, f.	a fleet.
hostis, is, c.	an enemy (public enemy).
tūrris, is, f.	a tower.
vallis (-es), is, f.	a valley.
vestis, is, f.	a garment.
caedes, is, f.	slaughter.
nūbes, is, f.	a cloud.
rūpes, is, f.	a rock.
angustus, a, um,	narrow.
āter, ātra, ātrum,	black.
dūrus, a, um,	hard.
nīx, nīvis, f.	snow.
nōtus, a, um,	known.
pēritus, a, um,	skillful.
Rōmānus, a, um,	Roman.

Vocabulary 12.

grāmen, Inis, n.	grass.
nōmen, Inis, n.	a name.
gēnus, ēris, n.	a race, a class.
ōpus, ēris, n.	a work.
sidus, ēris, n.	a star, constellation.
scēlus, ēris, n.	a crime.
dēeus, ūris, n.	an ornament.
corpus, ūris, n.	a body.

frīgus, ūris, n.	cold.
lītus, ūris, n.	a shore.
tempus, ūris, n.	time.
cāput, ītis, n.	a head.
crūs, crūris, n.	a leg.
fulgnr, ūris, n.	lightning.
ōs, ūris, n.	a mouth.
rēte, is, n.	a net.
māre, is, n.	the sea.
ānīmāl, ālis, n.	an animal.
calcār, āris, n.	a spur.
vectigāl, ālis, n.	a tax.
annus, i, m.	a year.
antiquus, a, um,	ancient.
aurēus, a, um,	golden.
bālaena, ae, f.	a whale.
Carthāgo, Inis, f.	Carthage (a city in the north of Africa).

Cicēro, ūnis, m.	Cicero (a celebrated Roman orator).
dōmīcīlīum, i, n.	abode.
ēlēphantus, i, m.	an elephant.
īra, ae, f.	anger.
nōvus, a, um,	new.
ōcūlus, i, m.	an eye.
piscis, is, m.	a fish.
prōfundus, a, um,	deep.

Vocabulary 13.

ācer, ācris, ācre,	keen, sharp.
ōcēr, ēris, ēre,	swift.
brēvis, e,	short.
dulcis, e,	sweet.
difficilis, e,	difficult.
facilis, e,	easy.
fīdēlis, e,	faithful.
lēvis, e,	light.
omnis, e,	all, every.
ūtīlis, e,	useful.
audax, ācis,	bold.
rāpax, ācis,	rapacious.
fēlīx, icis,	fortunate, successful.
vēlox, ūcis,	swift.
ingens, entis,	huge, immense.
praesens, entis,	present.
praestans, antis,	excellent.
pōtēns, entis,	powerful.
prūdens, entis,	prudent.
arma, ūrum, n. pl.	arms.
carmen, Inis, n.	a song.

consilium, i, n.	plan, counsel.	facies, ēi, f.	figure, countenance.
fūrō, ūris, m.	madness.	fides, ēi, f.	faith, fidelity.
hūmānus, a, um,	human.	plānities, ēi, f.	a plain.
īnītūm, i, n.	a beginning.	rēs, ēi, f.	a thing.
nāvis, is, f.	a ship.	segnītīes, ēi, f.	slothfulness, indolence.
Persa, ae, m.	a Persian.	spes, ēi, f.	hope.
sāgitta, ae, f.	an arrow.	crēātor, ūris, m.	creator.
vīa, ae, f.	a way, a road.	dōmīna, ae, f.	mistress.
vētus, vētēris,	old.	fortūna, ae, f.	fortune.
vīnum, i, n.	wine.	rārus, a, um,	rare.
vulnus, ēris, n.	a wound.	sérēnus, a, um,	clear.
		victōria, ae, f.	a victory.

Vocabulary 14.

ācūs, ūs, f.	a needle.
arcus, ūs, m.	a bow.
auditus, ūs, m.	hearing.
cursus, ūs, m.	running.
ēquitātūs, ūs, m.	cavalry.
exercitus, ūs, m.	an army.
fīcus, ūs and i, f.	a fig, fig-tree.
fructus, ūs, m.	fruit.
māgistrātūs, ūs, m.	a magistrate.
mānus, ūs, f.	a hand.
pēdītātūs, ūs, m.	infantry.
portus, ūs, m.	a harbour.
quercus, ūs, f.	an oak, oak-tree.
sensus, ūs, m.	a sense.
vīsus, ūs, m.	seeing.
cornu, ūs, n.	a horn.
gēnu, ūs, n.	a knee.
auris, is, f.	an ear.
cervus, i, m.	a stag.
cælestis, e,	belonging to the heavens: hence
arcus cælestis,	the rainbow.
instrūmentum, i, n.	an instrument.
magnificus, a, um,	magnificent.
tūtūs, a, um,	safe.
Scythaē, ārum,	the Scythians.
— <i>pl.</i>	
sēdes, is, f.	a seat.
vōluptas, tātis, f.	pleasure.
-quē (always attached to the word which it connects with another).	and.

Vocabulary 15.

ācīes, ēi, f.	a line of battle.
dīes, ēi, m. & f. in a day.	
sing., only m.	
in plur.	

fācīes, ēi, f.	figure, countenance.
fīdes, ēi, f.	faith, fidelity.
plānities, ēi, f.	a plain.
rēs, ēi, f.	a thing.
segnītīes, ēi, f.	slothfulness, indolence.
spes, ēi, f.	hope.
crēātor, ūris, m.	creator.
dōmīna, ae, f.	mistress.
fortūna, ae, f.	fortune.
rārus, a, um,	rare.
sérēnus, a, um,	clear.
victōria, ae, f.	a victory.

Vocabulary 16.

arbor, ūris, f.	a tree.
bestīa, ae, f.	a beast.
cānis, is, c.	a dog.
consciētīa, ae, f.	conscience.
dēbīlis, e,	feeble.
divītīae, ārum, f.	riches.
(only pl.)	
flūmen, īnis, n.	a current, river.
fortīs, e,	strong, brave.
fulmen, īnis, n.	lightning, a thunderbolt.
fūnus, ēris, n.	a funeral.
immortālis, e,	immortal.
jūvēnis, is, c.	a young man or woman.
mōnūmentum, i, n.	a monument.
mortālis, e,	mortal.
Neptūnus, i, m.	Neptune.
pauci, ae, a (pl.)	few.
plēnus, a, um	full.
(with gen.)	
sīlva, ae, f.	a wood.

Vocabulary 17.

culpa, ae, f.	blame, fault.
Graecus, a, um.	Grecian, Greek; pl. m., Graeci, orum, the Greeks.
hōnor, ūris, m.	an honour.
indōctus, a, um,	unlearned.
īnīmīcūs, a, um,	unfriendly.
laus, laudis, f.	praise.
mēmōrāblīs, e,	memorable.
vērus, a, um,	true.
virtūs, ūtis, f.	valour, virtue.

Vocabulary 18.

ādulātio, ūnis, f.	flattery.
āmāblis, e,	lovely.
āmor, ūris, m.	love.
asper, ēra, ērum,	rough, rugged.
Cato, ūnis, m.	Cato, a noble Roman.
ferrum, i, n.	iron.
Helvētia, ae, f.	the country of the Helvētii (in Switzerland).
hibernus, a, um,	wintery, of winter.
īmāgo, ūnis, f.	a likeness, portrait.
imprōbus, a, um,	dishonest, wick-
īter, ītīnērls, n.	a journey. [ed.
lēpus, ūris, m.	a hare.
lūna, ae, f.	the moon.
lux, lūcis, f.	light.
*mēus, a, um,	my, mine.
mons, montis, m.	a mountain.
nīhl, indec. n.	nothing.
nōn, adv.	not.
ōdium, i, n.	hatred.
pernīcīfōsus, a, um,	destructive, baneful.
quam, adv. & conj.	than, as.
rādix, īcis, f.	a root.
sāpientia, ae, f.	wisdom.
semper, adv.	always, ever.
similātio, ūnis, f.	a pretence.
sōnitus, ūs, m.	a sound.
spērātus, a, um,	hoped for.
suāvis, e,	sweet, delightful.
sūs, a, um,	his own, her own,
	its own, their own.
tēnūs, e,	thin, slender.
tranquillus, a, um,	calm.
tūs, a, um,	thy, thine; your,
	yours.
unquam, adv.	at any time, ever.
vēr, vēris, n.	the spring.
vultur, ūris, m.	a vulture.

* See p. 33.

Vocabulary 19.

Alexander, dri, m. Alexander, a famous king of Macedonia.

*Augustus, i, m.	August, the 8th month of the year.
centūrla, ae, f.	a century.
cērāsus, i, f.	a cherry-tree.
cērāsum, i, n.	a cherry.
cōhors, rtis, f.	a cohort.
consul, ūlis, m.	a consul.
injustus, a, um,	unjust.
lēgio, ūnis, f.	a legion.
Mācedo, ūnis, m.	a Macedonian.
mālus, i, f.	an apple-tree.
mālum, i, n.	an apple.
mānipīlus, i, m.	a maniple.
mensis, is, m.	a month
mītis, e,	mild.
ōs, ossis, n.	a bone.
pars, partis, f.	a part.
pīrus, i, f.	a pear-tree.
pīrum, i, n.	a pear.
prūnus, i, f.	a plum-tree.
prūnum, i, n.	a plum.
sāpiens, ntis, adj.	wise, a wise and sub.
Xerxes, is, m.	Xerxes, a famous king of Persia.

* The month of August, previously called Sextilis, was named after the emperor Augustus.

Vocabulary 20.

attentus, a, um,	attentive.
bēatus, a, um,	happy.
cārus, a, um,	dear.
contentus, a, um,	contented.
diligens, ntis,	diligent, careful.
dīves, itis,	rich.
ignāvīa, ae, f.	cowardice, indolence.
jūs, jūris, n.	right, law.
laetus, a, um,	joyful.
līber, ēra, ērum,	free.
mēmor, ūris,	mindful.
nōster, tra, trum,	our, ours.
nunc, adv.	now.
pauper, ēris,	poor.
praeceptor, ūris, m.	a teacher.
prōbus, a, um,	good, upright.
saepē, adv.	often.
sālūs, ūtis, f.	safety
sors, rtis, f.	a lot.

Titus, i (T.), m.	<i>Titus, a common Roman fore-</i>
tristis, e,	<i>sad.</i> [name.]
vester, tra, trum,	<i>your, yours.</i>
sī, conj.	<i>if.</i>

Vocabulary to Ex. 21, 22, 23.

ānimus, i, m.	<i>mind; spirit;</i> <i>soul; the</i> <i>feelings.</i>
auctōritas, ātis, f.	<i>authority.</i>
*autem, conj.	<i>but.</i>
auxiliū, i, n.	<i>help, aid.</i>
cūpīditas, ātis, f.	<i>desire, passion.</i>
Dēmosthēnēs, is,	<i>Demosthenes, the</i> <i>famous Athē-</i> <i>nian orator.</i>
industrīus, a, um,	<i>industrious,</i> <i>busy.</i>
īmers, rtis,	<i>helpless, sluggish,</i> <i>idle.</i>
libēri, īrum, m. pl.	<i>children.</i>
mēmōria, ae, f.	<i>memory.</i>
pārens, entis, c.	<i>a parent.</i>
planta, ae, f.	<i>a sprout, plant.</i>
proelium, i, n.	<i>a battle.</i>

* The proper position of *autem* is after the first word of the clause to which it belongs.

Vocabulary 24.

aeternus, a, um,	<i>eternal.</i>
bēlua, bellīa, ae, f.	<i>a great beast.</i>
Cimbri, īrum, m.	<i>the Cimbrians,</i> <i>pl.</i> <i>a Celtic tribe.</i>
cōr, cordis, n.	<i>a heart.</i>
ēlēgans, ntis,	<i>elegant, exqui-</i> <i>site.</i>
fidēlis, e,	<i>faithful.</i>
fidus, a, um,	
fons, ntis, m.	<i>a fountain.</i>
Līvius, i, m.	<i>Līvy, a Roman</i> <i>historian.</i>
mūller, ēris, f.	<i>a woman, wife.</i>
nunquam, adv.	<i>never.</i>
Sallustiūs, i, m.	<i>Sallust, a Ro-</i> <i>man historian.</i>
salvus, a, um,	<i>safe.</i>
sanguis, īnis, m.	<i>blood.</i>
scriptor, īris, m.	<i>a writer, author.</i>

Vocabulary 25.

(A, B, C.)

N.B.—Infinitive of 1st Conjugation formed from Pres. Indic. by changing o into āre; as, aedific-āre; crē-o, crē-āre.

aedifico,	āvi, ātum, <i>I build.</i>
ambūlo,	āvi, ātum, <i>I walk.</i>
castigo,	āvi, ātum, <i>I chastise.</i>
creō,	āvi, ātum, <i>I create, make.</i>
cūro,	āvi, ātum, <i>I take care.</i>
do, dēdi,	ātum, <i>I give.</i>
dāre,	
ēmendo,	āvi, ātum, <i>I improve.</i>
ēmigro,	āvi, ātum, <i>I depart.</i>
expugno,	āvi, <i>I take by storm.</i>
ātum,	
firmo,	āvi, ātum, <i>I strengthen.</i>
flo,	flāvi, flātum, <i>I blow.</i>
fāre,	
hābito,	āvi, ātum, <i>I dwell.</i>
intro,	āvi, ātum, <i>I enter.</i>
jūdico,	āvi, ātum, <i>I judge.</i>
laudo,	āvi, ātum, <i>I praise.</i>
mūto,	āvi, ātum, <i>I change.</i>
oppugno,	āvi, <i>I attack, assault.</i>
ātum,	
orno,	āvi, ātum, <i>I adorn.</i>
pāro,	āvi, ātum, <i>I prepare, get,</i> <i>gain.</i>
pugno,	āvi, ātum, <i>I fight.</i>
rēcōro,	āvi, ātum, <i>I refresh.</i>
vasto,	āvi, ātum, <i>I lay waste.</i>
vīgīlo,	āvi, ātum, <i>I watch, I am</i> <i>awake.</i>
vītūpēro,	āvi, ātum, <i>I blame, find</i> <i>fault with.</i>
—	
aedificūlum, i, n.	<i>a building.</i>
Cōrinthus, i, f.	<i>Corinth.</i>
cum (quum), conj.	<i>when.</i>
diligenter, adv.	<i>carefully.</i>
dum, conj.	<i>while.</i>
fraus, fraudis, f.	<i>dishonesty.</i>
jam, adv.	<i>now, already.</i>
libertas, tātis, f.	<i>freedom, liberty.</i>
littēra,	<i>a letter of the</i> <i>alphabet.</i>
littēra, ae, f.	
littērae,	
littērae, arum, f.	<i>letters, learn-</i> <i>ing; also, an</i> <i>epistle, letter.</i>
pl.	

mōs, mōris, m.	a manner, cus-	mājōres, um, m. pl. ancestors.
nēmo, nēmē	nobody. [tom.	rectus, a, um, straight, right.
(no Gen. or		stātio, ōnis, f. a post, station.
Abl.), c.		terror, ōris, m. terror, alarm.
ōpūlēntus, a, um,	wealthy.	
plācidus, a, um,	quiet.	
prōbitas, ōtis, f.	honesty, integ-	
	rity.	
somnus, i, m.	sleep.	
tīmor, ōris, m.	fear.	
välētūdo, ūnis, f.	health.	
ventus, i, m.	wind.	

(D, E, F.)

advento, āvi,	I am on the	
ātum, 1.	point of ar-	
	riving.	
canto, āvi, ātum,	I sing.	
dēlecto, āvi, ātum,	I delight, amuse.	
dīmīco, āvi, ātum,	I fight (a battle).	
dūbito, āvi, ātum,	I doubt.	
erro, āvi, ātum,	I err, make a	
	mistake.	
exhīlāro, āvi, ātum,	I cheer.	
impēro, āvi, ātum	I command.	
(with dat.)		
libēro, āvi, ātum,	I free, deliver.	
oceūpo, āvi, ātum,	I seize upon.	
opto, āvi, ātum,	I wish, desire.	
porto, āvi, ātum,	I carry.	
rēdāmo, āvi, ātum,	I love in return.	
rēnōvo, āvi, ātum,	I make new	
	again, restore.	
servo, āvi, ātum,	I preserve, save.	
sūpēro, āvi, ātum,	I overcome.	
tracto, āvi, ātum,	I handle, deal	
	with.	

—
āb (ā, abs), prep. from, by.
(with abl.)

dūbius, a, um,	doubtful.
forīter, adv.	bravely.
fortissimē, adv.	very bravely.
Hannibāl, ūlis, m.	Hannibal, the great Cartha- ginian general.
hēri, adv.	yesterday.
intēritus, ūs, m.	destruction.
Itā, adv. (from is, in that way, so, id)	thus.
luscīnīa, ae, f.	a nightingale.

Vocabulary 26.

N.B.—Infinitive of 2nd Conjugation formed from Pres. Indic. by changing ēo into ēre; as, dēb-ēo, dēb-ēre; dōc-ēo, dōc-ēre; fl-ēo, fl-ēre.

cōrēcō, ūi, ūtum, 2.	I restrain, curb.
dēbēo, ūi, ūtum, 2.	I owe, I ought.
dēlēo, ēvi, ētum, 2.	I destroy.
dīplēcēo, ūi, ūtum, 2.	I displease.
2. (with dat.)	

dōcēo, docūi, doc- I teach. (Takes ūtum, 2. two accusa-

tives.)

exercēo, ūi, ūtum, 2.	I exercise.
flēo, flēvi, flētum, 2.	I weep.
flōrēo, ūi, 2.	I bloom, flourish.
*gaudēo, gāvīsus	I rejoice.

sum, gaudēre, 2.
hābēo, ūi, ūtum, 2. I have.
mērēo, ūi, ūtum, 2. I deserve.
mōnēo, ūi, ūtum, 2. I advise, warn.
nōcēo, ūi, ūtum, 2. I hurt, harm.

(with dat.)
pārēo, ūi, ūtum, 2. I obey.

(with dat.)
plācēo, ūi, ūtum, 2. I please, am

(with dat.)
pleasing to.

praebēo, ūi, ūtum, 2. I furnish, af-

ford, exhibēt.

terrēo, ūi, ūtum, 2. I terrify, fright-

en, alarm.

välēo, ūi, ūtum, 2. I am strong, in

good health.

* The Verb *gaudēo* belongs to the class of Semi-deponents. (See p. 86.)

ars, artis, f.	art, handicraft.
āvis, is, f.	a bird.
Athēniensis, e,	Athenian; usu-

m. pl., the

Athenians.

bēnē, adv.

Caesar, ūris, m.

Caesar, a fa-

mous Roman.

cantus, ūs, m.

a song.

dīū, adv.

for a long time.

divinus, a, um,	belonging to the gods, divine.	narro, āvi, ātum, <i>I relate.</i>
Latinus, a, um,	Latin.	āre, 1.
lingua, ae, f.	tongue, language.	pingo, pinxi, pic- <i>I paint, em-</i>
praeceptum, i, n.	precept, instruction, lesson.	ātum, 3. <i>broider.</i>
Pompeius, i, m.	Pompey, the rival of Caesar.	rēgo, rex, rectum, <i>I rule.</i>
quid, } <i>conjs.</i>	because.	3.
quid, } <i>adv.</i>		scribo, psi, ptum, 3. <i>I write.</i>
saepe, adv.	very often.	solvo, vi, ītum, 3. <i>I loosen, pay.</i>
sēnectūs, ūtis, f.	old age.	specto, āvi, ātum, <i>I look at, look on.</i>
Sōlon, ūnis, m.	Solon, an Attic lawgiver.	āre, 1.
tēmēritas, ātis, f.	rashness.	tēgo, texi, tectum, <i>I cover.</i>

Vocabulary 27.

N.B.—Infinitive of 3rd Conjugation formed from Pres. Indic., by changing o into ēre: as, absūm-o, absūm-ēre; cīng-o, cīng-ēre; contrāh-o, contrāh-ēre.	
absūmo, sumpsi, <i>I consume, cut sumptum, 3. off, destroy.</i>	
cīng-o, cīnxi, cīnc- <i>I surround. tum, 3.</i>	
contemno, tempsi, <i>I despise. temptum, 3.</i>	
contrāh-o, traxi, <i>I draw or bring tractum, 3. together.</i>	
convōlo, āvi, ātum, <i>I fly or rush āre, 1. together.</i>	
corrigo, rex, rec- <i>I correct. tum, 3.</i>	
dēfendo, di, sum, 3. <i>I defend.</i>	
dēsēro, rūi, rtum, 3. <i>I abandon.</i>	
dētēgo, xi, ctum, 3. <i>I discover.</i>	
dīco, xi, ctum, 3. <i>I say, speak.</i>	
dīsco, dīdīci, —, 3. <i>I learn.</i>	
dūco, xi, ctum, 3. <i>I lead.</i>	
ēmo, ēmi, emptum, <i>I buy. 3.</i>	
excōlo, cōlūi, cul- <i>I cultivate care- tum, 3. fully, educate.</i>	
institūo, ūi, ītum, <i>I appoint, in- 3. stitute.</i>	
instrūo, xi, ctum, <i>I arrange, draw 3. up in order.</i>	
jungo, junxi, junc- <i>I join. tum, 3.</i>	
lēgo, legi, lectum, 3. <i>I gather, read.</i>	
	narro, āvi, ātum, <i>I relate.</i>
	āre, 1.
	pingo, pinxi, pic- <i>I paint, em-</i>
	ātum, 3. <i>broider.</i>
	rēgo, rex, rectum, <i>I rule.</i>
	3.
	scribo, psi, ptum, 3. <i>I write.</i>
	solvo, vi, ītum, 3. <i>I loosen, pay.</i>
	specto, āvi, ātum, <i>I look at, look on.</i>
	āre, 1.
	tēgo, texi, tectum, <i>I cover.</i>
	3.
	trāho, traxi, trac- <i>I draw, drag.</i>
	tum, 3. <i>?</i>
	trīumpho, āvi, <i>I triumph.</i>
	ātum, āre, 1. <i>?</i>
	vōlo, āvi, ātum, 1. <i>I fly.</i>
	Cāmillus, i, m. <i>Cāmillus, a Roman general.</i>
	Cātīlīna, ae, m. <i>Cātīlīna.</i>
	conjurātīo, ūnis, f. <i>a conspiracy.</i>
	cōpīa, ae, f. <i>plenty.</i>
	cōpīae, ārūn, f. <i>pl. forces.</i>
	currus, ūs, m. <i>a chariot.</i>
	fērē, adv. <i>almost, commonly.</i>
	Hellespontus, i, <i>the Hellespont m. (now the Dardanelles).</i>
	impērātōr, ūris, <i>a commander, m. a general.</i>
	In, prep. (with acc.) <i>into.</i>
	incendīum, i, n. <i>a fire, conflagration.</i>
	innūmērus, a, um, <i>innumerable.</i>
	lēcūs, i, m. <i>pl. lōcā, a place.</i>
	n. (rarely -i, m.)
	mens, mentis, f. <i>the mind.</i>
	mundus, i, m. <i>the world.</i>
	obsīdīo, ūnis, f. <i>a siege, blockade.</i>
	ōrātō, ūnis, f. <i>oration, speech.</i>
	pallūm, i, n. <i>a cloak.</i>
	*pons, ntis, m. <i>a bridge.</i>
	sīmūlīc (atque), <i>as soon as.</i>
	or as one word,
	sīmūlāc, conj.
	vix, adv. <i>scarcely.</i>
	* Phrase: jungēre flūmen ponte, to throw a bridge over a river.

Vocabulary 28.

N.B.—Infinitive of 4th Conjugation formed by changing *Io* of Pres. Indic. into *ire*; as, *dorm-jo*, *dorm-ire*; *sc-jo*, *sc-ire*; *věn-jo*, *věn-ire*.
custodjo, *ivi*, *itum*, *I* *guard, keep*
ire, 4. *guard.*
dormjo, *ivi*, *itum*, 4. *I sleep.*
érudjo, *ivi*, *itum*, 4. *I train (up),*
educate.
finjo, *ivi*, *itum*, 4. *I limit, put an*
end to.
molljo, *ivi*, *itum*, 4. *I soften, assuage.*
münjo, *ivi*, *itum*, 4. *I fortify.*
nescio, *ivi* & *ii*, *I am ignorant of,*
itum, 4. *know not.*
nutrjo, *ivi*, *itum*, 4. *I nourish, nur-*
ture.
obedjo, *ivi*, *itum*, 4. *I obey.*
(with dat.)
punijo, *ivi*, *itum*, 4. *I punish.*
reperto, *repperi*, *I find.*
repertum, 4.
• *sco*, *ivi*, *itum*, 4. *I know.*
sépeli, *ivi* and *ii*, *pultum*, 4. *I bury.*
věnjo, *věni*, *ven-* *I come.*
tuna, 4.
vestio, *ivi*, *itum*, 4. *I clothe.*
vincio, *vinxi*, *vinc-* *I bind.*
tum, 4. —

Alpēs, *üm*, *f pl.* *the Alps.*

Cornelia, *ae, f.* *Cornelia, a Ro-*
man matron.

crudelis, *e*, *crudel.*
diligentissimē, *most carefully.*
adv.

dolor, *ōris*, *m.* *pain, grief.*

etiam, *conj.* *also, even.*

facile, *adv.* *easily.*

finis, *is*, *m.* *end, limit, in pl.*
territories.

gnavítér, *adv.* *actively, earnest-*
Libya, ae, f. *Africa.* [Ly.
lektor, *ōris*, *m.* *a lector (attend-*
ant on a ma-
gistrate).

longinquus, *a, um*, *long, distant.*

longinquitas, *ātis*, *length, distance.*
f.

membrāna, *ae, f.* *thin skin, mem-*
brane.
mollis, e, *soft, mellow.*
mortuus, a, um, *dead.*
olim, adv. *formerly, once*
upon a time.
quodquē, conj. *also, even.*
turpis, e, *base, disgraceful.*
vestimentum, i, n. *clothing.*
vinculum, i, n. *a chain, bond.*
vox, vōcis, f. *a voice.*

Vocabulary 29.

ēdūco, *āvi, ātum*, *I educate.*
āre, 1.
ēdūco, xi, ctum, *I lead out.*
cere, 3.
fugo, āvi, ātum, 1. *I put to flight.*
vulnēro, āvi, ātum, *I wound.*
1. —

Antiochus, *i, m.* *Antiochus, the*
name of se-
veral kings of
Syria.

ēgrēḡus, *a, um*, *excellent, dis-*
tinguished.
grāvitēr, adv. *heavily, severely,*
grievously.

Lycurgus, *i, m.* *Lycurgus, a*
Spartan legis-
lator.

Trōja, *ae, f.* *Troy, the city.*
Vesta, ae, f. *Vesta, goddess*
of fire and
hearth.

Vocabulary 30.

[See Vocab. 26, N.B.]

mānēo, *mansi*, *I remain.*
mansum, 2.
mōvēo, mōvi, *I move, disturb.*
mōtum, 2.
tīmeo, ūi, —, 2. *I fear.*

adventus, *ūs, m.* *arrival.*
Nero, ūnis, m. *Nero, a Roman*
emperor.
strēnūus, a, um, *vigorous.*
strēnūē, adv. *vigorously.*
stūdiūm, i, n. *zeal, pursuit,*
study.
sūbūtus, a, um, *sudden.*

Vocabulary 31.

[See Vocab. 27, N.B.]

affligo, xi, ctum, <i>I</i>	<i>cast down,</i>
3.	<i>ruin.</i>
cōlo, cōlūi, cultum, <i>I</i>	<i>cultivate, che-</i>
3.	<i>rish.</i>
diligo, lexi, lectum, <i>I</i>	<i>esteem, love.</i>
3.	
fingo, finxi, fictum, <i>I</i>	<i>frame, feign,</i>
3.	<i>invent.</i>
stūdō, ūi, —, ēre, <i>I</i>	<i>am eager,</i>
2.	<i>zealous.</i>
vēho, vexi, vectum, <i>I</i>	<i>carry, in Pass.</i>
3.	<i>I ride, sail.</i>
vincō, vīci, victum, <i>I</i>	<i>conquer.</i>
3.	
vīvo, vixi, victum, <i>I</i>	<i>live.</i>
3.	

clādes, is, f.	<i>disaster, defeat.</i>
fābūla, ae, f.	<i>a fable, story.</i>
nōbilis, e,	<i>distinguished.</i>
perversus, a, um,	<i>wilful, perverse.</i>
Phāēthōn, ontis, <i>Phaēthon, a son</i>	
<i>acc. -ontā, m.</i>	<i>of Apollo.</i>
prōbē, adv.	<i>rightly, properly.</i>
quīdem, adv. and	<i>indeed.</i>
<i>conj. (never first</i>	
<i>in a sentence).</i>	
rātio, ūnis, f.	<i>reason.</i>
Scīpīo, ūnis, f.	<i>Scipio, a noble</i>
	<i>Roman.</i>
vēhémentēr, adv.	<i>vehemently,</i>
	<i>warmly.</i>

Vocabulary 32.

cādo, cēcīdi,	<i>I fall.</i>
cāsum, 3.	
āēr, āēris, acc.	<i>the air.</i>
āēra, m.	
Afrīcānus, i, m.	<i>Africanus, a sur-</i>
	<i>name of the</i>
	<i>Scipios.</i>
Brītannus, i, m.	<i>a Briton.</i>
cognītō, ūnis, f.	<i>inquiry, knowl-</i>
	<i>edge.</i>
ērūdītus, a, um,	<i>trained, edu-</i>
	<i>cated.</i>
Gracchus, i, m.	<i>Gracehus.</i>
injūstē, adv.	<i>unjustly.</i>
justē, adv.	<i>justly.</i>

lāpīdēus, a, um,	<i>of stone.</i>
nēgōtīum, i, n.	<i>business.</i>
pellis, is, f.	<i>skin (of ani-</i>
	<i>mals).</i>
priūs, adv.	<i>sooner, before.</i>
Pūnicus, a, um,	<i>Punic, Cartha-</i>
	<i>ginian.</i>
Sōcrātēs, is, m.	<i>Socrates.</i>
sōlūm, adv.	<i>only.</i>
summus, a, um,	<i>highest, utmost,</i>
	<i>greatest.</i>
Tibēriūs, i, m.	<i>Tiberius, a com-</i>
(Ti.)	<i>mon Roman</i>
	<i>forename.</i>

Vocabulary 33.

absurdus, a, um,	<i>absurd.</i>
bōna, ūrum, n. pl.	<i>goods.</i>
cēlūs, a, um,	<i>lofty, tall.</i>
margārīta, ae, f.	<i>a pearl.</i>
nēcessārīus, a, um,	<i>necessary, need-</i>
	<i>ful.</i>
nīdus, i, m.	<i>a nest.</i>
versus, ūs, m.	<i>a line, a verse.</i>

Vocabulary 34.

N.B.—Infinitive of Deponents of	
1st Conjugation formed by chang-	
ing or of Pres. Indic. into āri; as,	
admīr-or, admīr-āri.	
admīrōr, ātus, 1.	<i>I wonder at, I</i>
	<i>admire.</i>
aspernōr, ātus, 1.	<i>I reject, despise.</i>
cōnōr, ātus, 1.	<i>I attempt.</i>
contēmplōr, ātus, 1.	<i>I observe care-</i>
	<i>fully, contem-</i>
	<i>plate.</i>
hortōr, ātus, 1.	<i>I urge, exhort,</i>
	<i>encourage.</i>
īmītōr, ātus, 1.	<i>I imitate.</i>
mēditōr, ātus, 1.	<i>I meditate on,</i>
	<i>study.</i>
mīrōr, ātus, 1.	<i>I wonder at,</i>
	<i>admire.</i>
vēnērōr, ātus, 1.	<i>I reverence, wor-</i>
	<i>ship.</i>

dēmūm, adv. *indeed.**
 pōtestas, ātis, f. } *power (see Latin*
 pōtentīa, ae, f. } *Index).*

quīdam, quaedam, *a certain, certain one.*
quoddam or quid-
dam,
tum, *adv.* then.

* As, tum dēnum, then indeed;
then and not till then; then at
length.

Vocabulary 35.

*accīp̄o, cēpi, cep- *I receive.*
tum, cīp̄e, 3.
*confitēor, fessus, *I confess.*
fītēri, 2.
*dēcip̄o, cēpi, cep- *I deceive.*
tum, cīp̄e, 3.
*ējēčo, jēci, jec- *I cast forth.*
tum, jēcēre, 3.
fātēor, fasus, fā- *I confess.*
tēri, 2.
intūēor, itus, 2. *I look upon,*
into.
mīsērōr, itus, 2 *I pity, have pity*
(with gen.) *on.*
pollicēor, itus, 2. *I promise.*
frēcordor, ātus, 1. *I call to mind.*
tūēor, itus, 2. *I gaze, guard,*
protect.
vērēor, itus, 2. *I fear; reverence.*

* Observe the change of ā to ī
when a preposition is prefixed in
composition: as, accīp̄o = ad +
cāp̄io; confiteor = con + fātēor.

† rēcordor takes *acc.* or *gen.*:
more often the former.

Āsia, ae, f. *Asia.*
Dārius, i, m. *Darius, king of*
Persia.
ex, ē, *prep.* (with *out of*
abl.)
fācīnus, īris, n. *a bold or daring*
deed, crime.
Plīnīus, i, m. *Pliny, the name*
of two Roman
authors.
prætērītus, a, um, *past.*
rēus, i, m. *an accused man,*
defendant.

Vocabulary 36.

ābūtor, ūsus, ūti, *I abuse.*
3 (with *abl.*)
ādhortor, ātus, 1. *I urge, exhort.*
ādīpiscor, ādeptus, *I acquire, attain*
ādīpisci, 3. *to, obtain.*
allōquor, lōcūtus, *I speak to (with*
lōqui, 3. *acc.).*
committo, mīsi, *I send together,*
missum, 3. *join (fight)*
battle.
dēflagro, ūvi, ātum, *to be burnt down.*
1, *neut.*
fruor, fruītus & *I enjoy.*
fructus, frui, 3
(with *abl.*)
fungor, functus, 3 *I discharge.*
(with *abl.*)
gēro, gessi, gestum, *I carry on, wage*
3. *(war).*
jubēo, jussi, jus- *I order, bid.*
sum, jubēre, 2.
lōquor, lōcūtus, *I speak.*
lōqui, 3.
mōrīor, mortūtus *(fut. part. mōrī-*
tūrus, *about to* *I die.*
die), mōri, 3.
nascor, nātus, *I am born.*
nasci, 3.
obliviscor, litus, *I forget.*
3 (with *gen.*)
pātīor, passus, *I endure, suffer.*
pāti, 3.
prōfīcīscor, fectus, *I set out*
prōfīcīsci, 3.
rēmīniscor, —,isci, *I remember.*
3 (with *gen.*)
sēquor, cūtus, sē- *I follow.*
qui, 3.
ūtor, ūsus, ūti, 3 *I use, enjoy.*
(with *abl.*)
vescor, —, vesci, *I feed, live on.*
3 (with *abl.*)

ād, āpud, prepp. *to, at, near.*
(with *acc.*)
ālīquando, adv. *sometimes.*
bēnīgne, adv. *kindly.*
cārō, carnis, f. *flesh.*
cāsēus, i, m. *cheese.*

consulātus, ūs, m. <i>office of consul, consulate.</i>	cīvilis, e, adj. <i>belonging to a citizen, civil.</i>
crūelātus, ūs, m. <i>torture.</i>	Ēpāmīnondas, ae, <i>Epaminondas, a m. Theban.</i>
Dīāna, ae, f. <i>Diana.</i>	frons, frontis, f. <i>the forehead.</i>
Euripiđes, is, m. <i>Euripides, an Athenian tragic poet.</i>	nunquam, adv. <i>never.</i>
immortālitas, ātis, <i>immortality.</i>	vultus, ūs, m. <i>countenance, looks.</i>
f.	
Lābīēnus, i, m. <i>Labienus, one of Caesar's lieutenants.</i>	
lac, lactis, n. <i>milk.</i>	
lācūs, ūs, m. <i>a lake.</i>	
laetitīa, ae, f. <i>joy.</i>	
Mēnāpī, ūrum, <i>the Menapii, a pl. m. Gallic tribe.</i>	
mox, adv. <i>soon, shortly.</i>	
mūnus, ēris, n. <i>gift, duty, function.</i>	
nēvē, conj. (with subj.) <i>nor, and lest.</i>	
nīmīs, adv. <i>too, too much.</i>	
pēr, prep. (with acc.) <i>through, during.</i>	
poena, ae, f. <i>punishment.</i>	
Poeni, ūrum, pl. <i>the Carthaginians.</i>	
pristīnus, a, um, <i>former, olden.</i>	
rārō, adv. <i>seldom.</i>	
Rēgūlus, i, m. <i>Regulus, a famous Roman.</i>	
Salāmīs, īnis, acc. <i>Salamis, an island near Athens.</i>	
tantum, adv. <i>only.</i>	
Trāsīmēnus, i, m. <i>Lake Trasimēnus, in Italy.</i>	
Vocabulary 37.	
blandīor, itus, 4 <i>I flatter, win (with dat.) upon.</i>	
expērīor, rtus, rīri, I try, experi- 4. <i>ence.</i>	
mētīor, mensus, <i>I measure.</i>	
mēfīri, 4.	
mentīor, itus, men- <i>I lie, tell a lie.</i>	
tīri, 4.	
ordīor, orsus, 4. <i>I begin.</i>	
partīor, itus, īri, 4 <i>I share, divide.</i>	
pōtīor, itus, īri, 4 <i>I obtain pos- (with abl., also gen.). See p. 146.</i>	

frons, frontis, f. *the forehead.*

nunquam, adv. *never.*

vultus, ūs, m. *countenance, looks.*

Vocabulary 38.

flūo, fluxi, fluxum, *I flow.*

flūcre, 3.

mīgō, āvi, ātum, *I migrate, de- 1. part.*

mētūs, ūs, m. *fear.*

occīdens, ntis, m. *the west (the set- (part. of occīdo, to set) ting sun).*

permulti, ae, a *very many. (pl. only)*

prīmō, adv. *at first.*

prīmum, adv. *in the first place.*

Vocabulary 39.

dīvīdo, vīsi, vīsum, *I divide, sepa- 2. rate.*

mitto, nīsi, mis- *I send. sum, 3.*

cētērī (caet.), cē- *the rest. tērāc, cētēra, pl. (sing. rare)*

Germani, ūrum, *the Germans. pl. m.*

Helvētīus, a, um, *Helvetian : usu. pl. m., Helvētī, ūrum, the Helvētī (in Switzer- land).*

lēgātus, i, m. *ambassador, lieutenant.*

ōcēnās, i, m. *the ocean.*

Vocabulary 40.

fulgēo, lsi, —, *I shine.*

lgēre, 2.

prōfēro, tūli, lā- *I extend. (See tum, ferre, 3, p. 81.) v. irr.*

Aegyptus, i, f. *Egypt.*
 imperium, i, n. *empire.*
 Indi, örum, m. pl. *the Indians.*
 marmor, öris, n. *marble.*
 servitus, ütis, f. *slavery.*
 tabernaculum, i, n. *a tent.*
 uxor, öris, f. *a wife.*

Vocabulary 41.
 accedo, cessi, ces- *I approach.*
 sum, cedere, 3.
 facio, feci, factum, *I act, do.*
 facere, 3.
 excedo, cessi, ces- *I depart from.*
 sum, 3.
 incipio, cœpi, cep- *I begin.*
 tum, cipere, 3.
 perdo, didi, ditum, *I destroy, ruin.*
 perdere, 3.
 resisto, restiti, re-
 sistere, 3 (with dat.) *I resist.*

atque, ac, conj. *and.*
 attentè, adv. *attentively.*
 audactèr, adv. *boldly, daringly.*
 fiole, adv. *easily.*
 juventus, ütis, f. *youth.*
 latè, adv. *widely, wide.*
 longè, adv. *far.*
 magis, adv. *more, rather.*
 multum, adv. *much.*
 prius . . . quam, *before.*
 or as one word,
 priusquam, conj. *before.*
 propè, adv. *near.*
 Roscius, i, m. *Roscius.*
 satis, adv. *enough.*
 tigris, is or idis, c. a *tiger.*

Phrase:—

longè latèque, *far and wide.*

Vocabulary 42.

infringo, frègi, *I break, impair.*
 fractum, 3.
 obscuro, ävi, ätum, *I- darken, ob-*
 1. *secure.*
 relinquo, liqui, *I leave, quit.*
 lictum, 3.

aequus, a, um, *level, even, just.*
 cùr, adv *why?*

impetus, üs, m. *an onset, attack.*
 invidia, ae, f. *envy, ill-will.*
 splendor, öris, m. *brightness.*
 tyrannus, i, m. *a despot, tyrant.*

Phrase:—

aequo animo ferre, *to bear with resignation.*

Vocabulary 43.

cōm̄itor, ätus, 1. *I accompany.*
 immolo, ävi, ätum, *I sacrifice.*
 1.
 indulgēo, dulsi, *I indulge.*
 dulsum, 2. (with dat.)
 ludo, lusi, lusum, *I play.*
 3.
 mētūo, üi, —, ère, *I fear.*
 3.
 öro, ävi, ätum, 1. *I entreat, pray.*
 salto, ävi, ätum, 1. *I dance.*
 sēdēo, sēdi, ses- *I sit.*
 sum, sēdere, 2.
 vīdēor, visus, vi- *I seem, appear.*
 dēri, 2.

Äpollo, inis, m. *Apollo.*
 hostia, ae, f. *a victim.*
 nōbilis, e, *distinguished,*
 noble.
 Pythagoras, ae, m. *Pythagoras,* a
famous Greek philosopher.

Vocabulary 44.

sēro, sēvi, sätum, *I plant, sow.*
 sērēre, 3.

aerumna, ae, f. *trouble, affliction.*
 fr̄uges, um, f. pl. *fruits, a crop.*
 inops, öpis, *destitute.*
 önus, öris, n. *a load, burden.*
 pātientēr, adv. *patiently.*
 paupertas, ötis, f. *poverty.*
 pr̄udentia, ae, f. *knowledge, prudence.*

Phrase:—

auxilium ferre, *to render assistance.*

Vocabulary 45.

occido, cidi, cisum, <i>I kill, slay.</i>	nāvālis, e,
cidere, 3.	Nilus, i, m.
stātuo, ūi, ūtum, <i>I fix, determine.</i>	nonnullus, a, um
ūtēre, 3.	(usu. pl.)
atrox, ūcis, <i>stern, sanguini-</i>	quōtidē, adv.
fāmēs, is, f. <i>nary, cruel.</i>	tam, adv.
hilāris, e, <i>hunger.</i>	every day.
ignāvē, adv. <i>cheerful.</i>	so, to such a de-
ōrācūlum, i, n. <i>indolently.</i>	gree.
silēntium, i, n. <i>an oracle.</i>	Phrase:—
suprēmūs, a, um, <i>silence.</i>	in lēgem jūrāre, <i>to swear to a</i>
unquām, adv. <i>highest, last.</i>	law.

Vocabulary 46.

adlāvo, jūvi, jū- <i>I assist.</i>	Arīōvistus, i, m.
tūm, jūvāre, 1. <i>undone.</i>	Ariovistus, a German king.
nēquēo, quīvi & <i>I am unable,</i>	fortē, adv.
ūi, ūtum, nēquīre, <i>cannot.</i>	by chance.
(like eo,) 4.	infāmia, ae, f.
	mīnīmē, adv.
cāsūs, ūs, m. <i>chance, accident.</i>	nēc, nēquē, conj.
infectus, a, um, <i>undone.</i>	stultītia, ae, f.
grāvis, e, <i>heavy, severe.</i>	
noxīus, a, um, <i>gudly.</i>	
patīentia, ae, f. <i>patience.</i>	
sōcius, i, m. <i>a partner, ally,</i>	
Thēmīstocles, is, <i>Thēmīstocles, a</i>	
<i>m.</i> <i>famous Athē-</i>	
<i>nian.</i>	

Vocabulary 47.

addisco, addīdīci, <i>I learn in ad-</i>	cunctus, a, um, <i>all, all together.</i>
—, discēre, 3. <i>dition.</i>	dissimīlis, e, <i>unlike.</i>
bībo, bībi, —, bī- <i>I drink.</i>	fērox, ūcis, <i>warlike, spirited.</i>
bēre, 3.	ignōrātīo, ūnis, f. <i>ignorance.</i>
conservo, ūvi, <i>I preserve,</i>	infērior, ūs, comp. <i>lower, inferior.</i>
ātum, 1. <i>maintain.</i>	adj. (see p. 25).
curro, cīcurri, cur- <i>I run.</i>	mālūn, i, n. <i>an evil.</i>
sum, 3.	perfectus, a, um, <i>finished, perfect.</i>
interfīcio, fēci, <i>I put to death,</i>	Phīdīas, ae, m.
fectum, 3. <i>kill.</i>	Phīdīas, a famous Athē-
	nian sculptor.

ālīquis (qui), quā, *some one, some-*
quid (quōd), prōn. thing.
multum, adv. much, greatly.

nāvālis, e,	naval.
Nilus, i, m.	the river Nile.
nonnullus, a, um	some.
(usu. pl.)	
quōtidē, adv.	every day.
tam, adv.	so, to such a de-
	gree.

Phrase:—

in lēgem jūrāre, *to swear to a*
law.

Vocabulary 48.

dēplōro, ūvi, ūtum, <i>I lament over,</i>	1. <i>deplore.</i>
īrāscor, īrātūs, 3, <i>I am angry.</i>	īrāscor, īrātūs, 3. <i>I am angry.</i>
īrāscor, īrātūs, 3. <i>I am angry.</i>	īrāscor, īrātūs, 3. <i>I am angry.</i>
ītācō, ūi, ūtum, 2, <i>I am silent.</i>	ītācō, ūi, ūtum, 2. <i>I am silent.</i>
trībūo, ūi, ūtum, 3, <i>I give, ascribe.</i>	trībūo, ūi, ūtum, 3. <i>I give, ascribe.</i>

Arīōvistus, i, m.	Arīōvistus, a
	German king.
fortē, adv.	by chance.
infāmia, ae, f.	infamy.
mīnīmē, adv.	in the least de-
	gree, not at all.
nēc, nēquē, conj.	neither, nor.
stultītia, ae, f.	folly.

Vocabulary 49.

cunctus, a, um, <i>all, all together.</i>	dissimīlis, e, <i>unlike.</i>
	fērox, ūcis, <i>warlike, spirited.</i>
	ignōrātīo, ūnis, f. <i>ignorance.</i>
	infērior, ūs, comp. <i>lower, inferior.</i>
	adj. (see p. 25).
mālūn, i, n. <i>an evil.</i>	perfectus, a, um, <i>finished, perfect.</i>
Phīdīas, ae, m.	Phīdīas, a famous Athē-
	nian sculptor.
praestābīlis, e,	excellent.
proxīmūs, a, um,	next, preceding.
scientīa, ae, f.	knowledge.
sēd, conj.	but.
simīlis, e,	like.
simūlācrum, i, n.	an image, statue.
vīlis, e,	cheap, common.

Vocabulary 50.

cognosco, nōvi, nī- <i>I learn, ascer-</i>	trībūo, ūi, ūtum, 3, <i>train.</i>
trībūo, ūi, ūtum, 3, <i>train.</i>	trībūo, ūi, ūtum, 3. <i>train.</i>
comprēhēndo, di, <i>I seize.</i>	
sum, 3.	

conficio, feci, fec- *I finish, accom-*
tum, fice, 3. plish.
 consendo, di, *I mount, go on*
sum, 3. board (ship).
 contendō, di, tum, *I strain, hasten.*
 3.
 convoco, aavi, *I call together.*
 aatum, 1.
 effloresco, florū, *to blossom forth,*
flōrescere, 3. flourish.
 expōno, pōsū, pō- *I put forth,*
situm, 3. disembark
(troops).
 intūmesco, tūmūi, *I swell.*
tūmescere, 3.
 lābor, lapsus, lābi, *I glide, pass*
3. v. dep. away, fall.
 örior, ortus, örii, *I rise.*
 4. v. dep.: see p. 146.
 perlēgo, lēgi, lec- *I read through.*
 tum, 3.
 perrumpo, rūpi, *I burst through.*
ruptum, 3.
 praemitto, misi, *I send on before.*
missum, 3.
 rēcito, aavi, aatum, 1. *I read aloud.*
 rēcipro, aavi, *I recover, get*
aatum, 1. back.
 regno, aavi, aatum, 1. *I reign, am king.*
 sentio, si, sum, 4. *I feel, perceive.*
 subsēquor, sēcū- *I follow up.*
 tus, 3. v. dep.
 suscipio, cōpi, cep- *I undertake.*
 tum, cipere, 3.
 vexo, aavi, atum, 1. *I vex, harass.*

aetas, aatis, f. *age, time of*
life.
 Arbēla, örum, n. pl. *Arbela, a town*
in Assyria.
 Cassivellaunus, i, *Cassirellaunus,*
m. *a British chief.*
 dēlectus, üs, m. *a levy.*
 hiberna, örum, n. *winter-quarters.*
 pl.
 infirmus, a, um, *infirm, feeble.*
 Pisistratus, i, m. *Pisistratus,*
despot of
Athens.
 sēnatus, üs, m. *the senate.*
 statim, adv. *immediately.*

Phrases:—
 dēlectum hābēre, *to hold a levy.*
 maxima itinēra, *forced marches.*
 nāvem (nāves) consendēre, *to*
embark.

Vocabulary 51.
 exstrō, struxi, *I heap up, build,*
structum, 3. raise.
 obsidēo, sēdi, ses- *I blockade, lay*
sum, 2. siege to.
 pōno, pōsui, pōsī- *I place.*
 tum, 3. —

Āthēnae, ārum, *Athens.*
pl. f.
 bestiōla, ae, f. *a small animal,*
insect.
 campus, i, m. *a plain.*
 dōmīnātus, üs, m. *rule, sovereignty.*
 hōra, ae, f. *an hour.*
 Hanno, onis, m. *Hanno, a Car-*
thaginian.
 Mārāthōn, onis, *Marathon, a*
f. town & plain
in Attica.
 nātus, a, um, part. *born, aged (so*
and adj. many years).
 passus, üs, m. *a pace (about*
five feet).
 Plāto, onis, m. *Plato, a famous*
Greek philosopher.
 Sāguntīni, örum, *Saguntines, the*
pl. m. people of Sa-
guntum.

Phrases:—
 ē vita excēdere, *to die.*
 castra pōnēre, *to pitch a camp.*
 mūrum, aggērem dūcēre, *to carry*
a wall or mound along, i.e. con-
struct.
 mille passūs or mille passūm, *a*
thousand paces; a (Roman) mile.

Vocabulary 52.
 cēdo, cessi, ces- *I yield, retire.*
 sum, 3.
 confēro, tili, col- *I bring together,*
lātum, conferre, betake.
 3. v. irr.
 oppōno, pōsui, *I set against,*
pōsūtum, 3. oppose.

pervěňo, věni, ventum, 4.	I arrive at.	hřemo, āvi, ātum, 1. I winter.
pěto, īvi & īi, ītum, pětēre, 3.	I seek; make for.	jāčeo, īi, ītum, I lie.
rēverto, īi, sum, rēvertor, versus, 3.	I turn back, return.	jācēre, 2.
v. dep.		
<hr/>		
Alcībiādes, is, m.	Alcibiades, an Athenian.	Āpollōnia, ae, f. Apollonia, a town in Illyria.
Aeschīnes, is, m.	Aeschines, an Athenian orator.	Āristīdes, is, m. Aristides, a noble Athenian.
Cūrīus, i, m.	Curius, a Roman general.	Ārpīnum, i, n. Arpinum, a town in Latium.
Cānūsium, i, n.	Canusium, a town in Apulia.	Bābylōn, īnis, f. Babylon, a city of Assyria.
Cāpūa, ae, f.	Capua, chief city of Campania.	Cannae, īrum, f. Cannae, a village in Apulia.
Crēta, ae, f.	Crete, an island of Greece.	Cōnōn, īnis, m. Conon, an Athenian general.
exīlīum (exsil-), i, n.	banishment, exile.	Cūmae, īrum, f. pl. Cumae, a city in Campania.
ībi, adv.	there.	Cyprus (-os), i, f. Cyprus, an island off Cilicia.
Lācēdaemōn, īnis, Lācēdaemon or f.	Lacedaemon or Sparta.	Delphi, īrum, m. Delphi, a city in pl. Greece.
Lēonīdas, ae, m.	Leonidas, a king of Sparta.	Dīonysīus, i, m. Dionysius, tyrant of Syracuse.
Lūcēria, ae, f.	Luceria, a town in Apulia.	Dyrrāchium, i, n. Dyrrachium, a town in Illyria.
Lūcīus, i (L.), m.	Lucius, a Roman forename.	Fabričius, i, m. Fabricius, a noble Roman.
mandātum, i, n.	a charge, commission.	Hōrātiūs, i, m. Horace, a Roman poet.
perpētūl, a, um, 1.	continual.	Lesbos (-us), i, f. Lesbos, an island off Asia Minor.
Rhōdos (-us), i, f.	Rhodes.	Mārius, i, m. Marius, a Roman general.
rūs, rūris, n.	the country.	quālīs, e, pron. of what sort, adj.
Sparta, ae, f.	Sparta.	Syrācūse, īrum, Syracuse.
Vēnūsia, ae, f.	Venusia, a town in Italy.	f. pl.
		tālis, e, pron. adj. of that sort, such.
Phrase:—		Tīmōthēus, i, m. Timotheus, a fa-
exīlīum āgēre, to live in exile.		nian.
Vocabulary 53.		Phrase:—
constītūo, īi, ītum, 3.	I settle, determine.	morbo consūmi, to be carried off by illness, to die a natural death.
consūmo, sumpsi, īsumptum, 3.	I consume, waste away.	
expello, pūli, pul- sum, 3.	I drive out.	

Vocabulary 54.

advenio, vēni, ven- *I arrive.*
 tum, 4.
 anīmadverto, ti, *I observe.*
 sum, 3.
 configiō, fūgi, —, *I flee to.*
 fūgēre, 3.
 constat, stābat, *it is evident, it*
 stāre, 1, v. im- *is agreed, it is*
pers. *certain.*
 continēo, ūi, ten- *I hold together.*
 tum, tinere, 2.
 nēgo, āvi, ātum, * *I deny.*
 1.
 pārlo, pēpēri, par- *I bring forth:*
 tum, pārēre, 3.
 prōdo, dīdi, dītum, *I hand down,*
 3. *betray.*
 pūto, āvi, ātum, 1. *I think.*
 trādo, dīdi, dītum, *I hand down,*
 3. *deliver.*
 vīdēo, vīdi, vīsum, *I see.*
 vīdere, 2.

Phrase:—

trādītūr, trādītūm (prōdītūm)
 est, *it is handed down, there is a*
tradition. —

caecus, a, um, *blind.*
 causā (abl.), *for the sake of.*
 crēdībīlis, e, *credible.*
 Dēlōs (-us), i, f. *Delos, an island*
of Greece.
 Dīāna, ae, f. *Diana, a god-*
dess.
 flōrens, entis, *flourishing.*
 Hōmērus, i, m. *Homer.*
 imprūdentia, ae, *ignorance, im-*
f. *prudence.*
 Lātōna, ae, f. *Latona, mother*
of Apollo and
Diana.
 mānifestus, a, um, *evident, mani-*
fest.
 nīsi, conj. *unless, except.*
 quondam, adv. *sometime, for-*
merly, once.
 stella, ae, f. *a star.*
 Thāles, is and *Thales, a phi-*
ētis, m. *osopher.*
 Trōjānus, a, um, *Trojan, of Troy.*
 vērisimīlis, e, *likely, probable.*

Vocabulary 55.

consentio, sensi, *I agree.*
 sensum, 4.
 crēdo, dīdi, dītum, *I believe.*
 3. (with dat.)
 dirīpio, rīpūi, rep- *I plunder, pil-*
 tum, rīpēre, 3. *lager.*
 intellīgo, lexi, lec- *I understand,*
 tum, līgēre, 3. *perceire.*
 respondēo, di, sum, *I answer.*
 dēre, 2. —

bēnēvōlus, a, um *kind, benevolent.*
 (see p. 25).
 bōnum, i, n. *a good, a bless-*
ing.
 dīvīnus, a, um, *of the gods,*
divine.
 elōquens, tis, *eloquent.*
 ignēus, a, um, *fiery, made of*
fire.
 Lucretīus, i, m. *Lucretius, a Ro-*
man poet.
 mālēvōlus, a, um *unkind, malevo-*
 lent. (see p. 25).
 mendax, aēcis, *lying, false: as*
subst., a liar.
 primārius, a, um, *first-rate, emi-*
nent.
 stultus, a, um, *foolish.*
 sūpērus, a, um *upper.*
 (see p. 25).
 turpītūdo, inīs, f. *disgrace.*

Vocabulary 56.

abjicīo, jēci, jec- *I cast away.*
 tum, jicēre, 3.
 antēpōno, pōsūi, *I prefer.*
 pōsītūm, 3.
 conjicīo, jēci, jec- *I fling or throw*
 tum, 3. *(together).*
 ēvēnīo, vēni, ven- *I happen.*
 tum, 4.
 nūmēro, āvi, ātum, *I count.*
 1.
 quaero, quaeſīvi, *I seek, enquire.*
 sitūm, quaerēre,
 3.
 rōgo, āvi, ātum, 1. *I ask.*
 spēcūlōr, ātus, 1. *I spy out.*
 vīso, vīsi, vīsum, *I go to see, visit.*
 visēre, 3.

Blaesus, i, m.	<i>Blaesus, a Roman name.</i>	*obsto, st̄ti, stā- tum, stāre, 1.	<i>I oppose, prevent.</i>
Chaerēphōn, ontis, m.	<i>Chaerophon, a disciple of Socrates.</i>	opp̄imo, pressi, I press upon, pressum, pr̄i- mēre, 3.	overwhelm, crush.
Croesus, i, m.	<i>Croesus, a king of Lydia.</i>	*persuādēo, suāsi, I persuade. suāsum, 2.	
felicitēr, adv.	<i>luckily.</i>	praev̄n̄io, vēni, I anticipate. ventum, 4.	
incertus, a, um,	<i>uncertain.</i>	prēmo, pressi, I press. pressum, 3.	
infāmīs, e,	<i>infamous.</i>	pr̄ohib̄ō, ū, itum, I keep off, pre- 2 (foll. by inf. vent. or conj.)	
Laeca, ae, m.	<i>Laeca, a Roman.</i>	rēcuso, āvi, ātum, I object, refuse. 1.	
philōsōphus, i, m.	<i>a philosopher.</i>	spēro, āvi, ātum, 1. I hope. sto, st̄ti, stātum, I stand.	
plānē, adv.	<i>altogether.</i>	stāre, 1.	
quaestio, ūnis, f.	<i>a question.</i>	*suādeo, suāsi, I advise. suāsum, 2.	
quantus, a, um,	<i>how great.</i>	tēnco, ū, tentum, I hold, retain, 2.	
quārē, adv.	<i>why, on what account.</i>	transdūco (trā- I lead across. dūco), duxi, ductum, 3.	
quōt, indec. adj.	<i>how many.</i>	ventito, āvi, ātum, I come frequently.	
saep̄nūmērō, adv.	<i>oftentimes.</i>	1.	
sub-difficilis, e,	<i>somewhat difficult.</i>	* With Dative.	
tēlum, i, n.	<i>a dart, weapon, missile.</i>		
ūbi, adv.	<i>where.</i>	Bib̄ulus, i, m. <i>Bibulus, a Roman.</i>	
Xēnōphōn, ontis, m.	<i>Xenophon, an Athenian.</i>	fōrum, i, n. <i>market-place, forum.</i>	

Vocabulary 57.

acc̄do, ū, —, 3.	<i>to happen.</i>
cerno, [cr̄evi, crē- tum], 3.	<i>I see, discern.</i>
cōhortor, ātus, 1.	<i>I encourage.</i>
*confido, ūsus sum, I trust.	
sum, fidēre, 3.	
dēterreo, ū, itum, I frighten, de- 2.	<i>ter.</i>
*diffido, ūsus sum, I distrust.	
fidēre, 3.	
dimitto, mīsi, mis- I let go, dis- sum, 3.	<i>miss.</i>
ēnarro, āvi, ātum, I relate.	
1.	
ēnitor, nīsus and I strive hard.	
nīsus, nīti, 3.	
exclāmo, āvi, I cry out.	
ātum, 1.	
intrōeo, ū, & ū, I enter.	
ūtum, ūre, 4,	
irr.	
nītor, nīsus & I strive.	
nīsus, nīti, 3.	

moenīa, ūtum, n. pl.	<i>fortifications.</i>
Nervī, ūrum, m. pl.	<i>the Nervii, a Gallic tribe.</i>
prae-altus, a, um,	<i>very high, very deep.</i>
Satrius, i, m.	<i>Satrius, a Roman.</i>

signum, i. n. *a sign, signal.*
Trébónius, i. m. *Trébonius, one of
Caesar's lieu-
tenants.*

Phrases:—

séquitur (with *acc.* and *inf.* or *ut* and *subj.*), *it follows.*
fáccré nón possum quín, *I
cannot but: fell. by subj.*
per me (te) stétit (quóminus),
*it was owing to me or you (that
something did not happen): foll. by
subj.*
mínimánum ábest quín sim, *very
little is wanting that I should be;*
I am very near being.

Vocabulary 58.

áquor, átus, 1. *to fetch water*
(milit. term).
bello, ávi, átum, 1. *I wage war.*
consúlo, súlui, sul- *I consult.*
tum, 3.
convénio, vénī, *to assemble.*
ventum, 4.
gusto, ávi, átum, 1. *I taste.*
pábólōr, átus, 1. *to forage (milit.
term).*
postulō, ávi, átum, *I demand.*
1.
progrédior, gres- *I advance.*
sus, grédi, 3.

Aedüi, órum, m. *the Aedui, a Gal-
pl. lic tribe.*
Ágesílāus, i. m. *Agesilaus, a king
of Sparta.*
Divitíácas, i. m. *Divitíacus, a
Gaul.*
Fábius, i. m. *Fabius, a Ro-
man.*
Lácedaemóni, *the Lacedaemo-*
órum, m. pl. *nians or
Spartans.*
longius, adv. *farther, too far.*
(comp.)
lúdi, órum, m. pl. *games (public).*
Maxímus, i. m. *Maximus
(greatest),
surname of
Fabius.*

něfás, n. indec. *wickedness, im-
piety, an im-
pious thing.*
ópüs, n. indec. *need, necessity.*
órátor, óris, m. *envoy, orator.*
pábólum, i. n. *fodder for cattle.*
públicus, a, um, *public.*
Veíentes, um, m. *the people of
pl. Veíi, near
Rome.*
quisnam, quae- who, what?
nam, etc. (like
quis)
Phrase:—
ópüs est, *there is need of (with
abl.).*

Vocabulary 59.

áčio, üi, útum, 3. *I sharpen.*
álo, üi, ítum & *I nourish.*
altum, 3.
ardéo, arsi, arsum, *I am on fire.*
ardére, 2.
cogítō, ávi, átum, *I think, medi-
1. tate.*
colléquor, cútus, 3. *I converse.*
compáro, ávi, átum, *I get together,*
1. *procure.*
édo, édi, ésum, *I eat.*
édere & esse,
3, irr. (p. 85).
vénor, átus, 1. *I hunt.*

béatc, adv. *happily.*
grátia, ae, f. *favour.*
grátia, abl. *for the sake of*
(foll. by gen.).
hauđ, adv. *not.*
libérē, adv. *freely.*
márinus, a, um, *of the sea.*
ópéra, ae, f. *pains, labour.*
plüs, üris, adj. n. }
in sing.; in pl. } *more.*
plüres, -a }
stúdiósus, a, um *zealous, eager*
(with gen.) *after.*

Phrases:—
óperam däre, *to give one's whole
energies to anything; to devote one-
self to it.*
intér bífendum, &c., *whilst
drinking, &c.*

Vocabulary 60.

ādhībēo, ūi, ūum, *I employ.*
 2.
 observo, āvi, ātum, *I observe, re-
 spect.*
 1.
 prōvīdēo, vidi, *I foresee, pro-
 vide.*

ardūus, a, um, *lofty, steep,
 difficult.*

Phrase :—

āgēre aetātem, *to spend one's life.*

Vocabulary 61.

ingrēdīo, gressus, *I enter.*
 grēdi, 3.
 interclūdo, si, sum, *I shut off, inter-
 cept.*
 3.
 obtempēro, āvi, *I obey, comply*
 ātum, i (with with.
 dat.)

commētūs, ūs, *m. provisions, sup-
 plies (milit.
 termi).*
 commilito, ūnis, *m. a fellow-soldier,
 comrade.*
 istūc, *adv.* *to that place
 (where you are).*
 jūdīcūm, i, *n.* *judgement.*
 pārātūs, a, um, *prepared, ready.*

quisque, quaeque, }
 quodque & }
 quidque, pron. }
 quo, *adv.* *every one, each.
 whither.*

Phrase :—

fiēri de alīquo, *to become of one;*
 as, quid factum est de illo? *what
 has become of that man?*

Vocabulary 62.

concēdo, cessi, ces- *I yield, retire.*
 sum, 3.
 incendo, di, sum, *I burn, set fire*
 3. *to.*
 percīpīo, cēpi, *I take in, per-
 ceptum, cīpēre, receive.*
 3.

affectus, a, um, *made, prepared.*
 Brūtus, i, *m.* *Brutus, a Ro-
 man.*
 Cassīfus, i, *m.* *Cassius, a Ro-
 man.*
 Campānīa, ae, *f.* *Campania, a
 part of Italy.*
 oceūpātūs, a, um, *engaged, busy.*
 quāsī, *adv.* *as if.*

Phrases :—

consilium īnīre, *to enter on, form,
 a design.*
 in spēm vēnīre, *to conceive a
 hope.*

LATIN INDEX.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS.

<i>abl.</i>	= ablative.	<i>inter.</i>	= interrogative.
<i>acc.</i>	= accusative.	<i>irr.</i>	= irregular.
<i>adj.</i>	= adjective	<i>m.</i>	= masculine.
<i>adv.</i>	= adverb.	<i>n.</i>	= neuter.
<i>c. or com.</i>	= common gender.	<i>neg.</i>	= negative.
<i>comp.</i>	= comparative.	<i>p.</i>	= page.
<i>conj.</i>	= conjunction.	<i>part.</i>	= participle.
<i>dat.</i>	= dative.	<i>pl.</i>	= plural.
<i>dep.</i>	= deponent.	<i>prep.</i>	= preposition.
<i>f.</i>	= feminine.	<i>pron.</i>	= pronoun, pronominal.
<i>freq.</i>	= frequentative.	<i>rel.</i>	= relative.
<i>gen.</i>	= genitive.	<i>sing.</i>	= singular.
<i>incep.</i>	= inceptive.	<i>sup.</i>	= superlative.
<i>indec.</i>	= indeclinable.	<i>v.</i>	= verb.
<i>indef.</i>	= indefinite.	<i>voc.</i>	= vocabulary.

N.B.—Final *a*, *e*, *er*, *al*, *ar*, *or*, *is*, *os*, *us*, are to be understood as short unless actually marked long. Final *i* is long unless otherwise marked. Final *o* is usually long.

AB

A

- āb (ā, abs), *prep.* with *abl.*, *from*, *by*.
- āb-ēo, īvi or īi, ītum, īre, 4, *v. irr.*, *I go away*.
- ābjēcō and ābicio [ab, jēcō], jēci, jectum, īcēcō, 3, *I cast away*.
- ab-sum, abfūi (āfūi), abesse, *v. irr.*, *I am absent, away, or distant from*.
- ab-sūmo, mpsi, mptum, mēre, 3, *I consume, cut off, destroy*.
- absurdus, a, um, *adj.*, *absurd*.
- āb-ūtor, usus, īti, 3, *v. dep.*, with *abl.*, *I abuse*.
- āc, atquē, *conj.*, *and*.
- accēdo [ad, cēdo], cessi, cessum, cēdēre, 3, *I approach*.
- accēdo [ad, cādo], īdi, no *sup.*, accēdēre, 3, *v. n.*, *to happen*.
- accēpēre, 3, *I receive*.

ADMIROR

- ācer, cris, cre, *adj.*, *keen, sharp*.
- āciēs, īi, *f.*, *line of battle*.
- ācūo, īi, ītum, īcēre, 3, *I sharpen*.
- ācus, us, *f.*, *a needle*. See p. 120.
- ācūtus, a, um, *part.* and *adj.*, *pointed, sharp*.
- ād, *prep.* with *acc.*, *to, near, against; for (a purpose)*.
- ad-disco, addidēci, no *sup.*, discēre, 3, *I learn in addition, learn (something) new*.
- ād-ēo, īi (rarely īvi), ītum, īre, 4, *v. irr.*, *I go to*.
- ādhībēo [ad, hābēo], īi, ītum, īre, 2, *I employ*.
- ād-hortor, ātus, āri, 1, *v. dep.*, *I urge, exhort*.
- ādipiscor [ad, āpis̄cor], ādeptus, ādipisci, 3, *v. dep.*, *I acquire, attain to, obtain*.
- ad-jūvo, jūvi, jūtum, 1, *I assist*.
- ad-miror, ātus, āri, 1, *v. dep.*, *I wonder at, I admire*.

ADSUM	ARCUS
ad-sum, fui, esse, <i>v. irr.</i> , with dat.. <i>I am present, stand by, help.</i>	aliquandō, <i>adv.</i> , once (upon a time), sometimes.
ādulātio, ūnis, <i>f.</i> , <i>flattery</i> .	aliquis and -qui, aliquā, -quid and -quid, <i>pron.</i> , some one, something.
ad-vēnīo, vēni, ventum, vēnire, 4, to arrive.	āllus, a, <i>nd</i> , <i>irr. adj.</i> , one (of any number), one, another. See pp. 23, 24.
advento, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>v. freq.</i> , <i>I am on the point of arriving.</i>	allōquer [ad, lōquer], lōcūtus, lōqui, 3, <i>v. dep.</i> , <i>I speak to.</i>
adventus, ūs, <i>m.</i> , <i>arrival</i> .	alo, ālu, āltūm and altum, ālēre, 3, <i>I nourish.</i>
adversus or adversum, <i>prep.</i> with <i>acc.</i> , <i>towards, against</i> .	Alpēs, <i>lum, f. pl.</i> , <i>the Alps.</i>
aedificiū, i, <i>n.</i> , <i>a building</i> .	alter, tēra, tērum, <i>adj.</i> (<i>gen.</i> sing. ius, <i>dat.</i> i), <i>one of two; the one, the other; second.</i> See p. 23.
aedifico, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I build.</i>	altus, a, <i>um adj.</i> , <i>high, deep.</i>
Aedui, ūrum, <i>m. pl.</i> , <i>the Aedui, a Gallic tribe.</i>	āmābilis, c, <i>adj.</i> , <i>lovely.</i>
aeger, gra, grum, <i>adj.</i> , <i>sick.</i>	ambūlo, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I walk.</i>
Aegyptus, i, <i>f.</i> , <i>Egypt.</i>	āmicitia, ae, <i>f.</i> , <i>friendship.</i>
aequus, a, <i>um, adj.</i> , <i>level, even, just</i> : — animo, with resignation.	āmīcūs, i, <i>m.</i> , <i>a friend.</i>
āēr, āēris, <i>acc.</i> āērū, <i>m.</i> , <i>the air.</i>	āmo, <i>I love</i> : p. 38.
aerumna, ae, <i>f.</i> , <i>trouble, affliction.</i>	āmor, ūris, <i>m.</i> , <i>love.</i>
Aeschinēs, is, <i>m.</i> , <i>Aeschines, an Athenian orator.</i>	angustus, a, <i>um, adj.</i> , <i>narrow.</i>
aestās, ātis, <i>f.</i> , <i>summer.</i>	ānimadverto [ānimūm adverto], ti, sum, tēre, 3, <i>I observe</i> : with in and <i>acc.</i> , <i>to punish.</i>
aetās, ātis, <i>f.</i> , <i>age, time of life.</i>	ānimāl, ālis, <i>n.</i> , <i>an animal.</i>
aeternus, a, <i>um, adj.</i> , <i>eternal.</i>	ānimus, i, <i>m.</i> , <i>mind, the soul, courage, spirit, the feelings.</i>
affectus, a, <i>um, part.</i> , <i>adapted, disposed.</i>	annus, i, <i>m.</i> , <i>a year.</i>
affero [ad, fēro], attūli, allātum, afferre, 3, <i>v. irr.</i> , <i>I bring (to).</i>	ante, <i>prep.</i> with <i>acc.</i> , <i>before.</i>
affigo, flixi, flictum, fliqēre, 3, <i>I cast down, ruin.</i>	antē-pōno, pōsui, pōsūm, pōnēre, 3, <i>to prefer.</i>
Africānus, i, <i>m.</i> , <i>Africanus, a surname of two Scipios.</i>	Antiōchus, i, <i>m.</i> , <i>Antiochus, the name of several kings of Syria.</i>
āger, gri, <i>m.</i> , <i>land, territory.</i>	antiquus, a, <i>um, adj.</i> , <i>ancient.</i>
Āgēsīlāus, i, <i>m.</i> , <i>Agesilaus, a king of Sparta.</i>	Āpollo, iuis, <i>m.</i> , <i>Apollo.</i>
agger, ēris, <i>m.</i> , <i>a mound.</i>	Āpollōnia, ac, <i>f.</i> , <i>Apollonia, a town in Illyria.</i>
āgo, ēgi, actum, āgēre, 3, <i>I lead, drive, carry on</i> : — aetatem, to spend one's life ; — exilium, to live in exile.	āpud, <i>prep.</i> with <i>acc.</i> , <i>at, near, among, with.</i>
agricōla, ae, <i>m.</i> , <i>a husbandman.</i>	āqua, ae, <i>f.</i> , <i>water.</i>
āla, ae, <i>f.</i> , <i>a wing.</i>	āquila, ae, <i>f.</i> , <i>an eagle.</i>
albus, a, <i>um, adj.</i> , <i>white.</i>	āquor, ātus, āri, 1, <i>v. dep.</i> , <i>I fetch water</i> (milit. term).
Alcibīādēs, is, <i>m.</i> , <i>Alcibiades, a celebrated Athenian.</i>	Ārbēla, ūrum, <i>n. pl.</i> , <i>Arbelu, a town in Assyria.</i>
Alexander, dri, <i>m.</i> , <i>Alexander, a famous king of Macedonia.</i>	arbor, ūris, <i>f.</i> , <i>a tree.</i>
	arcus, ūs, <i>m.</i> , <i>a bow</i> : <i>v. caelestis.</i>

ARDEO

ardēo, arsi, arsum, ardēre, 2, v. n., *I burn, am on fire; am eager.*

ardūus, a, um, adj., *lofty, steep, difficult.*

argentum, i, n., *silver.*

Ariovistus, i, m., *Ariovistus, a German king.*

Aristidēs, is, m., *Aristides, an Athenian.*

arma, órum, n. pl., *arms.*

Arpīnum, i, n., *Arpīnum, a town in Lātīnum; birthplace of Cicero.*

ars, artis, f., *art, handicraft.*

arx, arcis, f., *a citadel.*

Asia, ae, f., *Asia.*

asper, ēra, ērum, adj., *rough, rugged.*

aspernor, ētus, ēri, 1, v. dep., *I reject, scorn.*

āter, ātra, ātrum, adj., *black, gloomy.*

Āthēnae, ārum, f. pl., *Athens.*

Āthēniensis, e, adj., *Athenian.*

Plur. m. as subs., *Athēnienses, ium, the Athenians.*

atquē, āc, conj., *and.*

atrox, occis, adj., *stern, sanguinary, cruel.*

attentē, adv., *attentively.*

attentus, a, um, adj., *attentive.*

auctōritās, ētis, f., *authority.*

au(c)tumnus, i, m., *autumn.*

audactēr, adv., *boldly, daringly.*

audax, ācis, adj., *bold.*

audēo, ausus sum, audēre, 2, v. semi-dep., *I dare, venture.*

audio, *I hear:* p. 44.

audītus, ūs, m., *hearing.*

au-fēro [ab, fēro], abstūli, ab-lātum, auferre, 3, v. irr., *I carry away.*

Augustus, i, m., *Augustus, emperor of Rome; the month August.*

aurēus, a, um, adj., *golden.*

auris, is, f., *an ear.*

aurum, i, n., *gold.*

autem, conj., *but (placed after the first word of the clause to which it belongs).*

CAEDES

auxiliū, i, n., *help, aid, assistance; in pl., auxiliary forces.*

āvis, is, f., *bird.*

āvus, i, m., *a grandfather.*

B

Bābylōn, īnis, f., *Babylon, chief city of Assyria.*

bālaena, ac, f., *a whale.*

bēstē, adv., *happily.*

bēatus, a, um, adj., *happy.*

bellīcōsus, a, um, adj., *warlike.*

bello, ēvi, ētum, 1, *I wage war.*

bellum, i, n., *war.*

bēlūa, bellūa, ac, f., *a large beast.*

bēnē, adv., *well.* See p. 76.

bēnēvōlūs, a, um, adj., *well-wishing, kind, benevolent.* See p. 25.

bēnignē, adv., *kindly.*

bēnignus, a, um, adj., *kind.*

bestīa, ae, f., *a beast.*

bestiōla, ae, f., *a small animal, insect.*

bibo, bibi, no sup., bibēre, 3, *I drink.*

Bibūlus, i, m., *Bibulus, a Roman.*

Blaesus, i, m., *Blaesus, a Roman.*

blandīor, ītus, īrī, 4, v. dep., *with dat., I flatter, conciliate.*

bōna, órum, n. pl., *goods, property.*

bōnum, i, n., *a good, a boon.*

bōnus, a, um, adj., *good.*

bōs, bōvis, c., *ox, cow.* See p. 22.

brēvis, e, adj., *short.*

Brītānnīa, ae, f., *Britain.*

Brītannus, i, m., *a Briton.*

Brūtus, i, m., *Brutus.*

C

cādo, cēcīdi, cāsum, cādēre, 3, *I fall.*

caecus, a, um, adj., *blind.*

caēdēs, is, f., *slaughter.*

CAELESTIS	COEO
caelestis, <i>e.</i> <i>adj.</i> , belonging to the heavens, celestial: — arcus, <i>m.</i> , a rainbow.	for the sake of, on account of; foll. by <i>gen.</i>
caelum, <i>i.</i> , <i>n.</i> , heaven.	cautus, <i>a.</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>adj.</i> , cautious, wary.
Caesar, <i>āris</i> , <i>m.</i> , Caesar.	cēdō, cessi, cessum, cēdēre, 3, <i>I yield, retire.</i>
Cāius (C.), <i>i.</i> , <i>m.</i> , <i>Caius</i> , a Roman forename. (Also written Gaius.)	cēler, čris, črc, <i>adj.</i> , swift.
calcar, <i>āris</i> , <i>n.</i> , a spur.	celsus, <i>a.</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>adj.</i> , lofty.
cālōr, <i>ōris</i> , <i>m.</i> , heat.	cēno, āvi, ātun, āre, <i>1</i> , <i>I sup, dine.</i> See p. 86.
Cāmillus, <i>i.</i> , <i>m.</i> , <i>Camillus</i> , a Roman general.	centūria, <i>ae</i> , <i>f.</i> , a century: see Ex. xix, 7.
Cāmpānia, <i>ae</i> , <i>f.</i> , <i>Campania</i> , a part of Italy.	cērāsum, <i>i.</i> , <i>n.</i> , a cherry.
campus, <i>i.</i> , <i>m.</i> , a plain.	cērāsus, <i>i.</i> , <i>f.</i> , a cherry-tree.
cānis, <i>is</i> , <i>gen. pl.</i> cānum, <i>c.</i> , a dog.	cerno, [crēvi, crētum], cernēre, 3, <i>I see, discern.</i>
Cannae, <i>ārum</i> , <i>f. pl.</i> , <i>Cannae</i> , a village in Apulia.	certus, <i>a.</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>adj.</i> , certain.
cāno, cēcīni, cantum, cānēre, 3, <i>I sing.</i>	cervus, <i>i.</i> , <i>m.</i> , a stag.
cānto, āvi, ātum, <i>1</i> , <i>v. freq.</i> , <i>I sing.</i>	cētēri (caet.), cētērae, cētērā, <i>adj. pl.</i> (sing. very rare), the rest.
cāntus, ūs, <i>m.</i> , a song.	Chāerēphōn, ontis, <i>m.</i> , Chaerēphon, a disciple of Socrates.
Cānūsium, <i>i.</i> , <i>n.</i> , <i>Canusium</i> , a town in Apulia; now Canosa.	Cicēro, ūnis, <i>m.</i> , Cicero, a celebrated Roman orator.
cāpīo, <i>I take</i> : <i>p. 67.</i>	Cimbri, ūrum, <i>m. pl.</i> , the Cimbrians, a formidable Celtic tribe.
Cāpūa, <i>ae</i> , <i>f.</i> , <i>Capua</i> , chief city of Campania.	cingo, nxi, netum, ngēre, •3, <i>I surround.</i>
cāpūt, ūis, <i>n.</i> , a head.	circā, circum, prep. with <i>acc.</i> , around.
carmēn, ūis, <i>n.</i> , a song.	circītēr, <i>adv.</i> and <i>prep.</i> with <i>acc.</i> , about.
cārō, carnis, <i>f.</i> , flesh.	cīs, citrā, prep. with <i>acc.</i> , on this side of.
Carthāginēnsis, <i>e.</i> , <i>adj.</i> , Carthaginian: mostly plur. <i>m.</i> as subst., the Carthaginians.	cīvīlis, <i>e</i> , <i>adj.</i> , belonging to a citizen, civic.
Carthāgo, ūis, <i>f.</i> , Carthage, a city of Africa.	cīvis, <i>is</i> , <i>com.</i> , a citizen, fellow-citizen.
cārus, <i>a.</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>adj.</i> , dear.	cīvītās, tātis, <i>f.</i> , a state, country; citizenship.
cāsēus, <i>i.</i> , <i>m.</i> , cheese.	clādēs, <i>is</i> , <i>f.</i> , defeat, disaster.
Cassīus, <i>i.</i> , <i>m.</i> , <i>Cassius</i> , a Roman.	clām, prey. with <i>acc.</i> , rarely <i>abl.</i> , secretly, without the knowledge of.
Cassīvellaunus, <i>i.</i> , <i>m.</i> , Cassivellaunus, a British chief.	clāmor, ūris, <i>m.</i> , a shout.
castīgo, āvi, ātum, <i>1</i> , <i>I chastise.</i>	clārus, <i>a.</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>adj.</i> , bright, clear, renowned.
castra, ūrum, <i>n. pl.</i> , a camp.	clāssis, <i>is</i> , <i>f.</i> , a fleet.
cāsus, ūs, <i>m.</i> , chance, accident.	coeno <i>v.</i> cēno.
Cātilīna, <i>ae</i> , <i>m.</i> , Catiline, a notorious conspirator.	cē-ēo, īvi or īi, Itum, ire, <i>4</i> , <i>v. irr.</i> , to join together.
Cāto, ūnis, <i>m.</i> , Cato; the name of two famous Romans; Cato the elder and Cato the younger.	
causa, <i>ae</i> , <i>f.</i> , a cause. In <i>abl.</i> ,	

COERCEO	CONVOLO
cōercēō [con, aroō, <i>I keep off</i>], ūi, ūtum, ēre, 2, <i>I restrain, curb.</i>	jēci, jectum, jōcēre, 3, <i>I fling or throw (together).</i>
cōgīto, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I think, meditate.</i>	conjūrātō, ūnis, <i>f., a conspiracy.</i>
cōgnītō, ūnis, <i>f., inquiry, knowledge.</i>	Cōnōn, ūnis, <i>m., Conon, an Athenian general.</i>
cōgnōsēo, nōvi, nōtum, noscēre, 3, <i>I learn, ascertain.</i>	cōnōr, ātus, āri, 1, <i>v. dep., I attempt.</i>
cōhōrs, tis, <i>f., a cohort (the tenth part of a legion).</i>	cōscēndo [con, scando], di, sum, dēre, 3, <i>I mount, go on board (ship), embark.</i>
cō-hortō, ātus, āri, 1, <i>v. dep., I encourage.</i>	cōscīentīa, ae, <i>f., conscience.</i>
cōllōquor [con, lōquor], cūtus, lōqui, 3, <i>v. dep., I converse (with).</i>	cōn-sentīo, nsi, nsum, ntīre, 4, <i>I agree.</i>
cōlōnīa, cōlōnī, ae, <i>f., a colony.</i>	cōn-servo, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I preserve, maintain.</i>
cōlōr, ūris, <i>m., colour.</i>	cōnsīlīum, i, <i>n., a plan, design, counsel: — inre, to form a design.</i>
cōlumbā, ae, <i>f., a dove.</i>	cōn-stāt, stābāt, stārē, 1, <i>impers. v., it is agreed, it is well-known.</i>
cōmēs, ūtis, <i>com., a companion (on a journey).</i>	cōstītūo [con, stātuo], ūi, ūtum, ūrē, 3, <i>I settle, determine, resolve.</i>
cōmītor, ātus, āri, <i>v. dep., I accompany.</i>	cōstītūdō, ūnis, <i>f., custom, habit.</i>
cōmētātūs, ūs, <i>m., provisions, supplies.</i>	cōstūl, ūlis, <i>m., a consul.</i>
cōmīlitō, ūnis, <i>m., fellow-soldier, comrade.</i>	cōstūlātūs, ūs, <i>m., office of consul, consulate.</i>
cōmītto [con, mitto], mīsi, missum, mittēre, 3, <i>I send together, join (flight) battle.</i>	cōstūlō, lūi, ūtum, sūlēre, 3, <i>I consult: with dat., to consider the interests of.</i>
cōpārō [con, pāro], āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I get together, procure.</i>	cōsūmō, mpsi, mptum, mēre, 3, <i>I consume, destroy.</i>
cōprēhēndo [con, prēhēndo], di, sum, dēre, 3, <i>I seize.</i>	cōtēmō, tempsi, temptum, temnēre, 3, <i>I despise.</i>
cōcēdō, cessi, cēssum, cēdēre, 3, <i>I yield, retire.</i>	cōtemplō, ātus, āri, 1, <i>v. dep., I observe carefully, contemplate.</i>
cōfērō, tūli, collātum, conferre, 3, <i>v. irr., I bring together, betake (myself).</i>	cōn-tēndō, di, tum, dēre, 3, <i>I strain; hasten.</i>
cōfīcio [con, fācio], fēci, fectum, fīctēre, 3, <i>I finish, accomplish.</i>	cōntēntūs, a, um, adj., <i>contented.</i>
cōfīdo, fīsus sup, fidēre, 3, usu. with dat. (esp. when the object is a person), <i>I trust.</i> See p. 86.	cōtinēō [con, tēneō], ūi, tentum, tēnēre, 2, <i>I hold together.</i>
cōfītēor [con, fāteor], fēssus, fītēri, 2, <i>v. dep., I confess.</i>	cōtrā, prep. with acc., <i>against, contrary to.</i>
cōfūgīo, fūgi, fūgēre, 3, <i>I flee to (for refuge).</i>	cōtrābō, traxi, tractum, trābēre, 3, <i>I draw together, collect.</i>
cōnōcio and cōnīcio [con, jācio],	cōvēnīo, vēni, ventum, vēnire, 4, <i>to assemble, come together.</i>
	cōvōcō, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I call together.</i>
	cōvōlō, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>to fly or rush together.</i>

COPIA	DESERO
<p>cópia, ae, f., <i>plenty</i>; in <i>pl.</i>, cópiae, árum, f., <i>forces</i>. See p. 122.</p> <p>cōr, cordis, <i>n.</i>, <i>the heart</i>.</p> <p>cōram, prep. with <i>abl.</i>, <i>in the presence of</i>.</p> <p>Córinthus, i, f., <i>Corinth</i>.</p> <p>Cornélia, ae, f., <i>Cornelia</i>, <i>a Ro- man matron</i>.</p> <p>cornū, ūs, <i>n.</i>, <i>a horn</i>; <i>wing of an army</i>.</p> <p>cōrōna, ae, f., <i>a wreath or crown</i>.</p> <p>corpus, óris, <i>n.</i>, <i>a body</i>.</p> <p>corrigo [con. rēgo], rexī, rec- tum, rīgōre, 3, <i>I correct</i>.</p> <p>crēātor, óris, <i>m.</i>, <i>a creator</i>.</p> <p>crēdibilis, e, <i>adj.</i>, <i>credible</i>.</p> <p>crēdo, dīdi, dītum, crēdēre, 3, with <i>dat.</i>, <i>I believe, trust</i>.</p> <p>crēo, crēāvi, crēātum, crēāre, 1, <i>I create, make</i>.</p> <p>Crēta, ae, f., <i>Crete</i>, <i>an island of Greece; now Candia</i>.</p> <p>Croesus, i, m., <i>Croesus</i>, <i>a king of Lydia</i>.</p> <p>crūclātus, ūs, <i>m.</i>, <i>torture</i>.</p> <p>crūdēlis, e, <i>adj.</i>, <i>cruel</i>.</p> <p>crūs, crūris, <i>n.</i>, <i>a leg</i>.</p> <p>culpa, ae, f., <i>blame, fault</i>.</p> <p>cum, prep. with <i>abl.</i>, <i>with</i>.</p> <p>cum (less correctly quum), <i>adv.</i> and <i>conj.</i>, <i>when, since</i>.</p> <p>Cūmae, árum, <i>f. pl.</i>, <i>Cumae</i>, <i>an ancient city in Campania</i>.</p> <p>cunetus, a, <i>um</i>, <i>adj.</i>, <i>all, all together</i>.</p> <p>cūpīditās, átis, <i>f.</i>, <i>eager desire, passion</i>.</p> <p>cūpīo, ivi or Yi, itum, cūpēre, 3, <i>I desire</i>.</p> <p>cūr, <i>adv.</i>, <i>why?</i></p> <p>Cūrius, i, m., <i>a Roman general</i>.</p> <p>cūro, ávi, átum, 1, <i>I take care, pains</i>.</p> <p>curro, cūcurri, cursum, currēre, 3, <i>I run</i>.</p> <p>currus, ūs, <i>m.</i>, <i>a chariot</i>.</p> <p>cursus, ūs, <i>m.</i>, <i>running; course</i>.</p> <p>custōdō, ivi, itum, īre, 4, <i>I guard, keep guard</i>.</p>	<p>custōs, custōdis, c., <i>a guardian, keeper, warden</i>.</p> <p>Cyprus (-os), i, f., <i>Cyprus</i>, <i>an island off Cilicia</i>.</p> <p>Cyrus, i, m., <i>Cyrus</i>, <i>king of Persia</i>.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">D</p> <p>Dārius, i, m., <i>Darius</i>, <i>a king of Persia</i>.</p> <p>dē, prep. with <i>abl.</i>, <i>down from, from</i>, <i>concerning</i>.</p> <p>dēa, ae, f., <i>a goddess</i>. See p. 115.</p> <p>dēbēo, ūi, itum, īre, 2, <i>I owe, I ought</i>.</p> <p>dēbilis, c. <i>adj.</i>, <i>disabled, feeble</i>.</p> <p>dēcem, indecl. <i>num. adj.</i>, <i>ten</i>.</p> <p>dēcēt, dēcūit, dēcērē, 2, <i>v. impers.</i> with <i>acc.</i>, <i>it is seemly, becoming</i>.</p> <p>dēcipi [dē, cāpīo], cēpi, cēptum, cēpēre, 3, <i>I deceive</i>.</p> <p>dēcūs, óris, <i>n.</i>, <i>an ornament</i>.</p> <p>dē-dēcēt, dēcūit, dēcērē, 2, <i>v. impers.</i> with <i>acc.</i>, <i>it is unseemly, unbecoming</i>.</p> <p>dērēunt, <i>fut. of dē-sum</i>.</p> <p>dē-fendo, di, sum, dēre, 3, <i>I defend</i>.</p> <p>dē-flagro, ávi, átum, 1, <i>v. n.</i>, <i>to be burnt down</i>.</p> <p>dējēcio and dējērō [dē, jācio], jēci, jectum, īcēre, 3, <i>I cast down</i>.</p> <p>dēlecto, ávi, átum, 1, <i>I delight, amuse</i>.</p> <p>dēlectus, ūs, <i>m.</i>, <i>a levy</i>. See Voc. 50.</p> <p>dēlēo, ávi, átum, īre, 2, <i>I blot out, destroy completely</i>.</p> <p>Dēlos (-us), i, f., <i>Delos</i>, <i>an island of Greece</i>.</p> <p>Delphi, órum, <i>m. pl.</i>, <i>Delphi</i>, <i>a city of Greece</i>.</p> <p>Dēmosthēnēs, is, m., <i>Demosthenes</i>, <i>a famous Athenian orator</i>.</p> <p>dēmum, <i>adv.</i>, <i>indeed</i>. See Voc. 34.</p> <p>dē-plōrō, ávi, átum, 1, <i>I lament over, deplore</i>.</p> <p>dē-sērō, di, rtum, sērēre, 3, <i>I abandon</i>.</p>

DESUM	EJUS
dē-sum, fūi, esse, with <i>dat.</i> , <i>I am wanting to; fail in duty to.</i>	dōcēo, ūi, etum, dōcēre, 2, <i>I teach.</i>
dē-tēgo, texi, tectum, tēgēre, 3, <i>I discover.</i>	doctus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> , learned.
dē-terrēo, ūi, ūtum, ēre, 2, <i>I frighten, deter.</i>	dōlor, ūris, m., pain, grief.
Dēus, i, m., <i>God.</i> See p. 22.	dōmīcīlīum, i, <i>n.</i> , an abode.
Dīāna, ae, f., <i>Diana, a goddess.</i>	dōmīna, ae, f., a mistress.
dīco, dīxi, dictum, dīcēre, 3, <i>I say, speak.</i>	dōmīnātus, ūs, m., rule, sovereignty.
dīēs, ūi, m. and f. in <i>sing.</i> ; plur. <i>m. only, day.</i> See p. 121.	dōmīnus, i, m., a lord, master.
dīffīcīlis, e, <i>adj.</i> , difficult. See p. 25.	dōmīs, ūs, f., a house. See p. 22.
dīffīdo [dis, fīdo], fīsus sum, fidēre, 3, <i>v. semi-dep.</i> , usu. with <i>dat.</i> (see fīdo), <i>I distrust.</i>	dōnum, i, <i>n.</i> , a gift.
dīlīgēns, ntis, <i>adj.</i> , diligent, careful.	dormīo, ūi, ūtum, īre, 4, <i>I sleep.</i>
dīlīgēnter, <i>adv.</i> , carefully.	dūbīto, ūvi, ūtum, 1, <i>I doubt.</i>
dīlīgēntia, ae, f., diligence.	dūbīus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> , doubtful.
dīlīgēntīssimē, sup. <i>adv.</i> , most carefully.	dūcenti, ae, a, num. <i>adj. pl.</i> , two hundred.
dīmīgo, lexi, lectum, līgēre, 3, <i>I esteem, love.</i>	dūco, dūxi, ductum, dūcēre, 3, <i>I lead, make (with ref. to long objects).</i> See Voc. 51.
dīmīto [dis, mitto], mīsi, mis-sum, mittēre, 3, <i>I let go, dismiss.</i>	dūlīcīs, e, <i>adj.</i> , sweet, pleasant.
Dīōnīsīs, i, m., <i>Dionysius, tyrant of Syracuse.</i>	dūm, <i>adv.</i> , while.
dīrīpīo [dis, rāpīo], rīpūi, reptum, rīpēre, 3, <i>I plunder, pillage.</i>	dūō, dūae, dūō, num. <i>adj. pl.</i> , two. See p. 27.
dīsīpīlūs, i, m., a pupil, scholar.	dūrūs, a, um, <i>adj.</i> , hard.
dīsīco, dīdīci, no sup., dīscēre, 3, <i>I learn.</i>	dūx, dūcīs, com., a leader, general.
dīspīlīcēo [dis, plāceo], ūi, ūtum, ēre, 2 (with <i>dat.</i>), <i>I displease.</i>	Dyrrāchīum, i, <i>n.</i> , <i>Dyrrachium (now Durazzo), a town in Illyria.</i>
dīsīmīlis, e, <i>adj.</i> , unlike. See p. 25.	
dīū, <i>adv.</i> , a long time.	
dīvēs, ūtis, <i>adj.</i> , rich. See p. 25.	
dīvīdo, ūsī, ūsum, ūdīre, 3, <i>I divide, separate.</i>	
dīvinus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> , belonging to the Gods, divine.	
Dīvītiācūs, i, m., <i>Divitiacus, a Gaulish chief.</i>	
dīvītāe, ūrūm, f. <i>pl.</i> , riches.	
dō, dēdi, dātum, dāre, 1, <i>I give.</i>	
PR. L. I.	

E

ē, ex, *prep.* with *abl.*, out of, from, of.

ēdō, ēdi, ēsum, ūdīre & esse, 3, *v. irr.*, *I eat.* See p. 85.

ēdūco, ūvi, ūtum, 1, *I educate.*

ē-dūco, duxi, ductum, dūcēre, 3, *I lead out.*

effēro [ex, fēro], extūli, ūlātūm, efferre, 3, *v. irr.*, *I carry out.*

effōresco [ex, flōresco], flōrūi, escēre, 3, *I blossom forth, flourish.*

ēgō, 1. See p. 83.

ēgrēgius, a, um, *adj.*, excellent, eminent, distinguished.

ējīcio and ēcīcio [ex, jācio], jēci, jectum, ūcēre, 3, *I cast forth.*

ējus, v. is, ea, id.

ELEGANS	FILIA
ēlēgans, antis, adj., <i>elegant, refined.</i>	ex-pello, pāli, pulsum, pellēre, 3, <i>I drive out.</i>
ēlēphantus, i, m., <i>an elephant.</i>	expēriō, pertus, pērīri, 4, v. dep., <i>I try, experience.</i>
ēlōquens, entis, adj., <i>eloquent.</i>	ex-pōno, pōstū, pōsītū, pōnēre, 3, <i>I put forth, disembark (troops).</i>
ēmēndo, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I improve.</i>	ex-pugno, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I take by storm.</i>
ē-migro, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I depart from.</i>	ex-strō, struxi, structum, strū-ēre, 3, <i>I heap or build up.</i>
ēmo, āmi, emptum, īmēre, 3, <i>I buy.</i>	extrā, prep. with acc., <i>outside of.</i>
ē-narro, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I relate.</i>	
ē-nitor, nisus or nixus, nīti, 3, v. dep., <i>I strive hard.</i>	
ēpāmīnondās, ae, m., <i>Epamīnondas, a famous Theban.</i>	
ēquās, ītis, m., <i>a horse-soldier; pl., cavalry.</i>	
ēquitātūs, ūs, m., <i>cavalry.</i>	
ēquus, i, m., <i>a horse.</i>	
ergā, prep. with acc., <i>towards (only of the feelings).</i>	
erro, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I err, make a mistake.</i>	
ērūdīo, īvi or ūi, ītum, īre, 4, <i>I train up, educate.</i>	
ērūdītus, a, um, <i>part. and adj., trained, educated.</i>	
ēt, conj., <i>and; et . . . et, both . . . and.</i>	
ētīam, conj., <i>also, even.</i>	
Euripīdēs, is, m., <i>Euripides, an Athenian tragic poet.</i>	
Eurōpā, ae, f., <i>Europe.</i>	
ē-vēnīo, vēni, ventum, vēnīre, 4, <i>to happen.</i>	
ex or ē, prep. with abl., <i>out of, from, of.</i>	
ex-cēdō, cessi, cessum, cēdēre, 3, <i>I go out, depart from.</i>	
ex-clāmō, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I cry out.</i>	
ex-cōlō, cōlūi, cultum, cōlēre, 3, <i>I cultivate carefully, educate.</i>	
exemplūm, i, n., <i>an example.</i>	
ex-ēcō, īvi or ūi, ītum, īre, 4, v. irr., <i>I go out.</i>	
exercēō, ūi, ītum, ēre, 2, <i>I exercise.</i>	
exercitūs, ūs, m., <i>an army.</i>	
ex-hillāro, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I cheer.</i>	
exilīum (exsil-), i, n., <i>banishment, exile.</i>	

F

Fābiūs, i, m., <i>a Roman.</i>
Fabricius, i, m., -Fabricius, a Roman.
fābīla, ae, f., <i>a fable, story.</i>
fācīēs, īi, f., <i>figure, countenance.</i>
fācīlē, adv., <i>easily.</i>
fācīlis, e, adj., <i>easy.</i> See p. 25.
fācīnūs, ūris, n., <i>a bold act, daring deed, crime.</i>
fācīo, fēci, factum, fācēre, 3, <i>I make, act, do.</i>
fāmēs, ūs, f., <i>hunger.</i>
fātēor, fassus, fātēri, 2, v. dep., <i>I confess.</i>
fēlicitēr, adv., <i>luckily, successfully, happily.</i>
fēlīx, ūcis, adj., <i>fortunate, successful, happy.</i>
fēmīna, ae, f., <i>a woman.</i>
fērē, adv., <i>almost, commonly.</i>
fērō, tūli, lātum, ferre, 3, v. irr., <i>I bear, bring, endure.</i> See p. 81.
fērox, ūcis, adj., <i>warlike, spirited.</i>
fērrūm, i, n., ūron, <i>a sword.</i>
fētūs, i and ūs, f., <i>a fig, fig-tree.</i>
fīdēlīs, e, adj., <i>faithful.</i>
fīdēs, īi, f., <i>faith, fidelity.</i>
fīdō, fīsus sum, fidore, 3, semi-dep. (usu. with dat.; esp. when the object is a person), <i>I trust.</i> See p. 86.
fīdūs, a, um, adj., <i>faithful.</i>
fīlla, ae, f., <i>a daughter.</i> See p. 115.

FILIUS

fillus, *i. m., a son.* See p. 5.
 fingo, finxi, fictum, fingere, 3, *I mould, feign, invent.*
 fimo, ivi, itum, ire, 4, *I limit, put an end to.*
 finis, is, *m. (rarely f.), end, limit; in pl., territories.*
 fio, factus sum, fr̄i, *v. irr. (serving as pass. to facio), I become, am made.* See p. 85.
 firmo, āvi, ātum, 1, *I strengthen, make strong.*
 firmus, a, um, *adj., strong.*
 flēo, flēvi, flētum, flēre, 2, *I weep.*
 flō, flāvi, flātum, flāre, 1, *I blow.*
 flōrens, ntis, *part. adj., flourish-ing, prosperous.*
 flōrēo, īi, īre, 2, *I bloom, flourish.*
 flōs, ūris, *m., a flower.*
 flūmen, īnis, *n., a current, river.*
 flūxi, xum, flūre, 3, *I flow.*
 flūlius, *i. m., a river.*
 fōdō, fōdi, ssum, fōdere, 3, *I dig.*
 fōns, ntis, *m., fountain.*
 fortē, *adv., by chance.*
 fortis, e, *adj., brave, strong.*
 fortitēr, *adv., bravely.* Comp.
 fortius, more bravely; sup. fortis.
 sīmē, *most (or very, bravely).*
 fortūna, ae, *f., fortune.*
 fōrum, i, *n., market-place, forum.*
 fossa, ae, *f., a ditch.*
 frāter, tris (gen. pl. frātrum), *m., a brother.*
 fraus, fraudis, *f., dishonesty.*
 frigus, ūris, *n., cold.*
 frons, ntis, *f., the forehead, brow.*
 fructus, ūs, *m., fruit.*
 frūges, ūni, *f. pl., fruits, a crop.*
 fruor, frūitus and fructus, frūi,
 3, *o. dep., with all., I enjoy.*
 fūgio, fūgi, fūgitum, fūgere, 3,
I flee, escape.
 fūgo, āvi, ātum, 1, *I put to flight.*
 fulgēo, fulsi, fulgēre, 2, *I shine.*
 fulgūr, ūris, *n., lightning.*
 fulmēn, īnis, *n., lightning, thun-derbolt.*
 fungor, functus, fungi, 3, *v. dep., with abl., I discharge, perform.*

HABITO

fūnus, īris, *n., a funeral.*
 fūrōr, ūris, *m., madness.*
 fūtūrus, a, um, *fut. part. of sum, about to be, future.*

G

Galli, ūrum, *m. pl., the Gauls.*
 Gallia, ae, *f., Gaul.*
 gaudēo, gāvīsus sum, gaudēre,
 2, *semi-dep., I rejoice.* See p. 86.
 gaudīum, i, *n., joy.*
 gēner, īri, *m., a son-in-law.*
 gēnu, ūs, *n., a knee.*
 gēnus, ūris, *n., a race, class.*
 Germāni, ūrum, *m. pl., the Ger-mans.*
 gēro, gessi, gestum, gērēre, 3,
I carry on; achieve; wage (war).
 glādīus, i, *m., a sword.*
 glōria, ae, *f., glory.*
 gnāvitēr, *adv., actively, vigor-ously, earnestly, diligently.*
 Gracchus, i, *m., Gracchus, a Roman.*
 grācīlis, e, *adj., thin.* See p. 25.
 Graecīa, ae, *f., Greece.*
 Graecus, a, um, *adj., Grecian,*
 Greek. As subs., Graeci, ūrum,
m. pl., the Greeks.
 grāmen, īnis, *n., grass.*
 grandīnat, īvit, īre, 1, *v. impers., it hails.*
 grātīa, ae, *f., favour; gratitude.*
 grātīa, *all. sing. of preced., for the sake of; foll. by gen.*
 grātūs, a, um, *adj., pleasing,* followed by dat.
 grāvis, e, *adj., heavy, severe.*
 grāvitēr, *adv., heavily, severely.*
 grieviously.
 gusto, āvi, ātum, 1, *I taste.*

H

hābēo, īi, ītum, īre, 2, *I have,* hold.
 hābito, āvi, ātum, 1, *I dwell.*

HANNIBAL	INDUSTRIUS
<i>Hannibal</i> , <i>ālis</i> , <i>m.</i> , <i>Hannibal</i> , <i>the great Carthaginian general.</i>	<i>ignāvīa</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f.</i> , <i>cowardice, laziness, idleness, indolence.</i>
<i>Hanno</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , <i>m.</i> , <i>Hanno</i> , <i>a Carthaginian.</i>	<i>ignēus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>adj.</i> , <i>made of fire.</i>
<i>Hasdrubal</i> , <i>ālis</i> , <i>m.</i> , <i>Hasdrubal</i> , <i>the brother of Hannibal.</i>	<i>ignorātīo</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , <i>f.</i> , <i>ignorance.</i>
<i>hasta</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f.</i> , <i>a spear.</i>	<i>ille</i> , <i>illā</i> , <i>illūd</i> , <i>demonstr. adj.</i>
<i>haud</i> , <i>adv.</i> , <i>not.</i>	<i>and pron.</i> , <i>that</i> : <i>he, she, it</i> : <i>p. 34.</i>
<i>Hellespontus</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>m.</i> , <i>the Hellespont</i> (now the Dardanelles).	<i>il-luxīt</i> [<i>in, lūceo</i>], <i>illūcescēre</i> , <i>3</i> ,
<i>Helvētīa</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f.</i> , <i>the country of the Helvetii.</i>	<i>v. impers.</i> , <i>it became light.</i>
<i>Helvētiūs</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>adj.</i> , <i>Helvetican.</i> As <i>subs.</i> , <i>Helvētīi</i> , <i>pl. m.</i> , <i>the Helvētīi</i> (in Switzerland).	<i>īmāgo</i> , <i>īnis</i> , <i>f.</i> , <i>a likeness, portrait, image.</i>
<i>hērī</i> , <i>adv.</i> , <i>yesterday.</i>	<i>īmōr</i> , <i>ātus</i> , <i>āri</i> , <i>1</i> , <i>v. dep.</i> , <i>I imitate.</i>
<i>hīberna</i> , <i>ōrum</i> , <i>n. pl.</i> , <i>winter quarters.</i> Strictly <i>n. pl.</i> of <i>hībernus</i> , with <i>castra</i> understood.	<i>īmōlō</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> , <i>1</i> , <i>I sacrifice.</i>
<i>hībernus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>adj.</i> , <i>of winter, wintry.</i>	<i>īmōrtālīs</i> [<i>in, neg.</i> , <i>mortalis</i>], <i>e</i> , <i>adj.</i> , <i>immortal.</i>
<i>hīemo</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> , <i>1</i> , <i>I winter, pass the winter.</i>	<i>īmōrtālītās</i> , <i>ātis</i> , <i>f.</i> , <i>immortality.</i>
<i>hīems</i> (<i>hīemps</i>), <i>hīēmis</i> , <i>f.</i> , <i>winter.</i>	<i>īmpērātōr</i> , <i>ōris</i> , <i>m.</i> , <i>a military commander (in chief), a general.</i>
<i>hīlāris</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>adj.</i> , <i>cheerful.</i>	<i>īmpērītūs</i> [<i>in, neg.</i> , <i>pēritus</i>], <i>a</i> , <i>um, adj.</i> , <i>unskillful; with gen.</i>
<i>Hōmērus</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>m.</i> , <i>Homēr, a Greek poet.</i>	<i>īmpērīum</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>n.</i> , <i>command, empire.</i>
<i>hōmō</i> , <i>īnis</i> , <i>com.</i> , <i>a man, a human being.</i>	<i>īmpērō</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> , <i>1</i> , <i>with dat.</i> , <i>I command.</i>
<i>hōnor</i> , <i>ōris</i> , <i>m.</i> , <i>an honour.</i>	<i>īmpētūs</i> , <i>ūs</i> , <i>m.</i> , <i>attack, onset.</i>
<i>hōra</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f.</i> , <i>an hour.</i>	<i>īmprānsus</i> [<i>in, neg.</i> , <i>prānsus</i>], <i>part. adj.</i> , <i>unbreakfusted.</i>
<i>Hōrātīus</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>m.</i> , <i>Horāce, a Roman poet.</i>	<i>īmprōbus</i> [<i>in, neg.</i> , <i>prōbus</i>], <i>a</i> , <i>um, adj.</i> , <i>dishonest, wicked.</i>
<i>hortor</i> , <i>ātus</i> , <i>āri</i> , <i>1</i> , <i>v. dep.</i> , <i>I urge, exhort, encourage.</i>	<i>īmprūdētīa</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f.</i> , <i>ignorance, imprudence.</i>
<i>hortus</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>m.</i> , <i>a garden.</i>	<i>īn</i> , <i>prep.</i> <i>with aco., into; with abl.</i> , <i>in, among.</i>
<i>hostīa</i> , <i>ac</i> , <i>f.</i> , <i>a victim.</i>	<i>īncēndīūm</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>n.</i> , <i>a fire, conflagration.</i>
<i>hostis</i> , <i>is</i> , <i>com.</i> , <i>an enemy, public enemy.</i>	<i>īncēndo</i> , <i>di</i> , <i>sum</i> , <i>dērē</i> , <i>3</i> , <i>I set fire to, burn.</i>
<i>hūmānus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>adj.</i> , <i>human.</i>	<i>īn-cērtus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>adj.</i> , <i>uncertain.</i>
<i>hūmīlis</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>adj.</i> , <i>low.</i> See p. 25.	<i>īncīpīo</i> [<i>in, cīpīo</i>], <i>cēpī</i> , <i>ceptūm</i> , <i>cīpēre</i> , <i>3</i> , <i>I begin.</i>
<i>hūmus</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>f.</i> , <i>the ground.</i> Loc. <i>hūmī</i> , <i>on the ground.</i>	<i>īncōlā</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>com.</i> , <i>an inhabitant.</i>
I	<i>īncēsōr</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> , <i>1</i> , <i>I accuse, find fault with.</i>
<i>Ibī</i> , <i>adv.</i> , <i>there.</i>	<i>īndī</i> , <i>ōrum</i> , <i>m. pl.</i> , <i>the Indians, people of India.</i>
<i>īdem</i> , <i>ādēm</i> , <i>īdem</i> , <i>adj.</i> , <i>the same.</i> See p. 35.	<i>īndōctūs</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>adj.</i> , <i>unlearned.</i>
<i>īgnāvē</i> , <i>adv.</i> , <i>indolently.</i>	<i>īndulgēo</i> , <i>dulsi</i> , <i>dultum</i> , <i>dulgēre</i> , <i>2, with dat.</i> , <i>I indulge.</i>
	<i>īndustriūs</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>adj.</i> , <i>industrious, busy.</i>

INEO

īn-ēo, īvi and īi, ītum, īre, 4, v. *irr.*, *I go into, enter. Of seasons, to begin. — consilium, to form a plan.*
 īners, tis, adj., *helpless, idle.*
 īfāmīa, ae, f., *infamy.*
 īfāmīs, e, adj., *infamous.*
 īfēctus [in, neg., factus], a, um, adj., *undone.*
 īfērīōr, īūs, comp. of īfērūs, adj., *lower, inferior.* See p. 25.
 īfērō, ītūli, illatūm, īfērē, 3, v. *irr.*, *I carry into: — bellum (foll. by dat.), to make war on.*
 īfēnitūs, a, um, adj., *unbounded, infinite.*
 īfīrmītās, ātis, f., *weakness.*
 īfīrmūs, a, um, adj., *weak, feeble.*
 īfīrā, prep. with acc., *below.*
 īfrīngō [in, frango], frēgi, frētūm, frīgērē, 3, *I break, impair.*
 īgens, entis, adj., *huge, immense.*
 īgrēdīor [in, grādīor], gressus, grēdi, 3, v. dep., *I enter.*
 īnīmīctīa, ae, f., *enmity.*
 īnīmīcēus [in, neg., āmīcūs], a, um, adj., *unfriendly. As sub., inimicus, i, m., a personal enemy.*
 īnītīlūm, i, n., *a beginning.*
 īnījūtē, adj., *unjustly.*
 īnījūtūs, a, um, adj., *unjust.*
 īnīmērūs, a, um, adj., *innumerable.*
 īnōps, òpis, adj., *destitute.*
 īnsīgnīs, e, adj., *distinguished.*
 īnītītō [in, stātūo], īi, ītum, ītēre, 3, *I appoint, train.*
 īnīstrūmēntū, i, n., *stock in trade; an instrument.*
 īnīstrūo, xi, ītum, strūtēre, 3, *I arrange, draw up in order.*
 īnīsūlā, ae, f., *an island.*
 īnīsum, fui, esse, v. *irr.*, with dat., *I am in.*
 īntellīgō [inter, lēgo], lexi, lectūm, līgērē, 3, *I understand, perceive.*
 ītēr, prep. with acc., *between, among.*

JUDEX

īntēclūdō [inter, clāudo], clūsi, clāsum, clūdēre, 3, *I shut off, intercept.*
 ītēr-ēo, īi, ītum, īre, 4, v. *irr.*, *I perish.*
 ītēfīcio [inter, fācio], fēci, fētūm, fīcēre, 3, *I put to death, kill.*
 ītērītūs, īs, m., *destruction.*
 ītēr-īsum, fūi, esse, v. *irr.*, *dat., I am among, present at, take part in.*
 ītērā, prep. with acc., *inside of, within.*
 ītētō, īvi, ītum, 1, *I enter.*
 ītētō-ēo, īvi & īi, ītum, īre, 4, v. *irr.*, *I go into, enter.*
 ītētēōr, ītūs, īri, 2, v. dep., *I look upon or into.*
 ītētēsēo, tāmī, tāmescēre, 3, v. incep., *I swell.*
 ītētēnīo, vēni, ventum, vēnīre, 4, *I find, invent.*
 ītētēdīa, ae, f., *envy, ill-will.*
 ītētēpē, a, um, *self, actual, very,* p. 35.
 ītētērā, ae, f., *anger.*
 īrāscōr, īrātūs, īrāsci, 3, v. dep., *I am angry.*
 īs, īd, id, *that; he, she, it:* p. 35.
 īste, a, ud, adj. pron., *that (near you), that of yours:* p. 34.
 īstītō, adv., *to-that-place, thither (where you are).*
 ītā, adv., *in that way, thus, so.*
 ītālīa, ae, f., *Italy.*
 ītēr, ītēnēris, n., *a journey.*

J

jācēo, īi, ītum, īre, 2, *I lie (down).*
 jācīo, jēci, jactum, jācēre, 3, *I throw.*
 jam, adv., *now, already.*
 jūbēo, ssi, ssum, jūbēre, 2, *I order; foll. by acc. and inf.*
 jūcūndē, adv., *delightfully, pleasantly.*
 jūcūndūs, a, um, adj., *pleasant.*
 jūdēx, īcis, com., *a judge.*

JUDICIUM

jūdīcīūm, i, n., *judgement*.
 jūdīco, āvi, ātum, 1, *I judge*.
 jūnco, nxi, nctum, ngēre, 3, *I join*. Flūmen ponte —, *to throw a bridge over a river*.
 Jāno, ūnis, f., *Juno, a goddess*.
 Jūpīter, Jōvis, m., *Jupiter, the chief god of the Romans*. See p. 22.
 jūro, āvi, ātum, 1, *I swear*. See p. 86, and Voc. 47.
 jūs, jūris, n., *right, law*.
 jusjūrandum, jūrisjūrandi, n., *an oath*. See p. 22.
 justē, adv., *justly*.
 justus, a, um, adj., *just*.
 jūvēnis, is (gen. pl. jāvēnum), *com., a young man or woman*.
 jūventūs, ūtis, f., *youth*; also *collect., young people*.
 jūxtā, prep. with acc., *near, hard by, next to*.

L

Lābiēnus, i, m., *Labienus, one of Caesar's lieutenants*.
 lābor, ūris, m., *labour, hardship*.
 lābor, lapsus, lāhi, 3, v. dep., *I glide, pass away, fail*.
 lac, lactis, n., *milk*.
 Lācēdaemōn, ūnis, f., *Lacedaemon or Sparta*.
 Lācēdaemōni, ūrum, m. pl., *the Spartans*.
 lācus, ūs, m., *a lake*.
 Laeca, ae, m., *Lueca, a Roman*.
 laetitia, ae, f., *joy, delight*.
 laetus, a, um, adj., *joyful*.
 lāpis, idis, m., *a stone*.
 lāpidēus, a, um, adj., *of stone*.
 lātē, adv., *widely, wide*.
 Lātīnus, a, um, adj., *Latin*.
 Lātōna, ac, f., *Latona, mother of Apollo and Diana*.
 latro, ūnis, m., *a robber*.
 lātus, ūris, n., *side*.
 laudo, āvi, ātum, 1, *I praise*.
 laus, laudis, f., *praise*.

LONGITUDO

lēgātus, i, m., *ambassador, lieutenant*.
 lēgiō, ūnis, f., *a legion*. See Ex. xix, 7.
 lēgo, lēgi, lectum, lēgēre, 3, *I gather, read*.
 lēo, ūnis, m., *a lion*.
 Lēonidās, ae, m., *Leonidas, a king of Sparta*.
 lēpus, ūris, m., *a hare*.
 Lesbos [lēsōs], i, f., *Lesbos, an island off Asia Minor*.
 lēvis, e, adj., *light*.
 lēvis, e, adj., *smooth*.
 lex, lēgi, f., *a law*.
 līber, bri, m., *a book*.
 liber, ēra, ērum, adj., *free*.
 libērē, adv., *freely*.
 libēri, ūrum, m. pl., *children*.
 libēro, āvi, ātum, 1, *I free, deliver*.
 libertās, ātis, f., *freedom, liberty*.
 libet, libētū and libētūm est, libēre, 2, v. *impers.*, with dat., *it is lawful, allowed*.
 lictor, ūris, m., *a lictor (attendant on a magistrate)*.
 lingua, ae, f., *tongue, language*.
 līquet, līcēt, līquēre, 2, v. *impers.*, with dat., *it is clear, evident*.
 littēra [lītērā], ae, f., *a letter of the alphabet*.
 littēræ [lītēræ], ūrum, f. pl., *letters, learning*; also *an epistle, letter*.
 lītus, ūris, n., *a shore*.
 Līviūs, i, m., *Livy, a Roman historian*.
 lōcūs, f, m.; pl. lōcā, n., and (rarely) lōci, m., *a place*.
 longē, adv., *far, far off*.
 longinquitās, ātis, f., *length, distance*.
 longinquus, a, um, adj., *long, distant*.
 longitūdo, dīnis, f., *length*.

LONGIUS	MENTIOR
<i>longius</i> , <i>adv.</i> , <i>comp.</i> of <i>longē</i> , <i>further, too far.</i>	<i>mālum</i> , <i>i. n.</i> , <i>an apple.</i>
<i>longus</i> , <i>a. um, adj., long.</i>	<i>mālum</i> , <i>i. n.</i> , <i>an evil.</i>
<i>lōquor</i> , <i>lōcūtus</i> , <i>lōqui</i> , <i>3. v. dep.</i> , <i>I speak.</i>	<i>mālus</i> , <i>i. f.</i> , <i>an apple-tree.</i>
<i>Lūcēria</i> , <i>ae. f.</i> , <i>Luceria, a town</i> <i>in Apulia</i> ; now <i>Lucera</i> .	<i>mālus</i> , <i>a. um, adj.</i> , <i>bad, wicked,</i> <i>evil.</i> See p. 25.
<i>lūcescit</i> , <i>[illuxit]</i> , <i>lūcescēre</i> , <i>3. v. impers.</i> , <i>it becomes light; day</i> <i>breaks.</i>	<i>mandātum</i> , <i>i. n.</i> , <i>a charge, com-</i> <i>mission.</i>
<i>Lūcius</i> , <i>i. m.</i> , <i>Lucius, a Roman</i> <i>forename.</i>	<i>mānēo</i> , <i>nsi, nsum, mānēre</i> , <i>2. I</i> <i>remain.</i>
<i>Lucretiūs</i> , <i>i. m.</i> , <i>Lucretius, a</i> <i>Roman poet.</i>	<i>mānifestus</i> , <i>a. um, adj.</i> , <i>evident,</i> <i>manifest.</i>
<i>lūdo</i> , <i>si. sum, lūdēre</i> , <i>3. I play.</i> <i>lūdus</i> , <i>i. m.</i> , <i>play, game; school</i> <i>In pl. public games.</i>	<i>mānīpulus</i> , <i>i. m.</i> , <i>a maniple.</i> See Ex. xix, 7.
<i>lūna</i> , <i>ae. f.</i> , <i>the moon.</i>	<i>mānus</i> , <i>ūs, f.</i> , <i>a hand.</i>
<i>luscīnīa</i> , <i>ae. f.</i> , <i>a nightingale.</i>	<i>Mārāthōn</i> , <i>ōnis, f.</i> , <i>Marathon, a</i> <i>town and plain in Attica.</i>
<i>lux</i> , <i>lūcis, f.</i> , <i>light.</i>	<i>māre</i> , <i>is, n.</i> , <i>the sea.</i>
<i>Lȳourgus</i> , <i>i. m.</i> , <i>Lycurgus, a</i> <i>Spartan legislator.</i>	<i>mārgārita</i> , <i>ae. f.</i> , <i>a pearl.</i>
•	
<i>Mācēdo</i> , <i>ōnis, m.</i> , <i>a Macedonian.</i>	<i>mārinus</i> , <i>a. um, adj.</i> , <i>of the</i> <i>sea.</i>
<i>māgis</i> , <i>comp. adv.</i> (<i>sup. max-</i> <i>imē</i>), <i>rather, in a higher degree.</i> See p. 76.	<i>Māriūs</i> , <i>i. m.</i> , <i>Marius, a Roman</i> <i>general.</i>
<i>māgīster</i> , <i>tri. m.</i> , <i>a master,</i> <i>teacher.</i>	<i>marmor</i> , <i>ōris, n.</i> , <i>marble.</i>
<i>māgistrātus</i> , <i>ūs, m.</i> , <i>a magis-</i> <i>trate.</i>	<i>mātēr</i> , <i>tris, (gen. pl. mātrūm)</i> , <i>f., a mother.</i>
<i>māgnificus</i> , <i>a. um, adj.</i> , <i>mag-</i> <i>nificent.</i> See p. 25.	<i>maximē</i> , <i>superl. adv.</i> , <i>most,</i> <i>especially.</i> See p. 76.
<i>māgnōpērē</i> , <i>adv.</i> , <i>greatly, ear-</i> <i>nestly.</i> See p. 76.	<i>maximus</i> , <i>superl. of magnus,</i> <i>greatest.</i> See p. 25.
<i>māgnus</i> , <i>a. um, adj.</i> , <i>great.</i> See p. 25.	<i>Maximus</i> , <i>i. m.</i> , <i>Maximus (great-</i> <i>est), a surname of Fabius.</i>
<i>mājor</i> , <i>us, comp. adj.</i> , <i>greater :</i> In pl. as <i>subs.</i>	<i>mēdītor</i> , <i>ātus, āri, 1. v. dep.</i> , <i>I</i> <i>meditate on, practise, study.</i>
<i>mājōres</i> , <i>um, m.</i> , <i>ancestors.</i>	<i>mēllor</i> , <i>ūs, comp. adj.</i> , <i>better.</i>
<i>mālē</i> , <i>adv.</i> (<i>comp. pējus, sup.</i> <i>pessimē</i>), <i>badly, ill.</i>	See pp. 19, 25.
<i>mālēvōlus</i> , <i>a. um, adj.</i> , <i>ill-wish-</i> <i>ing, malevolent, unkindly.</i> See p. 25.	<i>mēbrāna</i> , <i>ae, f.</i> , <i>thin skin,</i> <i>membrane.</i>
<i>mālo</i> , <i>mālīi, malle, v. irr.</i> , <i>I am</i> <i>more willing, I prefer, had rather;</i> usu. foll. by <i>inf.</i> See p. 78.	<i>mēmōrābilis</i> , <i>e. adj.</i> , <i>memorable.</i>
	<i>mēmōriā</i> , <i>ae, f.</i> , <i>memory.</i>
	<i>Mēnāpī</i> , <i>ōrum, m. pl.</i> , <i>Menapii,</i> <i>a tribe of Belgic Gaul.</i>
	<i>mēndax</i> , <i>ācis, adj.</i> , <i>lying, false :</i> as <i>subs. m.</i> , <i>a liar.</i>
	<i>mens</i> , <i>mentis, f.</i> , <i>the mind.</i>
	<i>mensa</i> , <i>ae, f.</i> , <i>a table.</i>
	<i>mensīs</i> , <i>is, m.</i> , <i>a month.</i>
	<i>mentīor</i> , <i>ītus, īri, 4. v. dep.</i> , <i>I</i> <i>tell a lie, deceive.</i>

MERO

mērēo, ūi, ītum, ēre, 2, *I deserve.*
More freq., mērēor, ītus, ēri, 2, v. dep. (in same sense).
messis, is, f., a crop, harvest.
mētallum, i, n., a metul.
mētior, mensus, mētiri, 4, v. dep., *I measure.*
mētūo, ūi, —, ūere, 3, *I fear.*
mētus, ūs, m., fear.
mētus, a, um (voc. sing. maso. mi), poss. adj., my, mine.
migro, āvi, ātum, 1, *I migrate,* depart from.
mīlēs, mīltis, c., a soldier.
millē, num. adj. indec., a thousand; also as subs., indec. in sing.; pl. n. millā, (mill-), ūum, thousands.
Minerva, ae, f., *Minerva.*
mīnimē, adv., in the least degree, not at all. See p. 76.
mīnister, tri, m., a servant.
mīnor, ūs (comp. adj. to parvus), less.
mīror, ātus, āri, 1, v. dep., *I wonder at, admire.*
mīrus, a, um, adj., wonderful.
mīser, ēra, ērum, adj., wretched.
mīsērēor, ītus, mīsērēri, 2, v. dep., with gen., *I pity, have pity on.*
mīsēret, ūit, mīsērēre, 2, v. impers., with acc. and gen., it excites pity. See p. 87.
mitis, e, adj., mild.
mitto, mīsi, missum, mittēre, 3, *I send.*
mōdus, i, m., a measure, manner.
moenia, ūum, n. pl., fortifications.
mōlestus, a, um, adj., troublesome, offensive.
mollio, īvi, ītum, īre, 4, *I soften,* assuage.
mollis, e, adj., soft.
mōnēo, ūi, ītum, ēre, 2, *I advise,* warn.
mons, tis, m., a mountain.
mōnūmentum, i, n., a memorial, monument.
mōrbus, i, m., a disease.

NEMO

mōrīor, mortīus, mōri, 3, v. dep., *I die: fut. part. mōritūrus.*
mōrs, tis, f., death.
mortālis, e, adj., mortal.
mortūus, a, um, part. and adj., dead.
mōs, mōris, m., manner, custom; pl. mōres, um, morals, character.
mōvēo, mōvi, mōtum, mōvēre, 2, *I move, trouble.*
mox, adv., soon, shortly.
mūlier, ēris, f., a woman, wife.
multītūdo, īnis, f., a multitude.
multum, adv., much, greatly. See p. 76.
multus, a, um, adj., much; pl., many. See p. 25.
mundus, i, m., the world, the universe.
mūnīmentum, i, n., a fortification.
mūnīlo, īvi, ītum, īre, 4, *I fortify.*
mūnus, ēris, n., a gift, a duty.
mūrus, i, m., a wall.
mūto, āvi, ātum, 1, *I change.*

N

narro, āvi, ātum, 1, *I relate.*
nascor, nātus, nasci, 3, v. dep., *I am born.*
nātūra, ae, f., nature.
nātus, a, um, part. and adj., born, agēd (so many years).
nauta, ae, m., a sailor.
nāvālis, e, adj., naval.
nāvis, is, f., a ship.
nē, conj., not, lest, that not. See pp. 48, 98.
nēc, nēquē, conj., neither, nor.
nēcessārius, a, um, adj., necessary.
nēfās, indecl. n., wickedness, in-piety.
nēgo, āvi, ātum, 1, *I deny.*
nēgōtiūm, i, n., business.
nēmo, īnem (gen. and abl. not in use), com., nobody, no one.

NEPTUNUS	ODIUM
<i>Neptunus</i> , <i>i.</i> , <i>m.</i> , <i>Neptune, god of the sea.</i>	<i>num</i> , <i>interrog. part.</i> See p. 95.
<i>nēquam</i> , <i>indecl. adj.</i> , <i>worthless.</i>	<i>nūmēro</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> , <i>1</i> , <i>I count.</i>
See p. 25.	<i>nūmērus</i> , <i>i.</i> , <i>m.</i> , <i>a number, a quantity.</i>
<i>nēquō</i> , <i>īvi</i> or <i>īi</i> , <i>ītum</i> , <i>īre</i> , <i>4</i> , <i>v. irr.</i> , <i>I am unable, cannot.</i> See p. 84.	<i>nūne</i> , <i>adv.</i> , <i>now.</i>
<i>Nēro</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , <i>m.</i> , <i>Nero, a Roman emperor.</i>	<i>nūnquam</i> , <i>adv.</i> , <i>never.</i>
<i>Nervii</i> , <i>ōrum</i> , <i>m. pl.</i> , <i>the Nervii, a Gallic tribe.</i>	<i>nūtrīo</i> , <i>īvi</i> , <i>ītum</i> , <i>īre</i> , <i>4</i> , <i>I nourish, nurture.</i>
<i>nescio</i> , <i>īvi</i> or <i>īi</i> , <i>ītum</i> , <i>īre</i> , <i>4</i> , <i>I know not, am ignorant of.</i>	 O
<i>neuter</i> , <i>tra</i> , <i>trum</i> (<i>gen. sing. iūs</i> , <i>dat. i</i>), <i>adj.</i> , <i>neither of two.</i>	<i>ōb</i> , <i>prep. with acc.</i> , <i>on account of.</i>
<i>nē-vē</i> , <i>conj.</i> , <i>=et ne, and that not, and not, nor.</i>	<i>ōbēdīo</i> , <i>īvi</i> , <i>ītum</i> , <i>īre</i> , <i>4</i> , <i>with dat., I obey.</i>
<i>nīdus</i> , <i>i.</i> , <i>m.</i> , <i>a nest.</i>	<i>ōbēō</i> , <i>īvi</i> or <i>īi</i> , <i>ītum</i> , <i>īre</i> , <i>4</i> , <i>v. irr.</i> , <i>I meet, esp. meet death, I die.</i>
<i>nīger</i> , <i>gra</i> , <i>grum</i> , <i>adj.</i> , <i>black.</i>	<i>ōbīscor</i> , <i>lītus</i> , <i>līvisci</i> , <i>3</i> , <i>v. dep.</i>
<i>nīhil</i> , <i>indecl. n.</i> , <i>nothing.</i>	<i>I forget; with gen.</i>
<i>Nīlus</i> , <i>i.</i> , <i>m.</i> , <i>the Nile.</i>	<i>ōbērō</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> , <i>1</i> , <i>I darken.</i>
<i>nīmīs</i> , <i>adv.</i> , <i>too, too much.</i>	<i>ob-servō</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> , <i>1</i> , <i>I observe, respect.</i>
<i>ningit</i> , <i>nīxit</i> , <i>ningēre</i> , <i>3</i> , <i>v. impers.</i> , <i>it snows.</i>	<i>ōbēs</i> , <i>īdis</i> , <i>com.</i> , <i>a hostage.</i>
<i>nīsl</i> , <i>conj.</i> , <i>unless, except.</i>	<i>ob-sidēo</i> [<i>ob</i> , <i>sēdeo</i>], <i>sēdi</i> , <i>sessum</i> , <i>śidēre</i> , <i>2</i> , <i>I blockade, lay siege to.</i>
<i>nītor</i> , <i>nīsus</i> and <i>nīxus</i> , <i>nīti</i> , <i>3</i> , <i>v. dep.</i> , <i>I strive.</i>	<i>ob-sīdīo</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , <i>f.</i> , <i>a siege, blockade.</i>
<i>nīx</i> , <i>nīvis</i> , <i>f.</i> , <i>snow.</i>	<i>ob-sto</i> , <i>stīti</i> , <i>stātum</i> , <i>stāre</i> , <i>1</i> , <i>I oppose, prevent.</i>
<i>nōbīlis</i> , <i>e.</i> , <i>adj.</i> , <i>distinguished, celebrated, noble.</i>	<i>ob-sum</i> , <i>obfīi</i> , <i>obesse</i> , <i>v. irr.</i> with <i>dat.</i> , <i>I am hurtful to, injure.</i>
<i>nōcēo</i> , <i>ūi</i> , <i>ītum</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>2</i> , <i>with dat., I hurt, harm, am hurtful to.</i>	<i>ob-tempēro</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> , <i>1</i> , <i>with dat., I obey, comply with.</i>
<i>nōlō</i> , <i>nōlīi</i> , <i>nolle</i> , <i>v. irr.</i> , <i>I am unwilling.</i> See p. 78.	<i>obtīnēo</i> [<i>ob</i> , <i>tēneo</i>], <i>ūi</i> , <i>tentum</i> , <i>tinēre</i> , <i>2</i> , <i>I hold, keep possession of.</i>
<i>nōmēn</i> , <i>īnis</i> , <i>n.</i> , <i>a name.</i>	<i>occīdēs</i> , <i>tīs</i> , <i>m.</i> (<i>prop. part.</i> of <i>occīdō</i> , <i>to set</i>); <i>the setting sun, the west.</i>
<i>nōn</i> , <i>adv.</i> , <i>not.</i>	<i>occīdo</i> [<i>ob</i> , <i>caedo</i>], <i>cīdi</i> , <i>cīsum</i> , <i>cīdēre</i> , <i>3</i> , <i>I slay, kill.</i>
<i>nōn-nullus</i> , <i>a.</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>adj.</i> , <i>usu. pl.</i> , <i>some.</i> See <i>nullus</i> .	<i>occīdo</i> [<i>ob</i> , <i>cādo</i>], <i>cīdi</i> , <i>cāsum</i> , <i>cīdēre</i> , <i>3</i> , <i>to set (as the sun, moon, etc.).</i>
<i>non-nūnquam</i> , <i>adv.</i> , <i>sometimes.</i>	<i>occīpātus</i> , <i>a.</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>part. and adj.</i> , <i>engaged, busy.</i>
<i>nōvīs</i> , <i>a.</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>adj.</i> , <i>new.</i>	<i>occīpo</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> , <i>1</i> , <i>I seize upon.</i>
<i>nōx</i> , <i>noctis</i> , <i>f.</i> , <i>night.</i>	<i>ōcēānus</i> , <i>i.</i> , <i>m.</i> , <i>the ocean.</i>
<i>nōxius</i> , <i>a.</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>adj.</i> , <i>hurtful, injurious, ḡuītīs.</i> See p. 25.	<i>octōgīntā</i> , <i>īndēc. num. adj.</i> , <i>eighty.</i>
<i>nūbes</i> , <i>īs</i> , <i>a.</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>cloud.</i>	<i>ōculūs</i> , <i>i.</i> , <i>m.</i> , <i>an eye.</i>
<i>nullus</i> , <i>a.</i> , <i>um</i> (<i>gen. sing. iūs</i> , <i>dat. i</i>), <i>adj.</i> , <i>no, none.</i>	<i>ōdīum</i> , <i>i.</i> , <i>n.</i> , <i>hatred.</i>

ODOR	PER
ōdor, ūris, m., <i>a smell, scent.</i>	
offero [ob, fero], obtuli, oblātum, offerre, 3, v. <i>irr.</i> , <i>I present.</i>	
ōlim, <i>adv.</i> , <i>formerly, once upon</i> <i>a time.</i>	
omnis, e, <i>adj.</i> , <i>all, every.</i>	
ōnus, ūris, n., <i>a load, burden.</i>	
ōpēra, ae, f., <i>paēns, labour:</i> operam dare, <i>to do all in one's</i> <i>power.</i>	
ōportet, ūit, ēre, 2, v. <i>impers.</i> , with <i>acc.</i> , <i>it behoves.</i>	
oppidum, i, n., <i>a town.</i>	
oppōno [ob, pōno], pōsūi, pōsl- tum, pōnēre, 3, <i>I set against,</i> <i>oppose.</i>	
opprimo [ob, prēmo], pressi, pres- sum, p̄imēre, 3, <i>I press upon, over-</i> <i>whelm.</i>	
oppugno [ob, pugno], ūvi, ūtum, 1, <i>I attack, assault.</i>	
optimē, <i>adv.</i> , <i>sup.</i> of bēnē, <i>ex-</i> <i>cellently:</i> p. 76.	
optimus, a, um, <i>adj. sup.</i> of bōnus: p. 25.	
opto, ūvi, ūtum, 1, <i>I wish, desire.</i>	
ōpūlētus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> , <i>wealthy.</i>	
ōpus, ūris, n., <i>a work.</i>	
ōpus, n. <i>indecl.</i> , with <i>abl.</i> , <i>need,</i> <i>necessity;</i> also used as <i>adj.</i> , <i>neces-</i> <i>sary.</i>	
ōra, ae, f., <i>coast.</i>	
ōrācūlum, i, n., <i>an oracle.</i>	
ōrātō, ūnis, f., <i>an oration,</i> <i>speech.</i>	
ōrātōr, ūris, m., <i>an orator, an</i> <i>envoy.</i>	
ordior, orsus, ordīri, 4, v. <i>dep.</i> , <i>I begin.</i>	
ōrīor, ortus, ūrīri, 4 and 3, v. <i>dep.</i> , <i>to rise</i> (as the sun, moon, etc.). <i>Fut. part.</i> , ūritūrus. See p. 146.	
ornāmentum, i, n., <i>an ornament.</i>	
orno, ūvi, ūtum, 1, <i>I adorn,</i> <i>decorate.</i>	
ōro, ūvi, ūtum, 1, <i>I entreat, pray.</i>	
ōs, ūris (no <i>gen. pl.</i>), n., <i>mouth.</i>	
ōs, ossis (<i>gen. pl.</i> ossium), n., <i>bone.</i>	
	P
	pābūlōr, ūtus, ūri, 1, v. <i>dep.</i> , <i>I</i> <i>forage.</i> Milit. word.
	pāenītēt (poe-), ūit, ēre, 2, v. <i>impers.</i> , with <i>acc.</i> and <i>gen.</i> , <i>it</i> <i>repents.</i> See p. 87.
	pallium, i, n., <i>a cloak.</i>
	pārātus, a, um, <i>part.</i> and <i>adj.</i> , <i>prepared, ready.</i>
	pārens, entis, (<i>gen. pl.</i> pārentum), c., <i>a parent.</i>
	pārēo, ūi, Itum, ēre, 2, with <i>dat.</i> , <i>I obey.</i>
	pārīo, p̄pēri, partum, pārēre, 3, <i>I bring forth.</i> <i>Fut. part.</i> pārītūrus.
	pārō, ūvi, ūtum, 1, <i>I prepare,</i> <i>get, ḡn;</i> <i>raise (forces).</i>
	pars, tis, f., <i>a part.</i>
	partiōr, ūtus, ūri, 4, v. <i>dep.</i> , <i>I</i> <i>share, divide.</i>
	parvus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> , <i>small, little.</i> See p. 25.
	passus, ūs, m., <i>a pace (about 5</i> <i>feet).</i> Mille passus or passuum, 1000 paces, a (<i>Roman</i>) mile.
	pāter, tris, (<i>gen. pl.</i> patrum), m., <i>a father.</i>
	pātientēr, <i>adv.</i> , <i>patiently.</i>
	pātientiā, ae, f., <i>patience.</i>
	pātīor, passus, pātī, 3, v. <i>dep.</i> , <i>I</i> <i>endure, suffer.</i>
	pātria, ae, f., <i>native land, one's</i> <i>country.</i>
	pauci, ae, a, <i>pl. adj.</i> , <i>few.</i>
	pauper, ūris, <i>adj.</i> , <i>poor.</i>
	paupertās, ūtis, f., <i>poverty.</i>
	pāvō, ūnis, m., <i>a peacock.</i>
	pax, pācis, f., <i>peace.</i>
	pēcūniā, ae, f., <i>money.</i>
	pēdēs, Itis, m., <i>a foot-soldier.</i> In <i>pl.</i> , <i>infantry.</i>
	pēditātus, ūs, m., <i>infantry.</i>
	pellis, is, f., <i>a skin, hide (of an</i> <i>animal).</i>
	pēnēs, <i>prep.</i> with <i>acc.</i> , <i>in the</i> <i>power of.</i>
	pēr, <i>prep.</i> with <i>acc.</i> , <i>through;</i> <i>during.</i>

PERCIPIO	POTIOR
percipio [per, cōp̄io], cēpi, cēp̄- tum, cip̄ere, 3, <i>I take in; perceive.</i>	plācet, n̄it or itum est, ēre, 2, v. impers., with dat., it pleases.
per-do, dīdi, dītum, perdēre, 3, <i>I destroy, ruin.</i>	plācidus, a, um, adj., quiet.
pēr-ēo, iī, itum, īre, 4, v. irr., <i>I perish.</i>	plānē, adv., altogether.
perfectus, a, um, part. and adj.. finished, perfect.	plānītēs, ēi, f., a plain.
per-fēro, tīli, lātum, ferre, 3, v. irr., <i>I bear through, endure.</i>	plānta, ae, f., a shoot, plant.
pērītūlum, i, n., danger.	Plāto, ōnis, m., <i>Plato, a famous Greek philosopher.</i>
pērītus, a, um, adj., with gen., skilful, skilled in.	plēnus, a, um, adj., with gen., full.
per-lēgo, lēgi, lectum, lēḡere, 3, <i>I read through.</i>	Plinīus, i, m., <i>Pliny, the name of two Roman authors.</i>
per-multi, ae, a, pl. adj., very many.	plūit, plūit or plūvit, plūt̄re, 3, v. impers., it rains.
pernīcīsos, a, um, adj., destruc- tive, baneful.	plūrīmūs, a, um, sup. adj., very much; in pl., very many, most. See p. 25.
perpētūs, a, um, adj., continual.	plūrīmūm, sup. adv., most, very much. See p. 76.
per-rumpo, rūpi, ruptum, rum- pēre, 3, <i>I burst through.</i>	plās, ūris, compar. adj., neut., in pl. plūres, plūra, more.
Perſa (-ēs), ae, m., <i>a Persian.</i>	poena, ae, f., punishment.
per-suādō, suāsi, suāsum, suā- dēre, 2, with dat., <i>I persuade.</i>	Poenī, ūrum, m. pl., <i>the Cartha- gīnians.</i>
per-vēnō, vēni, ventum, vēnire, 4, <i>I arrive at.</i>	poenītēt, see pae-.
perverſus, a, um, adj., wilful, perverse.	pōēta, ae, m., <i>a poet.</i>
pēs, pēdis, m., a foot.	pollicēor, itus, ēri, 2, v. dep., <i>I promise.</i>
pessimē, see mālē.	Pompēius (usu. trisyll.), i, m., Pompey, the rival of Caesar.
pēto, ivi and iī, itum, pēt̄re, 3, <i>I seek, make for.</i>	pōnē, prep. with acc., behind.
Phāēthōn, ontis, m., <i>Phaēthon, a son of Apollo.</i>	pōno, pōst̄i, pōst̄um, pōnēre, 3, <i>I place, pitch (a camp).</i>
Phidīas, ae, m., <i>Phidias, a famous Athenian sculptor.</i>	pons, ntis, m., a bridge.
phīlōsōphus, i, m., <i>a philosopher.</i>	porta, ae, f., a gate.
pīgēt, pīgūit and pīgūtum est, pīgēre, 2, v. impers., with acc. and gen., it vexes. See p. 87.	porto, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I carry.</i>
pīngō, pinxi, pīgtum, pinḡre, 3, <i>I paint, embroider.</i>	portus, ūs, m., a harbour. See p. 120.
pīrum, i, n., a pear.	possum, pīt̄i, posse, v. irr., <i>I am able, can.</i> See p. 77.
pīrus, i, f., a pear-tree.	post, prep. with acc., after, be- hind.
pīscis, is, m., a fish.	postūlo, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I de- mand.</i>
Pīsistrātūs, i, m., <i>Pisistratus, a despot of Athens.</i>	pōtēns, entis, adj., powerful.
pīlācēo, iī, itum, īre, 2, with dat., <i>I please, am pleasing to: also,</i>	pōtēntia, ae, f., power, influence, personal ascendancy.
	pōtēstās, ātis, f., (lawful) power (of a magistrate).
	pōtīor, itus, īri, 4 and 3 (see

PRAE	PUGNA
p. 146), <i>v. dep.</i> , with <i>abl.</i> , also <i>gen.</i> , <i>I take possession of, obtain.</i>	<i>prō</i> , <i>prep.</i> with <i>abl.</i> , <i>before, for, on behalf of.</i>
<i>prae</i> , <i>prep.</i> with <i>abl.</i> , <i>before, in comparison with; by reason of</i> (after a negative).	<i>prōbē</i> , <i>adv.</i> , <i>rightly, properly.</i>
<i>prae-altus</i> , <i>a.</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>adj.</i> , <i>very high, very deep.</i>	<i>prōbitās</i> , <i>ātis, f.</i> , <i>honesty, integrity.</i>
<i>praebēo</i> , <i>ūi, Itum, ēre</i> , <i>2, I furnish, afford, exhibit, set (an example).</i>	<i>prōbus</i> , <i>a, um, adj.</i> , <i>good, upright.</i>
<i>praeceptor</i> , <i>ōris, m.</i> , <i>a teacher.</i>	<i>prō-do</i> , <i>dīdī, dītum, prōdēre</i> , <i>3, I hand down; betray.</i>
<i>praeceptum</i> , <i>i, n.</i> , <i>precept, instruction, lesson.</i>	<i>prōelium</i> , <i>i, n.</i> , <i>a battle.</i>
<i>præda</i> , <i>ae, f.</i> , <i>booty.</i>	<i>prō-fēro</i> , <i>tīli, lātum, ferre</i> , <i>3, v. irr.</i> , <i>I extend.</i>
<i>præ-ēo</i> , <i>īvi and ȳi, Itum, īre</i> , <i>4, v. irr.</i> , <i>I go before.</i>	<i>prōficior</i> , <i>fectus, fīcisci</i> , <i>3, v. dep.</i> , <i>I set out.</i>
<i>præ-fēro</i> , <i>tūli, lātum, forro</i> , <i>3, v. irr.</i> , <i>I prefer, place or esteem before.</i>	<i>prōfundus</i> , <i>a, um, adj.</i> , <i>very deep.</i>
<i>præ-mitto</i> , <i>mīsi, missum, mittēre</i> , <i>3, I send on before.</i>	<i>prōgrēdior</i> [<i>pro, grādior</i>], <i>gres-sus, grēdi</i> , <i>3, v. dep.</i> , <i>I advance.</i>
<i>præmīum</i> , <i>i, n.</i> , <i>a reward.</i>	<i>prōhibēo</i> [<i>pro, hābeo</i>], <i>ūi, Itum, īre</i> , <i>2, I keep off, prohibit, prevent.</i>
<i>præsens</i> , <i>entis, adj.</i> , <i>present.</i>	<i>prō-mitte</i> , <i>mīsi, missum, mittere</i> , <i>3, I promise.</i>
<i>præstābilis</i> , <i>e, adj.</i> , <i>excellent.</i>	<i>prōpē</i> , <i>prep.</i> with <i>acc.</i> , <i>near.</i>
<i>præstans</i> , <i>antis, adj.</i> , <i>excellent.</i>	<i>prōpē</i> , <i>adv.</i> , <i>near, nearly.</i>
<i>præ-sum</i> , <i>fūi, esse</i> , <i>v. irreg.</i> , with <i>dat.</i> , <i>I am at the head of.</i>	<i>prōpinquus</i> , <i>a, um, adj.</i> , <i>near.</i>
<i>prætēr</i> , <i>prep.</i> with <i>acc.</i> , <i>beside.</i>	<i>prōptēr</i> , <i>prep.</i> with <i>acc.</i> , <i>on ac-count of.</i>
<i>prætēr-ēo</i> , <i>īvi</i> , <i>more frequently</i> <i>ītum, īre</i> , <i>4, v. irr.</i> , <i>I pass by.</i>	<i>prō-sum</i> , <i>fūi, prōdēsse</i> , <i>v. irr.</i> , <i>I am serviceable to, do good to.</i>
<i>prætēr-ītūs</i> , <i>a, um, adj.</i> , <i>past.</i>	See p. 32. <i>Multum prōdēsse, to be of great service to.</i>
<i>præ-vēnīo</i> , <i>vēni, ventum, vēnire</i> , <i>I anticipate.</i>	<i>prō-vīdeo</i> , <i>vīdi, vīsum, vīdēre</i> , <i>2, I foresee, provide.</i>
<i>prēmo</i> , <i>pressi, pressum, prēmēre</i> , <i>3, I press.</i>	<i>proximē</i> , <i>sup. adr.</i> , <i>very near.</i>
<i>primārius</i> , <i>a, um, adj.</i> , <i>first-rate, eminent.</i>	See p. 76.
<i>primō</i> , <i>sup. adv.</i> , <i>at first.</i>	<i>proximus</i> , <i>a, um, sup. adj.</i> , <i>near-est, next preceding.</i> See p. 26.
<i>primūm</i> , <i>sup. adv.</i> , <i>first, in the first place.</i> See p. 76.	<i>prūdens</i> , <i>utīs, adj.</i> , <i>prudent, sa-gacious.</i>
<i>primus</i> , <i>a, um, sup. adj.</i> , <i>first.</i>	<i>prūdentīa</i> , <i>ac, f.</i> , <i>knowledge, pru-dence.</i>
See p. 26.	<i>prūnum</i> , <i>i, n.</i> , <i>a plum.</i>
<i>priōr</i> , <i>ūs, comp. adj.</i> , <i>former.</i>	<i>prūnus</i> , <i>i, f.</i> , <i>a plum-tree.</i>
See p. 26.	<i>publicus</i> , <i>a, um, adj.</i> , <i>public, i.e. belonging to the state.</i>
<i>prīstīnus</i> , <i>a, um, adj.</i> , <i>former, olden.</i>	<i>pūdet</i> , <i>ūit or pūdītum est, īre</i> , <i>2, v. impers.</i> , <i>with acc. and gen., it shames.</i> See p. 87.
<i>prius</i> , <i>comp. adv.</i> , <i>sooner, before.</i>	<i>pūella</i> , <i>ac, f.</i> , <i>a girl.</i>
<i>prius-quam</i> (often as two words separated by others), <i>conj.</i> , <i>before</i> <i>that.</i>	<i>pūer</i> , <i>ēri, m.</i> , <i>a boy.</i>
	<i>pugna</i> , <i>ae, f.</i> , <i>a battle.</i>

PUGNO

pugno, āvi, ātum, 1, *I fight.*
pulcher, chra, chrum, adj., beau-

tiful.
Pūnicus, a, um, adj., *Punic, Car-*

thaginiān.
pūno, īvi, ītum, īre, 4, *I punish.*

pūto, āvi, ātum, 1, *I think.*

Pythagorās, ae, m., *Pythagoras,*
a famous Greek philosopher

Q

quaero, quaeſivi (fī), sītum,
quaerēre, 3, *I seek, enquire.*

quaestio, ōnis, f., *a question.*

quālis, e, pron. adj., *of what*
sort; with talis, such as.

quam, adv. and conj., *than, as.*

quantus, a, um, adj., *how great;*
with tantus, as great as.

quārē, adv., *why, on what ac-*
ount.

quāſi, conj., *as if.*

quātio, no perf., *quassum,*
quātēre, 3, *I shake.*

quattuor, indec. num. adj., *four.*

-que, conj. (always attached to
the word which it connects with
what precedes), *and.*

quercus, ūs, f., *an oak, oak-tree.*

quā, conj., *because.*

quīdam, quādam, quoddam and
quīdam, pron. indef., *a certain,*
certain one, somebody.

quīdem, adv. and conj. (never
first in a sentence), *indeed.*

quīn, conj., *that not (with subj.).*

See pp. 48, 98.
quīnquē, indec. num. adj., *five.*

quīs (quī), quae, quīd (quōd),
pron. interr., *who, which, what?*

quīnam, quacnam, quīdnam,
interrog. pron., *who, which, what?*

quīsquē, quaeque, quodque (and
subst. quidque or quicque), indef.

pron., *every one, each one, each.*

quō, interrog. and rel. adv.,
whither.

REGO

quō, conj. with subj., *in order*
that. See p. 99.

quōd, conj., *because, that.*

quōmīnūs, conj. with subj., *that*
not. See p. 99.

quondam, adv., *at a certain time,*
formerly, once.

quōquē, conj., *also, even, too.*

quōt, indec. num. adj., *how*
many?

quōtidiē (cōt-), adv., *every day.*
quum: see cum.

R

rādix, icis, f., *a root.*

rāpax, ācis, adj., *rapacious.*

rāpidus, a, um, adj., *rapid.*

rāpīo, ūi, *raptum, rapere, ?*
seize.

rārō, adv., *seldom, rarely.*

rārus, a, um, adj., *rare, thinly*
scattered.

rātio, ōnis, f., *reason; a reckoning.*

rēcīto, āvi, ātum, 1, *I read aloud.*

rēcordor, ātus, āri, 1, v. dep.,
usu. with acc., also gen., *I call to*
mind.

rē-crōo, āvi, ātum, 1, *I refresh.*

rēctē, adv., *rightly.*

rēctus, a, um, adj., *straight,*
right.

rēcūpēro, āvi, ātum, 1, *I recover,*
get back.

rēcūſo, āvi, ātum, 1, *I object,*
refuse.

rēdāmo, āvi, ātum, 1, *I love in*
return.

rēdēō, ūi, ītum, īre, 4, v. irr., *I*
return.

rē-fēro, rettūli or rētūli, rēlātum,
rēferre, 3, v. irr., *I bring back.*

rēgīna, ae, f., *a queen.*

rēgno, āvi, ātum, 1, *I reign, am*
king.

rēnum, i, n., *a kingdom.*

rēgo, rex, rectum, rēgēre, 3, 1
rule.

REGULUS

Rēgūlus, i, m., *Regulus, a famous Roman.*
 rē-linquo, liqui, lictum, linquere, 3, *I leave, quit.*
 rēmīscor, —, isci, 3, r. dep. with gen., *I remember.*
 rē-nōvo, āvi, ātum, 1, *I make new again, restore.*
 rēpērio [pārio], repēri, reper-
 tum, rēpērire, 4, *I find, invent.*
 rēs, rēi, f., *thing, matter, affair, subject.*
 rē-sisto, stīti, sistere, 3, with dat., *I resist.*
 re-spondō, di, sum, dēre, 2, with dat., *I answer.*
 res-publica, rēi-publicae, f., *monwealth.* See p. 22.
 rētē, is, n., *a net.*
 rēus, i, m., *an accused man, defendant.*
 rēverto, ti, sum, tēre, 3; also as v. dep., rēvortor, versus, 3, *I turn back, return.*
 rex, rēgis, m., *a king.*
 Rhēnus, i, m., *the Rhine.*
 Rhōdānus, i, m., *the Rhone.*
 Rhōdōs (-us), i, f., *Rhodes, an island off Asia Minor.*
 rīpa, ae, f., *a bank (of river).*
 rēgo, āvi, ātum, 1, *I ask.*
 Rōma, ac, f., *Rome.*
 Rōmānus, a, um, adj., *Roman.* Also as subs., Rōmānus, i, m., a Roman.
 Rōmūlus, i, m., *Romulus.*
 rōsa, ae, f., *a rose.*
 Roscius, i, m., *Roscius, a Roman.*
 rāpēs, is, f., *a rock.*
 rūs, rūris, n., *the country (as distinguished from town or city).*

S

sācer, cra, crum, adj., *sacred.*
 saepē, adv., *often.* Comp. saepius,
 oftener; sup. saepissimē, *oftener,*
very often.
 saepēnūmēro, adv., *oftentimes.*

SEPTEM

sāgitta, ae, f., *an arrow.*
 Sāguntīni, ūrum, m. pl., *Saguntines, the people of Saguntum, in Spain.*
 Sālāmis, īnis, acc. Sālāmīnā, f., *Salamis, an island near Athens.*
 Sallustius, i, m., *Sallust, a Roman historian.*
 salto, āvi, ātum, 1, *I dance.*
 sālūs, ūtis, f., *safety.*
 salvus, a, um, ūtij, *safe.*
 sanguis, īnis, m., *blood.*
 sapienter, adv., *wisely.*
 sāpiens, ūtis, adj., *wise; as subs.*
m., a wise man.
 sāpiēntia, ae, f., *wisdom.*
 sāpīo, īvi or ūi, no sup., ūre, 3, *to savour or taste of; to be wise.*
 sātīs, adv., *enough, sufficiently.*
 Satrius, i, m., *Satrius, a Roman.*
 scēlus, ēris, n., *a crime.*
 scientia, ae, f., *knowledge.*
 scīo, īvi, itum, scīre, 4, *I know.*
 Scipio, ūnis, m., *Scipio (a Roman family name).*
 scribō, psi, ptum, bēre, 3, *I write.*
 scriptor, ūris, m., *a writer, author.*
 scētūm, i, n., *a shield.*
 Scytha and Scythēs, ae, m., a Scythian.
 sēcundum, prep. with acc., *following, in accordance with.*
 sēd, conj., *but.*
 sēdēo, sēdi, sessum, sēdēre, 2, I sit.
 sēdēs, is, f., *a seat.*
 segnītēs, ēi, f., *sluggishness, indolence.*
 sempēr, adv., *always.*
 sēnātus, ūs, m., *senate.*
 sēnectūs, ūtis, f., *old age.*
 sēnex, sēnis, adj. (of persons only), *old.* As subs. m., *an old man.* See p. 22; also p. 25 (compar.).
 sensus, ūs, m., *sense.*
 sentīo, si, sum, sentīre, 4, *I feel, perceive.*
 sēpēlio, īvi or ūi, pultum, sēpēlīre, 4, *I bury.*
 septem, num. adj. indec., *seven*

SEQUOR	SUMMUS
sēquor, sēcūtus, sēqui, 3, v. dep., <i>I follow. Impers.</i> , sēquītur, <i>it follows.</i>	Sparta, ae, f., <i>Sparta.</i>
sērēnus, a, um, adj., <i>clear, calm.</i>	specto, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I look at, behold.</i>
sermo, ūnis, m., <i>a discourse.</i>	spēcūlor, ātus, āri, 1, v. dep., <i>I spy out.</i>
sērō, sc̄vi, sātum, sērēre, 3, <i>I plant, sow.</i>	spērātus, a, um, part. and adj., <i>hoped for.</i>
servitūs, ūtis, f., <i>slavery.</i>	spēro, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I hope.</i>
Servius, i, m., <i>Servius, a Roman forename.</i>	spēs, ēi, f., <i>hope: in spem venire, to conceive a hope.</i>
servo, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I preserve, save.</i>	splendīdus, a, um, adj., <i>splendid, bright.</i>
servus, i, m., <i>a slave.</i>	splendor, ūris, m., <i>brightness, brilliancy.</i>
sēvērus, a, um, adj., <i>strict, severe.</i>	stātim, adv., <i>immediately.</i>
sī, conj., <i>if.</i>	stātio, ūnis, f., <i>a post, station.</i>
Sicilia, ae, f., <i>Sicily.</i>	stātuo, ūi, ūtum, ūc̄re, 3, <i>I fix, determine.</i>
sīdus, ēris, n., <i>a constellation.</i>	stella, ae, f., <i>a star.</i>
signum, i, n., <i>a sign, signal.</i>	sto, st̄cti, stātum, stāre, 1, <i>I stand.</i>
silentium, i, n., <i>silence.</i>	strēnē, adv., <i>vigorously.</i>
silva, ae, f., <i>a wood.</i>	strēnūs, a, um, adj., <i>vigorous.</i>
similis, e, adj., <i>like.</i> See p. 25.	stūdēo, ūi, ēre, 2, with dat., <i>I am eager, zealous for.</i>
simul, adv., <i>at the same time.</i>	stūdīs, a, um, adj., with gen., <i>zealous, eager after.</i>
simil-āc (atque), or as two words, <i>conj.</i> , <i>as soon as.</i>	stūdīum, i, n., <i>zeal, a pursuit, study.</i>
simulacrūm, i, n., <i>an image, statue.</i>	stultītia, ae, f., <i>folly.</i>
simulatīo, ūnis, f., <i>a pretence.</i>	stultus, a, um, adj., <i>foolish.</i>
sīnē, prep. with abl., <i>without.</i>	suādēo, suāsi, suāsum, suādēre, 2, with dat., <i>I advise.</i>
sōcer, ēri, m., <i>a father-in-law.</i>	suāvis, e, adj., <i>sweet, delightful.</i>
sōcius, i, m., <i>a partner, ally, companion.</i>	sūb, prep. with abl., <i>beneath, under; with acc., to beneath, up to; of time, about, towards.</i>
Sōcratēs, is, m., <i>Socrates, the sage of Athens.</i>	sub-difficilis, e, adj., <i>somewhat difficult.</i>
sōl, solis, m., <i>the sun.</i>	sūb-ēo, ūi, ūtum, ūre, 4, v. irr., <i>I go up to, under.</i>
sōlēo, ūtus ūm, ūre, 2, v. semī-dep., <i>I am accustomed.</i> See p. 86.	sūbītus, a, um, adj., <i>sudden.</i>
sōlērs (sollers), rtis, adj., <i>skillful, ingenious.</i>	sub-cēquor, cūtus, sēqui, 3, v. dep., <i>I follow up.</i>
Sōlōn, ūnis, m., <i>Solon, the Athenian lawgiver.</i>	sub-sum, no perf., sūbesse, v. irr., <i>I am under, near.</i>
sōlūm, adv., <i>only.</i>	subter, prep. with acc. or abl., <i>under, beneath.</i>
sōlus, a, um, adj. (gen. sing. ūs, dat. ū), <i>alone.</i> See p. 23.	summus, a, um, <i>superl. of stupērūs, highest, utmost, greatest: p. 25.</i>
sōlo, solvi, sōlūtum, solvēre, 3, <i>I loosen, pay, dissolve.</i>	
sōmnus, i, m., <i>sleep.</i>	
sōnitus, ūs, m., <i>sound, noise.</i>	
sōror, ūris, f., <i>sister.</i>	
sōrs, tis, f., <i>lot, portion.</i>	

SUPER

sūpēr, *prep.*, usually with *acc.*, sometimes *abl.*, *over, above.*

sūpērō, āvi, ātum, 1, *I overcome, surmount, cross (mountains).*

sūper-sum, fūi, esse, *v. irr.*, with *dat.*, *I remain over, survive.*

sūpērus, a, um, *adj.*, *upper.* See p. 25.

suprā, *prep.* with *acc.*, *above.*

suprēmus, a, um, *adj.*, *sup. of sūpērus, highest; relating to time, last.* See p. 25.

suscipiō [sub, cāpiō], cēpi, cēp-
tum, cāpērō, 3, *I undertake.*

sūs, a, um, *refl. pron. adj., his, her, its, their own.*

Syrācūsae, īrum, *f. pl.*, *Syracuse.*

T

tābernācūlum, i, *n., a tent.*
tācō, īi, ītum, īre, 2, *I am silent.*
taedēt, dūt or pertaesum est.
taedērō, 2, *v. impers.*, with *acc.* and *gen.*, *it disgusts, wearis.* See p. 87.

tālis, e, *pron. adj., of that sort, such.*

tām, *adv., so, to such a degree.*
tāndem, *adv., at length, at last.*
tantum, *adv., only.*

Tarquinīus, i, m., *Turquinius (Turquin); the name of two kings of Rome.*

taurus, i, m., *a bull.*
tēgo, texi, tectum, tēgērō, 3, *I cover.*

tēlum, i, *n., a dart, weapon, missile.*

tēmēritās, ātis, *f., recklessness, rashness.*

tempestās, ātis, *f., a tempest.*
templum, i, *n., a temple.*

tempus, īris, *n., time.*

tēnēo, īi, tentum, tēnērō, 2, *I hold, contain, retain.*

tēner, īra, īrum, *adj., tender.*

tēnūs, e, *adj., thin, delicate.*

TRISTIS

tēnūs, *prep. with abl. and gen., reaching to, as far as.* See p. 74.

terra, ae, *f., the earth, land.*

terrēo, īi, ītum, īre, 2, *I terrify, frighten, alarm.*

terror, īris, *m., terror, alarm.*

Thālēs, is and ētis, *m., Thales, a philosopher.*

Thēmīstōclēs, is, *m., Themistocles, a famous Athenian.*

Tibērīus (Ti.), i, m., *Tiberius, a Roman emperor.*

tigris, is or īdis, com., *a tiger, tigress.*

tīmēo, īi, īre, 2, *I fear.*

tīmīdus, a, um, *adj., timid.*

timor, īris, *m., fear.*

Timōthēus, i, m., *Timotheus, a famous Athenian.*

Titus (T.), i, m., *Titus (a common Roman forename).*

tōnat, īt, īre, 1, *v. impers., it thunders.*

tōtūs, a, um, *adj. (gen. ius, dat. i), the whole, all.* p. 23.

trabs, trābis, *f., a beam.*

tracto, īvi, ītum, 1, *I handle, deal with.*

trādo [trans, do], dīdi, dītum, dīre, 3, *I hand down, deliver.*

trāho, traxi, tractum, trāhēre, 3, *I draw, drag.*

tranquillus, a, um, *adj., calm.*

trans, *prep. with acc., across.*

trans-dūco, duxi, ductum, dūcēre, 3, *I lead across.*

trans-ēo, īvi or īi, ītum, īre, 4, *v. irr., I cross over, pass through.*

Trāsimēnus, i, m., *the lake Trasimēnus in Italy.*

Trēbōnius, i, m., *Trebōnius, one of Caesar's lieutenants.*

trēcenti, īc, a, *num. adj. pl., three hundred.*

trēs, trīa, *num. adj. pl., three.* See p. 27.

tribūo, īi, ītum, īc, 3, *I give, assign, ascribe.*

trīgīntā, *num. adj. indec., thirty.*

trīstis, e, *adj., sad.*

TRIUMPHO

triumpho, ávi, átum, 1, *I enjoy a triumph.* See foll. art.

triumphus, i, m., a triumphal procession of a victorious general at Rome; a triumph.

Trója, ae, f., *Troy, in Asia Minor.*

Trójanus, a, um, adj., *Trojan.*

tú, thou (you). See p. 33.

túēor, tūtus, éri, 2, v. dep., *I guard, protect.*

Tullius, i, m., *Tullius, a Roman family name*

tum, adr., *then.*

turpis, e, adj., *base, disgraceful.*

turpitúdo, iñis, f., *disgrace.*

turris, is, f., *a tower.* See p. 118.

tūtus, a, um, adj., *safe.*

tūtus, a, um, poss. pron. adj., *thy, thine; your, yours.* (Only used in speaking of one person.)

tyrannus, i, m., *a despot, tyrant.*

U

ubí, adv., *where.*

ullus, a, um, adj. (gen. sing. iñs, dat. i), *any.* See p. 23.

ultrá, prep. with acc., *on the farther side of, beyond.*

unquam, aadv., *at any time, ever.*

únus, a, um, adj. (gen. sing. iñs, dat. i), *one, alone.* See pp. 23, 125.

urbs, urbis, f., *a city.*

út, conj., *that, in order that.* See p. 98.

úter, trá, trum, adj. (gen. sing. iñs, dat. i), *which of two.* See p. 23.

útilis, e, adj., *useful.*

útor, úsus, úti, 3, v. dep., *with abl., I use, enjoy.*

úterqué, utráqué, utrumqué (gen. sing. utrífusque, dat. utríqué), *each, both.*

úxor, óris, f., *a wife.*

V

váleō, üi, itum, ére, 2, *I am strong, in good health.*

váletúdo, iñis, f., *health.*

Pr. L. I.

VEXO

válidus, a, um, adj., *strong.*

vallis (-éis), is, f., *a valley.*

várius, a, um, adj., *different, various.*

vasto, ávi, átum, 1, *I lay waste.*

vectigál, ális, n., *a tax.*

véhementer, adv., *vehemently, warmly, greatly.*

véhō, vexi, vectum, věhre, 4, *I carry; in pass., I ride.*

Véntentes, um, m. pl., *the people of Veii, near Rome.*

vélox, ócis, adj., *swift.*

věnérōr, átus, ári, 1, v. dep., *I reverence, worship.*

věnío, věni, ventum, věnire, 4, *I come.*

věnor, átus, ári, 1, v. dep., *I hunt.*

ventito, ávi, 1, v. freq., *I come frequently.*

ventus, i, m., *the wind.*

Vénüsia, ae, f., *Venusia, a town in Italy, now Venosa.*

věr, věris, n., *the spring.*

věréor, itus, éri, 2, v. dep., *I fear, reverence.*

věri-similis, e, adj., *likely, probable.*

versus, üs, m., *a line, verse.*

versüs, prep. with acc., *towards (only of place or direction).* See p. 73.

věrus, a, um, adj., *true.*

vesoor, no perf., vesci, 3, v. dep., with abl., *I feed, live on.*

vespérascit, ávit, ascére, 3, v. *impers., evening approaches.*

Vesta, ae, f., *Vesta, the goddess of fire and hearth.*

vester, tra, trum, poss. pron. *your, yours (only in speaking to more than one person).*

vestimentum, i, n., *clothing.*

vestio, iyi, itum, ire, 4, *I clothe.*

vestis, is, f., *clothing, a garment.*

větérinus, sup. of vetus.

větus, větēris, adj., *old, ancient.*

vexo, ávi, átum, 1, *I vex, harass, oppress.*

○

VIA	XERXES
vía, ae, f., a way, road.	visus, ūs, m., sight.
victima, ae, f., a victim.	vīta, ae, f., life.
victor, ūris, m., a conqueror.	vítūpēro, āvi, ātum, 1, I blame, find fault with.
victoria, ae, f., victory.	vīvo, vixi, victum, vīvēre, 3, I live.
vídēo, vīdi, visum, vīdēre, 2, I see; in pass.—	vix, adv., scarcely; with diffi- culty.
vídēor, vīsus, vīdēri, 2, I seem, appear.	vōlo, āvi, ātum, 1, I fly.
vīgillo, āvi, ātum, 1, I watch, I am awake.	vōlo, vōlūi, velle, v. irr., I wish, am willing. See p. 78.
vīgīnti, indec. num. adj., twenty.	vōlūntās, ātis, f., a wish, will.
vīlis, e, adj., cheap, common.	vōlūptās, ātis, f., pleasure.
vīcio, vīxi, vīctum, vīcīre, 4, I bind.	vōs, ye or you, pl. of tu: p. 33.
vīceo, vīci, vīctum, vīceōre, 3, I conquer.	vōx, vōcis, f., a voice.
vīcūlum, i, n., a chain, bond.	vulnēro, āvi, ātum, 1, I wound.
vīnum, i, n., wine.	vulnus, ēris, n., a wound.
vīr, vīri, m., a man.	vultur, ūris, m., a vulture.
vīrgo, inis, f., a maiden.	vultus, ūs, m., countenance.
vīrtūs, ūtis, f., valour, virtue, good quality.	
vīs, f., strength, power, force. See p. 22	X
vīso, vīsi, vīsum, vīsēre, 3, v. freq., I go to see, visit.	Xēnōphōn, ūntis, m., Xenophon, an Athenian.
	Xerxēs, ūs, m., Xerxes, a king of Persia.

ENGLISH INDEX.

ABANDON

A

N.B.—The Infinitives of Verbs (excepting Regular Verbs of the 1st Conjugation), and the quantities of final syllables, are given in the Index of Latin words.

abandon, děsěro, ūi, rtum, 3; (an enterprise) ſmitti, mīſi, ſſum, 3.
able, be, poſſum, p. 77.
abode, dōmīclum, i, n.
about, *adv.*, circiter, *adv.*
—, *prep.*, v. around.
above, ſúpér, ſúprā, *preps.* with *acc.*; ſuper ſometimes with *abl.*
absurd, absurdus, a, um, *adj.*
abuse, ţbütor, ūſus, 3, *v. dep.* with *abl.*
accident, cāſus, ūſ, *m.*
accompany, cōmītor, ātus, 1, *v. dep.*
accomplish, conficio, fēci, fecum, 3.
accordance, in — with, ſeſcūdum, *prep.* with *acc.*
account of, on, ūb, proptēr, *preps.* with *acc.*; cauſa, with *gen.*
accuse, acūſo, āvi, ātum, 1.
accused man, ūeſuſ, i, *m.*
accustomed, to be, ſölčo, ūtus ſum, 2, *semi-dep.*, p. 86.
acquire, ţdipſcor, ţdeuptus, 3, *v. dep.*
across, trans, *prep.* with *acc.*
act, facio, fēci, factum, 3.
— (subs.), factum, i, *n.*
actively, gnāvītēr, *adv.*
admire, mīror, admiror, ātus, 1, *v. dep.*

AMBASSADOR

adorn, orno, āvi, ātum, 1.
advance, prōgrēdīor, gressus, 3, *v. dep.*
advice, consiliū, i, *n.*
advise, ſuādēo, ſi, ſum, 2, with *dat.*; mōnēo, ūi, ūtum, 2.
affair, ūeſ, ūeſ, *f.*
affliction, aerumna, ae, *f.*
afford, pracobō, ūi, ūtum, 2.
after, post, *prep.* with *acc.*
against, aduersus, contrā, *preps.* with *acc.*
age, aetās, ātis, *f.*
—, old, ſcēnctūs, ūtis, *f.*
aged (so many years), part., nātus, a, *um.*
agree, consentīo, ſi, ſum, 4.
agreed, it is, constāt, ſtabat, 1, *v. impers.*
aid, auxiliū, i, *n.*
air, āčr, ēris, *acc.* āčrā, *m.*
alarm, terror, ūris, *m.*
—, to, terrēo, ūi, ūtum, 2.
all, omnis, e; tōtus, a, um, *adj.*
See p. 23.
— (together), cunctus, a, um, *adj.*
allowed, it is, licet, licuit and ſlicitum est, licēre, 2, *v. impers.* with *dat.*, p. 87.
ally, ſōcīus, i, *m.*
almost, prop̄, paenē, *adv.*
alone, ſōlus, a, um; ūnus, a, um, *adj.* See p. 23.
Alps, Alpes, ūtum, *pl. f.*
already, jam, *adv.*
also, ētiam; quōquā, *conj.*
altogether, plānē, *adv.*
always, ſemp̄, *adv.*
ambassador, ūgātus, i, *m.*

AMONG

among, int̄er, prep. with *acc.*
 —, to be, intersum (with *dat.*), p. 32.
 amuse, d̄electo, āvi, ātum, 1.
 ancestors, mājōres, um, *m. pl.*
 ancient, antiquis, a, um, *adj.*
 ancients, the, včt̄eres, um, *m.*
pl. of *adj.* včt̄us.
 and, ēt, atquē, āc, -quē, *conj.*
 anger, ira, ae, *f.*
 angry, irātus, a, um, *part. adj.*
 —, to be, irascor, irātus,
3, v. dep.
 animal, ānimal, ālis, *n.*
 —, large, bēlūa (bell-), ae, *f.*
 —, small, bostv̄la, ae, *f.*
 another, ālius, ā, īd; *gen.* ālius,
dat. āli: see pp. 23, 24. See also
 other.
 answer, respondō, di, sum, 2.
 any, ullus, a, um (*any single*
one), *adj.* See p. 23.
 any one, quisquam, quidquam (*any single person or thing*): p. 129.
 any time, at, unquam, *adv.*
 appear, vīdōr, visus, 2, *v. pass.*
 apple, mālum, i, *n.*
 apple-tree, mālus, i, *f.*
 appoint, fācio, feci, factum, 3;
as pass., fio: see p. 85.
 approach, to, apprōpinquo, ad-
 vento, āvi, ātum, 1; accēdo, cessi,
 cessum, 3.
 arms, arma, īrum, *n. pl.*
 army, exercitus, īs, *n.*
 around, circā, circum, *preps.* with
acc.
 arrange, instrō, xi, ctum, 3.
 arrival, adventus, īs, *m.*
 arrive, pervēnō, vēni, ventum,
 4; to be on the point of -ing, ad-
 vento, āvi, ātum, 1.
 arrow, sagitta, ae, *f.*
 art, ars, artis, *f.*
 as (*adv.* and *conj.*), īt.
 as . . . as (*adv.*), in comparisons,
 tam . . . quam; after such (*tālis*),
 quālis, *e.*
 as far as, tēnūs, *prep.* with *abl.*
 and *gen.*, p. 74.

BEAR

as if, quāsī, *conj.*
 — soon as, sīmūl atquē (āc),
 sīmūlatquē, sīmūlāc, with *perf.*
ind. when used of the past.
 ascertain, cognosco, nōvi, nītum,
3.
 ascribe, trībō, īi, ītum, 3.
 ask, rōgo, āvi, ātum, 1; pēto,
 īvi and īi, ītum, 3.
 assault, oppugno, āvi, ātum, 1.
 assemble, convēnō, vēni, ven-
 tum, 4.
 assign, tribō, īi, ītum, 3.
 assist, adjūvo, jūvi, jūtum, 1.
 assistance, auxiliū, ī, *n.*
 assuage, mollīo, īvi, ītum, 4.
 at: see p. 93, Rule 22:
 at last, at length, tandem, *adv.*
 Athenian, Athēnēsis, ē, *adj.*
As subs. Athēniensis, is, *m.*
 Athens, Athēnē, ārum, *f. pl.*
 attack, impētus, īs, *m.*
 —, to, oppugno, āvi, ātum, 1.
 attain to, ādīpiscor, ādeptus, 3,
v. dep.
 attempt, cōnor, ātus, 1, *v. dep.*
 attentive, attētus, a, um, *adj.*
 attentively, attētē, *adv.*
 author, scriptor, īris, *m.*
 authority, auctoritās, ātis, *f.*
 autumn, autumnus (*auct.*), i, *m.*
 awake, to be, vigilo, āvi, ātum,
1.

B

bad, mālus, a, um, *adj.*
 banishment, exsilium (exil-), i,
n.
 bank, rīpa, ae, *f.*
 base, turpis, ē, *adj.*
 battle, pugna, ae, *f.*; proelium,
i, n.
 be, to, sum, fūi, esse, p. 29.
 — in, among, &c., see com-
 pounds of sum, p. 31.
 beam, trabs, trābis, *f.*
 bear, fēro, tūli, lātum, ferre, 3,
v. irr., p. 81.
 — through, perfēro, etc.

BEAST	BUILDING
beast, bestia, ac, <i>f.</i>	blessing, a, bōnum, i, <i>n.</i>
—, great, belua (bell-), ae, <i>f.</i>	blind, caecus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>
—, small, bestiola, ae, <i>f.</i>	blockade, obsidio, ōnis, <i>f.</i>
beautiful, pulcher, chra, chrum, adj.	—, to, obsidē, sēdi, ses-
because, quia, quōd, <i>conj.</i>	sum, 2.
— of, ūb, propt̄er, <i>prep.s.</i>	blood, sanguis, īnis, <i>m.</i>
with <i>acc.</i>	bloom, flōreo, ūi, —, 2.
become, fio, factus, fīri, p. 85.	blossom forth, effōresco, flōrūi,
becomes, it, dēcet, 2, <i>v. impers.</i>	3.
with <i>acc.</i> , p. 87.*	blow, flo, flāvi, flātum, 1.
before (<i>prep.</i>), antē, with <i>acc.</i> ;	board, go on, concendo, di,
prae, prō, with <i>abl.</i>	sum, 3 (with nāvem, nāves).
— (<i>adv.</i>), priūs.	body, corpus, ūris, <i>n.</i>
— (<i>conj.</i>), priusquam, antē-	bold, audax, ācis, <i>adj.</i>
quam; or as separate words,	bond, vincitūlum, i, <i>n.</i>
p. 150 (note).	bone, ūs, ossis, <i>n.</i>
—, to be, praesum, p. 32.	book, liber, bri, <i>m.</i>
beg, pēto, īvi and ūi, itum, 3.	booty, praeda, ae, <i>f.</i>
begin, incipio, cēpi, ceptum, 3;	born, be, nascor, nātus, 3, <i>v.</i>
coepi, <i>v. def.</i> , p. 147.	dep.
beginning, ītūlum, i, <i>n.</i>	both . . . and (<i>conjs.</i>), et . . . et.
behalf of, on, prō, <i>prep.</i> with	boundary, finis, is, <i>m.</i> (rarely <i>f.</i>).
abl.	boy, pīer, īri, <i>m.</i>
behind, pōnē, <i>prep.</i> with <i>acc.</i>	bow, arcus, ūs, <i>m.</i>
behold, specto, āvi, ātum, 1.	brave, fortis, e, <i>adj.</i>
behoves, it, ūportet, ūt, 2, <i>v.</i>	bravely, fortiter, <i>adv.</i>
impers., with <i>acc.</i> , p. 87.	break, frango, frēgi, fractum, 3.
believe, crēdo, didi, ditum, 3,	bridge, pons, tis, <i>m.</i>
with <i>dat.</i>	bright, splendidus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>
beneath, sūb, subtēr, <i>prep.s.</i> with	brightness, brilliancy, splendor,
acc. and <i>abl.</i>	ōris, <i>m.</i>
benevolent, bōnēvōlus, a, um,	bring, fīro, tūli, lātum, ferre,
adj. See p. 25.	3, <i>v. irr.</i> , p. 81.
beside, praetēr, <i>prep.</i> with <i>acc.</i>	— back, rēfēro, rettūli(rēt-),
besiege, obsidē, sēdi, sessum, 2.	relātum; see compounds of fēro,
betake (oneself), confero, tūli,	p. 82.
collātum, ferre, 3, <i>v. irr.</i>	— forth (young), pārīo, pē-
betray, prōdo, didi, ditum, 3.	pēri, partum (<i>fut. part.</i> pārītūrus),
between, inter, <i>prep.</i> with <i>acc.</i>	3.
beyond, ultrā, <i>prep.</i> with <i>acc.</i>	— to an end, finīo, īvi,
bid, jūbco, jussi, jussum, 2, with	itum, 4; confīcio, fēci, fectum, 3.
acc.	— together, cōgo, cōēgi,
bind, vincō, xi, netum, 4.	actum, 3; contrāho, xi, ctum, 3.
bird, ūvis, is, <i>f.</i>	Brītein, Brītannīa, ae, <i>f.</i>
black, nīger, gra, grum; āter,	Brīton, Brītannus, i, <i>m.</i>
ātra, ātrum, <i>adj.</i>	broad, lātus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>
blame, culpo, vītūpēro, ūvi,	brother, frāter, tris, <i>m.</i>
ātum, 1.	brow, frons, tis, <i>f.</i>
—, subs., culpa, ae, <i>f.</i>	build, aedifico, ūvi, ātum, 1.
	building, aedificiūlum, i, <i>n.</i>

BULL	CLOUD
bull, taurus, <i>i. m.</i>	cast away, abſiclo (ābſiclo), jēci,
burden, ūnus, ēris, <i>n.</i>	jectum, 3.
burn, trans., incendo, <i>di. sum. 3.</i>	— down, dējēcio (dēcēcio), jēci,
—, be on fire, <i>intrans.</i> , ardēo, <i>si. sum. 2.</i>	jectum; affigo, <i>xi. etum. 3.</i>
burnt down, to be, dēflagro, āvi, <i>ātum. 1.</i>	— forth, out, ējēcio (ēcēcio), jēci, jectum, 3.
burst through, perrumpo, rūpi, <i>ruptum. 3.</i>	catch, cāpio, cēpi, captum, 3.
bury, sēpēlo, īvi, pultum, 4.	Catiline, Cātilina, <i>ae. m.</i>
business, nēgōtium, <i>i. n.</i>	cause, causa, <i>ae. f.</i>
busy, occūpātus, <i>a. um.</i> ; in- dūtrius, <i>a. um. adj.</i>	cavalry, ēquītātus, ūs, <i>m.</i>
but, sēd, autem; the former first, the latter second in a sentence: after a negative phr., quīn, p. 98.	celebrated, clārus, <i>a. um. adj.</i> ; nōbilis, <i>e. adj.</i>
buy, ēmo, ēmi, emptum, 3.	celestial, caelestis, <i>e. adj.</i>
by (denoting personal agent, p. 63), āb (before a vowel), ā (be- fore a consonant), <i>prep.</i> with <i>abl.</i>	century, centūria, <i>ae. f.</i>
	certain, certus, <i>a. um. adj.</i>
	—, a, quidam, quaedam, quoddam or quiddam, <i>pron.</i>
	chain, vincūlum, <i>i. n.</i>
	chance, cāsus, ūs, <i>m.</i>
	—, by, fortē, cāsū.
	change, mūto, āvi, <i>ātum. 1.</i>
	charge, (<i>commission</i>) mandātum, <i>i. n.</i>
	—, to, mando, āvi, <i>ātum. 1.</i>
	chariot, currus, ūs, <i>m.</i>
	chastise, castīgo, āvi, <i>ātum. 1.</i>
	cheap, vīlis, <i>e. adj.</i>
	cheer, exhīlāro, āvi, <i>ātum. 1.</i>
	cheerful, hīlāris, <i>e. adj.</i>
	cheese, cāsūs, <i>i. m.</i>
	cherish, cōlo, ūi, cultum, 3.
	cherry, cērāsum, <i>i. n.</i>
	— tree, cērāsum, <i>i. f.</i>
	children, libēri, ūrum, <i>m. pl.</i>
	Cimbrians, Cimbri, ūrum, <i>m. pl.</i>
	citadel, arx, arcis, <i>f.</i>
	citizen, cīvis, <i>is. e.</i>
	citizenship, cīvītas, ātis, <i>f.</i>
	city, urbs, urbis, <i>f.</i>
	civil, belonging to a citizen, cīvī- lis, <i>e. adj.</i>
	class, gēnus, gēnōris, <i>n.</i>
	clear, clārūs, sērēnus, <i>a. um. adj.</i>
	—, it is, līquet, 2, <i>v. impers.</i> , p. 87.
	cloak, pallīum, <i>i. n.</i>
	clothe, vestīo, īvi, itum, 4.
	clothing, vestis, <i>is. f.</i> ; vestī- mentum, <i>i. n.</i>
	cloud, nūbēs, <i>is. f.</i>

COAST	DANGER
coast, ūra, ae, f.	contrary to, contrā, prep. with acc.
cohort, cohōrs, rtis, f.	converse, collōquor, lōcūtus, 3.
cold, frigus, ūris, n.	Corinth, Cōrīnthus, i, f.
colony, cōlōnīa, ae, f.	correct, corrīgo, rexī, rectum, 3.
colour, cōlōr, ūris, m.	counsel, consilīum, i, n.
come, vēnīo, vēni, ventum, 4.	count, nūmēro, ūvi, ātum, 1.
— frequently, ventīto, ūvi,	courtenance, vultus, ūs, m.;
ātum, 1.	fācīes, ūi, f.
— to pass, fīo, factus, fīeri :	country, the (opp. to 'the town'), rūs, rūris, n.
see p. 85.	—, one's own, patriā, ae,
— together, convēnīo, vēni,	f. : see also state.
ventum, 4.	courage, ūnīmus, i, m.
command, impēro, ūvi, ātum, 1,	cover, tēgo, xi, ctum, 3.
with dat., jūbō, jussi, jussum, 2,	cowardice, ignāvīa, ae, f.
with acc. and inf.	create, crēo, ūvi, ātum, 1.
commander (in chief), impērā-	creator, crēātor, ūris, m.
tor, ūris, m.	credible, crēdībīlis, e, adj.
commission, mandātum, i, n.	Crete, Crēta, ae, f.
common, commūnis, e (shared) :	crime, scēlūs, ūris, n.; (daring)
vilis, e (cheap).	fācīnus, ūris, n.
commonly, fērē, plērumquē, adv.	crop, messis, is, f.; frūges, um,
commonwealth, respūbīca, rē- publicae, f.	f. pl.
companion, (on a journey) cōmēs,	cross over, transēo, 4, v. irr.,
ītīs, e; (in general) sōcīus, i, m.	p. 84. Also sūpēro, ūvi, ātum, 1 (to surmount).
comparison with, in, prae, prep.	crown, (wreath) cōrōna, ae, f.
with abl.	In fig. sense, regnum, i, n.
comply with, obtempēro, ūvi,	cruel, crūdēlis, e; atrox, ūcis, adj.
ātum, 1; with dat.	crush, opprīmo, pressi, pressum,
comrade, sōcīus, i, m.; (fellow-soldier) commilitō, ūnis, m.	3.
concerning, dē, prep. with abl.	cry out, clāmo, exclāmo, ūvi,
confess, fātēor, fassus; confitēor,	ātum, 1.
fessus, 2, v. dep.	cultivate, cōlo, cōltī, cultum, 3.
confagration, incendīum, i, n.	—, carefully, excōlo, cōlūi,
conquer, vincō, vīci, victum, 3.	cultum, 3.
conqueror, victor, ūris, m.	curb, cōercō, ūi, lītum, 2.
conscience, consciēntīa, ae, f.	current, flūmen, ūnis, n.
conspiracy, conjūrātīo, ūnis, f.	custom, consuētūdo, ūnis, f. :
constellation, sīdūs, ūris, n.	mōs, mōris, m.
consul, consul, ūlis, m.	cut off, interclūdo, si, sum, 3;
—, office of, consulate, con-	to destroy, absūmo, sumpsi, sump-
sūlātūs, ūs, m.	tum, 3.
consult, consūlo, lūi, lītum, 3.	
consume, absūmo, consumō,	
sumpsi, sumptum, 3.	
contemplate, contemplo, ūtus,	
1, v. dep. [with all.	
contented, contentus, a, um, adj.;	
continual, perpētīus, a, um, adj.	
	D
	dance, salto, ūvi, ātum, 1.
	danger, pērīcūlūm, i, n.

DANGEROUS	DISTANT
<p>dangerous, pěřitlōsus, a, um, 3; <i>adj.</i></p> <p>dare, audčo, ausus sum, 2, <i>semi-dep.</i>, p. 86.</p> <p>daring, audax, ácis, <i>adj.</i></p> <p>daringly, audactér, <i>adv.</i></p> <p>darken, obsčro, ávi, átum, 1.</p> <p>dart, tělum, i, <i>n.</i></p> <p>daughter, filia, ae, <i>f.</i></p> <p>day, dīs, ēl, <i>m. and f. in sing.</i>; <i>pl. masc. only.</i></p> <p>dead, mortiūs, a, um; <i>part. of mōrīor.</i></p> <p>deal with, tracto, ávi, átum, 1; <i>with acc.</i></p> <p>dear, cárus, a, um, <i>adj.</i></p> <p>death, mors, rtis, <i>f.</i></p> <p>—, put to, interficlo, fēci, fectum, 3.</p> <p>deceive, dēcipi, cēpi, ceptum, 3.</p> <p>deed, factum, i, <i>n.</i>; a bold, daring —, fáčinus, óris, <i>n.</i></p> <p>deep, altus, a, um; profundus, a, um, <i>adj.</i></p> <p>—, very, praealtus, a, um, <i>adj.</i></p> <p>defeat, cládēs, ls, <i>f.</i></p> <p>defend, dēfendo, di, sum, 3.</p> <p>defendant, rēsus, i, <i>m.</i></p> <p>delicate, těndis, e, <i>adj.</i></p> <p>delight, dēlecto, ávi, átum, 1.</p> <p>delightful, júcundus, a, um; dulcis, suávis, e, <i>adj.</i></p> <p>delightfully, júcundē, <i>adv.</i></p> <p>deliver, libero, ávi, átum, 1.</p> <p>— (hand down), trádo, dídi, litum, 3.</p> <p>demand, postulo, ávi, átum, 1.</p> <p>deny, něgo, ávi, átum, 1.</p> <p>depart, excédo, cessi, cessum, 3; migro, émigro, ávi, átum, 1.</p> <p>deplore, dēplóro, ávi, átum, 1.</p> <p>deserve, mérēor, rtus, 2, <i>v. dep.</i>: the act. form is also used.</p> <p>design, consilium, i, <i>n.</i> <i>To form a —, consilium capere, inire.</i></p> <p>desire, to, opto, ávi, átum, 1; cūplo, ivi and ūl, itum, 3.</p> <p>—, stúdium, i, <i>n.</i>; cūpłditas, átis, <i>f.</i></p>	<p>despise, contemno, mpsi, mptum, 3; aspernor, átus, 1, <i>v. dep.</i></p> <p>despot, týrannus, i, <i>m.</i></p> <p>destitute, īops, ópis, <i>adj.</i></p> <p>destroy, perdo, dídi, dítum, 3; (utterly) dčlēo, ēvi, étum, 2.</p> <p>destruction, exitiūm, i, <i>n.</i></p> <p>destructive, perniciōsus, a, um, <i>adj.</i></p> <p>deter, dēterrō, di, itum, 2.</p> <p>determine, constituo, di, útum, 3; státio, di, útum, 3.</p> <p>devote oneself, ópēram do, dědi, dátum, däre, 1.</p> <p>devoted to, stúdiōsus, a, um, <i>with gen.</i></p> <p>die, mōrīor, mortiūs, mōri, 3, <i>v. dep.</i> <i>Fut. part.</i>, mōrīturus.</p> <p>different, várīus, a, um, <i>adj.</i></p> <p>difficult, difficilis, e, <i>adj.</i> See p. 25.</p> <p>—, somewhat, subdifficilis, e, <i>adj.</i></p> <p>dig, fólio, fōdi, fossum, 3.</p> <p>diligence, díligenzia, ae, <i>f.</i></p> <p>diligent, diligens, ntis, <i>adj.</i></p> <p>dine, cēno (cae, coe), ávi, átum, 1, <i>perf. part.</i> cēnatus, <i>having dined</i>, p. 86.</p> <p>disaster, cládēs, ls, <i>f.</i></p> <p>discern, cerno, [crévi, crētum], 3.</p> <p>discharge, fungor, nctus, 3, <i>v. dep.</i>, <i>with abl.</i></p> <p>discourse, sermo, ónis, <i>m.</i></p> <p>discover, dētēgo, texi, tectum, 3.</p> <p>disease, morbus, i, <i>m.</i></p> <p>disembark, trans., expōno, pōsui, pōsítum, 3.</p> <p>disgrace, turpítudo, lñis, <i>f.</i></p> <p>disgraceful, turpis, e, <i>adj.</i></p> <p>disgusts, it, taedet, 2, <i>v. impers.</i> <i>with acc. and gen.</i>, p. 87.</p> <p>dishonest, imprōbus, a, um, <i>adj.</i></p> <p>dishonesty, fraus, dis, <i>f.</i></p> <p>dismiss, dimitto, misi, missum, 3.</p> <p>displease, displíceo, di, itum, 2, <i>with dat.</i></p> <p>dissolve, solvo, vi, útum, 3.</p> <p>distance, longinquitas, tátis, <i>f.</i></p> <p>distant, longinquus, a, um, <i>adj.</i></p>

DISTANT	EVERY
distant from, to be, absum, abfui & āfui, ābesse, p. 31.	elegant, élégans, ntis, adj.
distinguished, insignis, nōbīlis, e; ēgrēgīus, a, um, adj.	elephant, éléphantus, i, m.
distrust, diffido, isus sum, 3, semi-dep., p. 86; with dat. of person; dat. or abl. of thing.	eloquent, élōquens, ntis, adj.
disturb, turbo, āvi, ātum, 1; mōveo, móvi, mótum, 2.	embāk, intrans., nāvem (nāves) concendo, di, sum, 3.
ditch, fossa, ae, f.	embroider, pingo, pinxi, pictum, 3.
divide, sepāro, āvi, ātum, 1; dīvīdo, īsi, īsum, 3; partior, itus, 4, v. dep.	eminent, exīmīus, ēgrēgīus, pīmārius, a, um, adj.
divine, divīnus, a, um, adj.	empire, impérīum, i, n.
do, fācio, fēci, factum, 3; as pass., fio, factus, fīri, p. 85.	employ, ādhībēo, ūi, itum, 2.
dog, cīnīs, is, c.	encourage, hortor, ādhortor, ātus, 1, v. dep.
doubt, dūbito, āvi, ātum, 1.	end, finis, is, m. (rarely f.).
doubtful, dūbius, a, um, adj.	—, put to an, fīuō, īvi, itum, 4.
dove, cōlūmba, ae, f.	endure, pātior, passus, 3; fēro, perfēro, p. 81.
draw, drag, trāhō, traxi, trac-tum, 3.	enemy (public), hostis, is, c.
— together, contrāhō, traxi, trāctum, 3; cōgō, cōcīgi, cōactum, 3.	— (personal), īmīcīus, i, m:
— up in order, instrō, xi, etum, 3.	engaged, occūpātus, a, um, adj.
drink, to, bībō, i, 3.	enjoy, frūor, itus and ctus, 3, v. dep. with abl.
drive out, expello, pāli, pul-sum, 3.	enmity, īmīcītā, ae, f.
duty, mūnus, ēris, n.	enough, sātīs, adv.
dwell, hābito, āvi, ātum, 1.	enquire, quāero, quāsīvi and īi, quāsītum, 3.
dwelling-place, dōmīcīlūm, i, n.; sēdes, is, f.	enter, intro, āvi, ātum, 1; īgrēdīor, gressus, 3, v. dep.
E	
eager after, stūdiōsus, a, um, with gen.	entreat, ōrō, āvi, ātum, 1.
eager, be, stūdēo, ūi, —, 2.	envy, īvīdā, ae, f.
eagle, īquīla, ae, f.	epistle, īpīstōla, ae, f.; littērae (lit.), ārum, f. pl.
ear, auris, is, f.	erect, exstrōo, struxi, struc-tum, 3.
earnestly, vēhēmēntēr, magnō-pōrē, strēnūē, adv.	err, erro, āvi, ātum, 1.
earth, terra, ae, f.	escape, fūgio, fūgi, fūgitum, 3.
easily, fācīlē, adv.	esteem, dīlīgo, lexi, lectum, 3.
easy, fācīlis, e, adj. See p. 25.	eternal, sempīternus, a, um, adj.
eat, ēdo, ēti, ēsum, ēdēre and esse, 3, v. irr. See p. 85.	Europe, Eurōpā, ae, f.
educate, ēlūcō, āvi, ātum, 1.	even, adj., aequus, a, um.
	—, conj., ītām, quōquē.
	evening, vesper, ēris and ēri, m.
	—, comes on, vespīrascit, 3, v. impers., p. 88.
	ever, at any single time, unquam, adv.
	—, always, semper, adv.
	every, omnis, e, adj.
	— day (adv.), quōtīdīc (cot.).

EVERY	FLATTERY
<p>every one, quisquē, quaequē, quodquē, and <i>subst.</i> quicquē (quidquē), <i>pron.</i></p> <p>— thing, omnia, <i>n. pl.</i>; omnēs rēs.</p> <p>evident, mānifestus, a, um, <i>adj.</i></p> <p>evil (<i>adj.</i>), mālūs, a, um.</p> <p>—, <i>subst.</i>, mālum, i, <i>n.</i></p> <p>example, exemplū, i, <i>n.</i></p> <p>excellent, optimus, a, um; ēgrēgius, a, um; praestantis, ntis; <i>adj.</i></p> <p>except, praeter, <i>prep.</i> with <i>acc.</i>; nīsī, <i>conj.</i></p> <p>exercise, to, exercō, iī, Itum, 2.</p> <p>exhibit, = afford, praebō, iī, Itum, 2.</p> <p>exhort, hortor, ādhortor, ātus, 1.</p> <p>exile, exsiliūm (exil-), i, <i>n.</i></p> <p>—, live in, ex(s)iliūm āgo, āgi, actum, 3.</p> <p>experienced, pēritus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>, with <i>gen.</i></p> <p>extend, prōfēro, tūli, lātum, ferre, 3, <i>v. irr.</i>, p. 81.</p> <p>eye, īculus, i, <i>m.</i></p>	<p>fear, to, mētō, i, —, 3; tīmō, ūi, —, 2; vērōr, Itus, 2, <i>v. dep.</i></p> <p>feeble, dēbilis, e; infirmus, a, um, <i>adj.</i></p> <p>feed on, vescor, no <i>perf.</i>, 3, <i>v. dep.</i>; with <i>abl.</i></p> <p>feel, sentiō, si, sum, 4.</p> <p>feelings, the, (collectively) ānīmus, i, <i>m.</i></p> <p>feign, sīmūlo, āvī, ātum, 1; fingo, finxi, fictum, 3.</p> <p>fellow-citizen, -countryman, cīvis, is, <i>c.</i></p> <p>fellow-soldier, commilito, ūnis, <i>m.</i></p> <p>few, pauci, ae, a, <i>adj. pl.</i></p> <p>fidelity, fides, īi, <i>f.</i></p> <p>field, āger, gri, <i>m.</i></p> <p>fierce, fērus, a, um; saevus, a, um.</p> <p>fiery (<i>made of fire</i>), ignēus, a, um, <i>adj.</i></p> <p>fig, fig-tree, ficus, i and ūs, <i>f.</i></p> <p>fight, pugno, āvī, ātum, 1.</p> <p>— a battle, committō, mīsi, missum, 3 (with proelium); dīmīco, āvī, ātum, 1.</p> <p>find, rēpērō, reppēri, rēpertum, 4; invēnīo, vēni, ventum, 4.</p> <p>— fault with, culpo, vītūpēro, āvī, ātum, 1.</p> <p>finish, confīcio, fēci, fectum, 3.</p> <p>finished, perfectus, a, um, <i>adj.</i></p> <p>fire, ignis, is, <i>m.</i></p> <p>— = conflagration, incendīum, i, <i>n.</i></p> <p>—, be on, ardō, si, sum, 2.</p> <p>—, made of, ignēus, a, um.</p> <p>—, set on, incendō, di, sum, 3.</p> <p>first, primus, a, um, <i>adj.</i></p> <p>—, at, in the first place (<i>adv.</i>), primum, primo.</p> <p>first-rate, primārīus, a, um, <i>adj.</i></p> <p>fish, piscis, is, <i>m.</i></p> <p>fix, figo, fixi, fixum, 3; statō, ūi, ūtum, 3.</p> <p>flatter, ādūlōr, ātus, 1, <i>v. dep.</i>, with <i>acc.</i> or <i>dat.</i>; blandīor, Itus, 4, <i>v. dep.</i>, with <i>dat.</i></p> <p>flattery, ādūlātīo, ūnis, <i>f.</i></p>
F	
<p>fable, fābūla, ae, <i>f.</i></p> <p>face, fācīes, īi, <i>f.</i>; vultus, ūs, <i>m.</i></p> <p>fall, cādo, cēdī, cāsum, 3.</p> <p>faith, fides, īi, <i>f.</i></p> <p>faithful, fidēlis, e; fidus, a, um, <i>adj.</i></p> <p>false, falsus, a, um, <i>adj.</i></p> <p>famous, nōbīlis, e, <i>adj.</i></p> <p>far, far off, longē, <i>adv.</i></p> <p>— and wide, longē lātēquē.</p> <p>farther, too far, longīus, <i>comp. adv.</i></p> <p>father, pāter, tris, <i>m.</i></p> <p>— in-law, sōcer, īri, <i>m.</i></p> <p>fault, culpa, ae, <i>f.</i></p> <p>— with, find, culpo, vītūpēro, āvī, ātum, 1.</p> <p>favour, grātīa, ae, <i>f.</i></p> <p>fear, mētūs, ūs, <i>m.</i>; tīmō, ūris, <i>m.</i></p>	

FLEE	GO
flee, fūgiō, fūgi, fūgitum, 3.	friendship, āmīctiā, ae, f.
— for refuge, confūgiō, fūgi, 3.	frighten, terrēo, dēterrēo, ūi, itum, 2.
fleet, clāsis, is, f.	from, ab (ā), dē, preps. with abl.
flesh, cāro, carnis, f.	fruit, fructus, ūs, m.; frūges, um, f. pl.
flight, put to, fūgo, āvi, ātum, 1.	full, plēnus, a, um, adj. with gen.
flourish, flōrēo, ūi, 2.	function, mūnus, ēris, n.
flourishing, flōrens, entis, adj.	funeral, fūnus, ēris, n.
flow, fūto, fluxi, fluxum, 3.	furnish = supply, praebēo, ūi, itum, 2.
flower, flōs, ūris, m.	future, fūtūrus, a, um, fut. part. of sum; postērus, a, um.
fly (or rush) together, convōlo, āvi, ātum, 1.	
follow, sēquor, secūtus, 3, v. dep.	
— up, subsēquor, cūtus, 3, v. dep.	
folly, stultītia, ae, f.	G
foolish, stultus, a, um, adj.	gain = get, obtain, pāro, āvi, ātum, 1; ādīpiscor, ādeptus, 3, v. dep.
foot, pēs, pēdis, m.	game, lūdus, i, m.
foot-soldier, pēdēs, Itis, m.	garden, hortus, i, m.
for (prep.), prō (on behalf of), with abl.	garment, vestis, is, f.; vestīmentum, i, n.
— (conj.), nam, ēnim; the former first, the latter second in its clause.	gate, porta, ae, f.
forage, pābūlōr, ātus, 1, v. dep.	gather, lēgo, lēgi, lectum, 3.
forced marches, maxīma ītēnēra, n. pl.	— together, contrāhō, xi, etum, 3; cōgō, cōēgi, actum, 3.
forages, cōpiae, ārum, f. pl.	Gaul, Gallia, ae, f.
forehead, frōns, tis, f.	—, belonging to, Gallīcus, a, um, adj.
foresee, prōvidēo, vīdi, vīsum, 2.	Gauls, Galli, ūrum, m. pl.
forget, oblīviscor, litus, 3, v. dep., usu. with gen.	gaze, tūēor, itus, 2, v. dep.
form (a plan), īnēo (with consilium), 4, v. irr., p. 84.	general, imp̄rātor, ūris, m. (commander-in-chief); dux, dūcis, c.
former, pristīnus, a, um; p̄ior, us, adj.	Germans, Germāni, ūrum, m. pl.
formerly, ūlim, quondam, adv.	get, gain, pāro, āvi, ātum, 1; ādīpiscor, ādeptus, 3, v. dep.
fortification, mūnīmentum, i, n.; moenia, ūm, n. pl.	— back, rēcūpēro, āvi, ātum, 1.
fortify, mūnō, īvi, itum, 4.	— together, compāro, āvi, ātum, 1; cōgō, cōēgi, cōactum, 3.
fortunate, fēlix, icis, adj.	gift, dōnum, i, n.; mūnus, ēris, n.
fortune, fortūna, ae, f.	girl, p̄nella, ae, f.
forum, fōrum, i, n.	give, do, dēdi, dātum, dāre, 1; tribūo, ūi, ūtum, 3.
fountain, fōns, ntis, m.	glide, lābor, lapsus, 3, v. dep.
frame, fabrīco, āvi, ātum, 1; fingo, finxi, fictum, 3.	glory, glōria, ae, f.
free, liber, īra, īrum, adj.	go, īo, īvi and ūi, ūtum, īre, 4, v. irr.: p. 83.
—, to, libērō, āvi, ātum, 1.	— away, in, out, &c., see comps. of īo, p. 84.
freedom, libertas, ātis, f.	
freely, libērē, adv.	
friend, āmīcus, i, m.	

GO

go to see, vīso, vīsi, vīsum, 3.
 —, let, dimitto, mīsi, missum, 3.
 God, Dēus, i, m.; *belonging to*
God or the gods, dīvīnus, a, um.
 goddess, dēa, ae, f
 gold, aurum, i, n.
 golden, aurēus, a, um, adj.
 good, bōnus, prōbus, a, um, adj.
 —, subs., bōnum, i, n.
 —, do, prōsum, p. 32.
 — quality, virtūs, tūtis, f.
 goods, bōna, örum, n. pl.
 govern, gūberno, āvi, åtum, 1.
 grandfather, āvus, i, m.
 grass, grāmen, īnis, n.
 great, magnus, a, um, adj.
 —, how, quantus, a, um,
 inter. & rel. adj.
 —, so, tantus, a, um.
 greatly, magnōpērē, adv.
 Greece, Graecīa, ae, f.
 Greek, Grecian, Graecus, a, um,
 adj. *The Greeks*, Graeci, örum,
 m. pl.
 grief, dōlor, öris, m.
 grieves, it, pīgēt, pīgūlt & pīgī-
 tum est, pīgēre, 2, v. *impers.*; with
 acc. and gen.
 grievously, grāvīter, adv.
 ground, hīmus, i, f.: *on the —*,
 hūmī, see p. 93.
 guard, to, custōdīo, īvi, ītum,
 4; tūčor, Itus, 2, v. *dep.*
 guardian, custōs, ödis, c.
 guilt, scēlus, ēris, n.
 guilty, noxiūs, a, um, adj.

H

habit, consuētūdo, īnis, f.
 hails, it, grandīnat, āvit, 1, v.
impers.
 hand, mānus, ūs, f.
 hand down, trādo, prōdo, dīdi,
 dītum, 3.
 handicraft, ars, artis, f.
 handle, tracto, āvi, åtum, 1.
 happen, fio, factus sum, fīeri, v.
irr., p. 85; accīdo, Idi, 3.
 happily, bēatē, adv.

HOME

happy, bēātus, a, um, adj.
 harass, vexo, āvi, åtum, 1.
 harbour, portus, ūs, m.
 hard, dūrus, a, um, adj.
 hardship, lābor, öris, m.
 hare, lēpus, öris, m.
 harm, nōcēo, ūi, ītum, 2, with
 dat.
 hasten, contendō, di, tum, 3.
 hate, ödi, perf. with pres. sense,
 p. 147.
 hatred, ödīum, i, n.
 have, hābō, ūi, ītum, 2.
 — rather, (prefer) mālō, ūi,
 malle, irr. v., p. 78.
 head, cāpūt, ītis, n.
 —, be at the, prae sum, fui,
 with dat, p. 32.
 health, vālētūdo, īnis, f.
 —, be in good, vālēo, ūi,
 ītum, 2.
 heap up, exstrō, xi, ctum, 3.
 hear, audīo, īvi, ītum, 4.
 hearing, audītus, ūs, m.
 heart, cōr, cordis, n.
 heat, cālō, öris, m.
 heaven, caelum, i, n.
 heavenly, caelestīs, e, adj.*
 heavily, grāvīter, adv.
 heavy, grāvis, e, adj.
 help, auxīlīum, i, n.
 —, to, adjūvo, jūvi, jūtum, 1.
 helpless, iners, extis, adj.
 Helvētian, aūlī, Helvētīus, a, um.
The Helvētians, Helvētīi, örum,
 m. pl.
 hide (*of an animal*), pellis, is, f.
 high, altus, a, um, adj.
 —, vary, praealtus, a, um, adj.
 highest, summus, a, um, sup. adj.
 his, hers, gen. of is, ēa: when
 referring to Subject, sūus, a, um,
 poss. pron. aūj.
 hold, tēnō, ūi, tentum, 2.
 — a levy, dēlectum hābēo,
 ūi, ītum, 2.
 — together, contīnō, ūi, en-
 tum, 2.
 home, dōmus, p. 22. *At —*,
 dōmī.

HOMER	ITALY
Homer, Hōmērūs, i, m.	immortality, immortālitas, ātis.
honesty, prōbitas, ātis, f.	f.
honour, hōnor, ōris, m.	impair, infringō, frēgi, fractum,
hope, to, spēro, āvi, ātum, 1.	3.
—, spēs, ēi, f.	impiety, impious, nēfās, n. indec.
hoped for, spērātus, a, um, part.	improve, ēmendo, āvi, ātum, 1.
adj.	imprudence, imprūdentia, ae, f.
Horace, Hōrātiūs, i, m.	in, in, prep. with abl., p. 74.
horn, cornu, ūs, n.	indeed, quīdem, dēmum, adv.
horse, ēquus, i, m.	Indian, īndīcus or Indus, a, um.
horse-soldier, ēquēs, ītis, m.	adj. <i>The Indians</i> , Indi, īrūm, m.
hostage, obses, īdīs, c.	pl.
hour, hōra, ae, f.	indolence, ignāvīa, ae; segnītīs,
house, dōmūs, ūs; see p. 22:	ēi, f.
at my —, domi meae; see p. 93;	indolently, ignāvē, adv.
at the — of, āpud, with acc.	indulge, indulgē, si, tum, 2.
how great, quantus, a, um, inter.	with dat.
and rel. adj.	industrious, industrīus, a, um.
— many, quōt, indecl. inter.	adj.
and rel. adj.	infamous, infāmīs, e, adj.
human, hūmānus, a, um, adj.	infamy, infāmīa, ae, f.
hunger, fāmēs, īs, f.	infantry, prādītātus, ūs, m.
hunt, vēnor, ātus, 1.	inferior, inferīor, īus, comp. adj.
hurt, harm, nōcēo, ūi, ītum, 2.	See p. 25.
With dat.; obsum, with dat., p. 32.	infinite, infinitus, a, um, adj.
hurtful, noxīus, a, um, adj.	infirm, dēbīlīs, e; infirmus, a.
—, to be, obsum, with dat.,	um, adj.
p. 52.	inhabitant, incōlā, ae, c.
husbandman, agrīcōla, ae, m.	injure, obsum, obfūi or offūi.
I	obesse, v. irr. with dat., p. 32;
idle, ignāvus, a, um; īmers, tīs,	nōceo, ūi, ītum, 2, with dat.
adj.	injurious, noxīus, a, um, adj.
if, sī, conj.	innumerable, innūmērūs, a, um,
—, as, quāsī, conj.	adj.
ignorance, ignōrātiō, ūnis, f.;	inquire, rōgo, āvi, ātum, 1;
imprudentia, ae, f.	quaero, quaesīvī and ūi, quaesītūm, 3.
ignorant of, be, ignōrō, āvi,	inquiry, cognītīo, ūnis, f.
ātum, 1; nescīo, ūi and ūi, ītum, 4.	insect, bestīlā, ae, f.
ill, adj., mālūs, a, um.	inside of, intrā, prep. with acc.
—, adv., mālē.	institute, institūtō, ūi, ītum, 3.
illness, morbus, ū, m.	instruction, praeceptum, i, n.
ill-will, invidia, ac, f.	instrument, instrūmentum, i, n.
image, īmāgo, īnis, f.; sīmūlā-	(usu. collective).
crum, ū, n.	integrity, prōbitas, ātis, f.
imitate, īmītō, ātus, 1, v. dep.	intellect, mens, tīs, f.
immediately, stātīm, adv.	into, ī, prep. with acc., p. 74.
immense, īngēns, tīs, adj.	iron, ferrum, i, n.
immortal, immortālis, e, adj.	island, īsūlā, ae, f.
	Italy, ītālia, ae, f.

ITS	LETTERS
its, gen. of is, ea, id; — own (referring back to Subject), sūus, a, um, poss. pron. adj.	
	L
	labour, lābor, ūris, m.
	lake, lācus, ūs, m.
	lament over, dēplōro, āvi, ātum, 1.
	land, terra, ae, f.; āger, gri, m.
	— (native), pātria, ae, f.
	language, lingua, ae, f.
	large, magnus, a, um, adj.
	last, at, tandem dēmum, adv.
	Latin, Lātinus, a, um, adj.
	law, lex, lēgis, f.; jūs, jūris, n.
	lawful, it is, līcet, ūit, 2, v. impers. with dat., p. 87.
	lay waste, vasto, āvi, ātum, 1.
	— siege to, obsīdō, sēdi, sesum, 2.
	lead, dūco, xi, ctum, 3.
	— across, transdūco (trādūco), xi, ctum, 3.
	— out, ēdūco, xi, ctum, 3.
	leader, dux, dūcīs, c.
	learn, disco, dīfīci, —, 3: <i>to</i>
	ascertain, cognosco, nōvi, nītum, 3.
	— in addition, addisco, dīdīci, —, 3.
	learned, doctus, a, um, adj.
	learning, littērae (lit.), ārum, f. pl.
	least, mīnīmus, a, um, sup. adj., p. 25.
	— degree, in the, mīnīmō, sup. adv.
	leave, relīnquo, liqui, lictum, 3.
	leg, crūs, ūris, n.
	legion, lēgio, ūnis, f.
	length, longitūdo, īnis, f.; longinquitas, ātis, f.
	—, at, tandem, adv.
	less, mīnor, us, comp. adj., p. 25.
	lesson, praeceptum, i, n.
	lest, nē, conj., p. 98.
	—, and, nēvē, conj.
	letter, of the alphabet, littēra (lit.), ae, f.; <i>an epistle</i> , littērae (lit.), ārum, f.; <i>epistola</i> , ae, f.
	letters, literature, littērae (lit.), ārum, f.

LEVEL	MEMBRANE
level, aequus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>	lovely, āmābilis, e, <i>adj.</i>
levy, dēlectus, ūs, <i>m.</i>	low, hūmālis, e, <i>adj.</i> See p. 25.
liar, lying, (homo) mendax, ācis, <i>adj.</i>	lower, infērus, a, um; infērōr, īus, <i>comp. adj.</i>
liberty, libertas, ātis, <i>f.</i>	luckily, fēlicitēr, <i>adv.</i>
lictor, lictor, ūris, <i>m.</i>	lucky, fēlix, icis, <i>adj.</i>
lie (<i>on the ground</i>), jācēo, ūi, , 2.	
— (<i>to speak falsely</i>), men- tior, itus, 4, <i>v. dep.</i>	
lieutenant, lēgātus, i, <i>m.</i>	
life, vita, ae, <i>f.</i>	
—, time of, aetas, ātis, <i>f.</i>	
light (<i>adj.</i>), lēvis, e, <i>adj.</i>	
— (<i>subs.</i>), lux, lācēs, <i>f.</i>	
—, it becomes, lūcescit (il- luxit), 3, <i>impers. v.</i> , p. 88.	
lightning, fulmen, īnis, <i>n.</i> ; ful- gur, ūris, <i>n.</i>	
like, simīlis, e, <i>adj.</i> See p. 25.	
likely, vērisimīlis, e, <i>adj.</i>	
likeness, īmāgo, īnis, <i>f.</i>	
limit, finis, <i>m.</i> (<i>rarely f.</i>)	
—, to, finio, īvi, itum, 4.	
line, of poetry, versus, ūs, <i>m.</i>	
— of battle, ācīēs, ēi, <i>f.</i>	
lion, lēo, ūnis, <i>m.</i>	
little, parvus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>	
live, vivo, vixi, victum, 3.	
— on, vescor, no <i>perf.</i> , 3, <i>v.</i> <i>dep.</i> ; with <i>abl.</i>	
— in exile, exiliūm āgo, ēgi, actum, 3.	
Livy, Livīfus, i, <i>m.</i>	
load, ūnus, īris, <i>n.</i>	
lofty, celsus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>	
long (<i>adj.</i>), longus, a, um.	
— (<i>adv.</i>), dīū.	
look at, specto, āvi, ātum, 1.	
— upon or into, intuēor, tuī- tus, 2, <i>v. dep.</i>	
looks, vultus, ūs, <i>m.</i>	
loosen, solvo, solvi, sōlūtum, 3.	
lord, dōmīnus, i, <i>m.</i>	
lot, sors, rtis, <i>f.</i>	
love, āmor, ūris, <i>m.</i>	
—, to, āmo, āvi, ātum, 1; dī- līgo, lexi, īctum, 3.	
— in return, rēdāmo, āvi, ātum, 1.	
	M
	Macedonian, Mācēdo, dōnīs, <i>m.</i>
	madness, fūrō, ūris, <i>m.</i>
	magistrate, māgristrātus, ūs, <i>m.</i>
	magnificent, magnificus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> See p. 25.
	maiden, virgo, īnis, <i>f.</i>
	maintain, servo, conservo, āvi, ātum, 1.
	make, fācio, fēci, factum, 3.
	malevolent, mālēvolus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> See p. 25.
	man, hōmo, īnis, a; vīr, vīri, <i>m.</i>
	Plus, man = soldiers, mīlītēs, um, <i>m.</i>
	(Often expressed only by masc. ending of <i>adj.</i>)
	manage, gēro, gessi, gestum, 3.
	manifest, mānifestus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>
	maniple, mānīpūlus, i, <i>m.</i>
	manner, mōs, mōris, <i>m.</i> ; mōdus, i, <i>m.</i>
	many, multi, ae, a, <i>adj.</i>
	—, how, quōt, īndēc. <i>adj.</i>
	—, very, permulti, ae, a, <i>adj.</i>
	marble, mārmār, ūris, <i>n.</i>
	march, īter, ītūēris, <i>n.</i> ; forced -es, maxima itinerā.
	market-place, fōrum, i, <i>n.</i>
	master, (owner) dōmīnus, i, <i>m.</i> ; (teacher) māgister, tri, <i>m.</i>
	matter, rēs, rēi, <i>f.</i>
	measure, mōdus, i, <i>m.</i>
	—, to, mētīor, mensus, 4, <i>v. dep.</i>
	meditate on, mēdītor, ātus, 1; cōgīto, āvi, ātum, 1.
	meet (death, danger), ūbeo, īvi and īi, ītum, 4, <i>v. irr.</i>
	mellow, mollis, e, <i>adj.</i>
	membrane, membrāna, ae, ī.

MEMORABLE	OBSERVE
<p>memorable, měmōrābīlis, <i>e, adj.</i> memory, měmōrīa, <i>ae, f.</i> metal, mětallum, <i>i, n.</i> migrate, migro, āvi, ātum, <i>1.</i> mild, mītis, <i>e, adj.</i> milk, lac, lactis, <i>n.</i> mind, mens, ntis, <i>f.</i>; ānimus, <i>i, m.</i> <i>m.</i> <i>mindful</i>, měmor, īris, <i>adj.</i>; with <i>gen.</i> miserable, mīser, īra, īrum, <i>adj.</i> missile, tēlum, <i>i, n.</i> mistake, error, īris, <i>m.</i> , <i>make a</i>, erro, āvi, ātum, <i>1.</i> mistress, dōmīna, <i>ac, f.</i> money, pēcūnīa, <i>ae, f.</i> month, mensis, <i>is, m.</i> monument, mōnūmentum, <i>i, n.</i> moon, lūna, <i>ae, f.</i> more (<i>adj.</i>), plūs, plūris, <i>neut.</i> <i>adj.</i>; in <i>pl.</i>, plūres, <i>a.</i> (<i>adv.</i>), māgis. mortal, mortālis, <i>e, adj.</i> most, plūrīmus, <i>a, um, sup. adj.</i> mother, māter, tris, <i>f.</i> mound, agger, īris, <i>m.</i> mount, to, cōscēndo, di, sum, <i>3.</i> mountain, mons, ntis, <i>m.</i> mouth, ūs, īris, <i>n.</i> (<i>no gen pl.</i>) move, mōveo, mōvi, mōtum, <i>2.</i> much, <i>adj.</i>, multus, <i>a, um.</i> , <i>adv.</i>, multum. multitude, multitūdo, inis, <i>f.</i> my (<i>mine</i>), meus, <i>a, um, poss.</i> pron. <i>adj.</i>; <i>voc. sing. masc.</i>, mi. N name, nōmen, īnis, <i>n.</i> narrow, angustus, <i>a, um, adj.</i> native-land, patria, <i>ae, f.</i> nature, nātūra, <i>ae, f.</i> naval, nāvālis, <i>e, adj.</i> near (<i>adj.</i>), prōpīnqūs, <i>a, um,</i> <i>adj.</i>; <i>comp.</i> prōpīor; <i>sup.</i> proxīmus. (<i>prep.</i>), ad, with <i>acc.</i>: prōpē, <i>adv.</i> and <i>prep.</i> with <i>acc.</i> nearest, proxīmus, <i>a, um, sup.</i> <i>adj.</i>; see p. 26.</p>	<p>necessary, nēcessārius, <i>a, um,</i> <i>adj.</i> necessity, nēcessītas, ātis, <i>f.</i> need, ūpus, <i>indec. subs.</i>, with <i>abl.</i> needful, nēcessārius, <i>a, um, adj.</i> needle, īcūs, ūs, <i>f.</i> See p. 120. neither, neuter, tra, trum: see p. 23. . . . nor (<i>conj.</i>), nēquē (nēc) . . . nēquē (nēc). Neptune, Neptūnus, <i>i, m.</i> nest, nīdus, <i>i, m.</i> net, rēte, <i>is, n.</i> never, nūnquam, <i>adv.</i> new, nōvus, <i>a, um, adj.</i> next, proxīmus, <i>a, um, sup. adj.</i>: see p. 26. night, nox, noctis, <i>f.</i> nightingale, lūsefūla, <i>ae, f.</i> Nile, Nilus, <i>i, m.</i> no, none, nullus, <i>a, um</i>: see p. 23. noble, (famous) nōbīlis, <i>e, adj.</i> nobody, no one, nēmo, īnēmō: not found in <i>gen.</i> or <i>abl.</i> (Use nullus.) noise, sōnītus, ūs, <i>m.</i> nor, nēquē, nēc, <i>conj.</i>: v. neither. not, nōn, haud, <i>adv.</i> See also that . . . not. nothing, nīhīl, <i>indec. subs. n.</i> nourish, nātrīo, īvi, ītum, 4; ālō, alūi, altum and altum, 3. now, nunc, jam, <i>adv.</i> number, nāmīrus, <i>i, m.</i> nurture, nūtrīo, īvi, ītum, 4. O oak, oak-tree, quercus, ūs, <i>f.</i>* oath, jusīrāndum, jūrisjūrāndi, <i>n.</i> obey, pāreo, īi, ītum, 2; ībēdīo, īvi, ītum, 4; both with <i>dat.</i> obscure, obsērūs, <i>a, um, adj.</i> , to, obsērū, īvi, ātum, <i>1.</i> observe, ānimadverto, verti,</p>

OBTAIN

sum, 3; — carefully, contem-
plor, átus, 1, *v. dep.*
obtain, páro, ávi, átum, 1; ádī-
piscor, ádeptus, 3, *v. dep.*
— possession of, pôtor,
itus, 4, *v. dep.*, with *abl.*; some-
times *gen.*
ocean, óčánus, i, *m.*
often, saep̄, *adv.*
—, very, saepissimē, *sup. adv.*
oftentimes, saep̄nūmē, *adv.*
old, sénex, sénis (of persons
only); vétus, éris, *adj.*
— age, sénectús, útis, *f.*
olden, antiquus, pristinus, a,
um, *adj.*
once, (not twice) sémel, *adv.*
— upon a time, ólim, quon-
dam, álquando, *advs.*
one, únus, a, um, *adj.* See
p. 23.
— (of two), alter, a, um, p. 23.
— (of any number), álius, á,
id, p. 23.
— . . . another, álius . . . álius,
p. 23.
—, the, . . . the other, alter . . .
alter, p. 23.
only, *adj.* únus, a, um, p. 23.
—, *adv.* solum, tantum.
onset, impétus, ús, *m.*
oppose, rēsisto, stíti, —, 3, with
dat.; obsto, stíti, státum, 1, with
dat.
oracle, órāculum, i, *n.*
oration, órātio, ónis, *f.*
orator, órātor, óris, *m.*
order, júbēo, jussi, jussum, 2;
with *acc.* and *inf.*
ornament, ornāmentum, i, *n.*
dēcus, óris, *n.*
other, of two, altér, éra, érum,
p. 23.
others, álli, p. 23. See also rest,
the.
ought, one, óportet, úit, 2, *v.*
impers. with *acc.*, p. 87; dēbēo, úi,
itum, 2.
out of, é, ex, *prep.* with *abl.*
outside of, extrá, *prep.* with *acc.*

PERSON.

overcome, súp̄ero, ávi, átum, 1.
overwhelm, opprímō, pressi,
pressum, 3.
owe, dēbēo, úi, Itum, 2.
owing to, it is, per (te, &c.)
stat (of a negative consequence
only): in positive sense expr. by
ópérā (tuā, &c.) fit.
ox, bōs, bōvis, c., p. 22.

P

pace, passus, ús, *m.*
pain, dōlor, óris, *m.*
pains, to take, cūro, ávi, átum,
1.
paint, píngō, pinxi, píctum, 3.
parent, párēns, entis, c.
part, pars, tis, *f.*
partner, sōcius, i, *m.*
pass away, lábor, lapsus, 3, *v.*
dep.
— by, over, praetérēo, ívi and
íi, Itum, 4, *v. irr.*
— through, transēo, ívi and
íi, Itum, 4, *v. irr.*
—, come to, fō, factus, fiři,
p. 85.
passion, cùp̄ditas, átis, *f.*
past, praetéritus, a, um, *adj.*
path, vía, ae, *f.*
patience, páientia, ae, *f.*
patiently, páientér, *adv.*
pay, solvo, ví, útum, 3.
peace, pax, pácis, *f.*
peacock, pávo, ónis, *m.*
pear, pírum, i, *n.*
— tree, pírus, i, *f.*
pearl, margárita, ae, *f.*
perceive, intellégo, exi, ctum, 3;
sentio, si, sum, 4; percíp̄o, cēpi,
ceptum, 3.
perfect, perfectus, a, um, *adj.*
perish, pérō, intérēo, ívi and íi,
Itum, 4, *v. irr.*
Persian, Persa (-es), ae, *m.*
person, hōmo, Inis, c., often
expr. by masc. adj. only. See
p. 46.

PERSUADE	PUT
persuade , persuādō, sī, sum, 2, with <i>dat.</i>	praise (<i>subs.</i>), laus, dis, <i>f.</i>
perverse , perversus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>	praise , to, laudo, āvi, ātum, 1.
philosopher , phīlosōphus, i, <i>m.</i>	pray , ūro, āvi, ātum, 1.
pillage , dirīpō, rīpū, reptum, 3.	precept , praceptum, i, <i>n.</i>
pitch a camp, castra pōno, pōsū, pōsitum, 3.	precious , cārus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>
pity, misērō, itus, 2, <i>v. dep.</i> ; misēret or misērētur, misēritum est, 2, <i>v. impers.</i> , with <i>acc.</i> of subject; both with <i>gen.</i> of object.	prefer , mālo, mālti, malle, <i>v.</i>
place, lōcus, i, <i>m.</i> ; <i>pl.</i> lōca, <i>n.</i> , and (rarely) i, <i>m.</i>	<i>irr.</i> , with <i>inf.</i> ; antēpōno, pōsū, pōsitum, 3, with <i>acc.</i> and <i>dat.</i>
—, to that, čō, illūc, istūc, <i>advs.</i>	prepare , pāro, āvi, ātum, 1.
—, to, collēco, āvi, ātum, 1.	prepared , pārātus, a, um, <i>part.</i>
plain, plānītēs, ēi, <i>f.</i> ; campus, i, <i>m.</i>	presence of , in the, cōram, <i>prep.</i> with <i>abl.</i>
plan, consilīum, i, <i>n.</i>	present , praeiens, tis, <i>adj.</i>
plant, planta, ae, <i>f.</i>	—, to be, adsum, adfīti or affīi, adesse, <i>v. irr.</i> , p. 31: with <i>dat.</i>
—, to, sčro, sēvi, sātum, 3.	preserve , scrvo, conservo, āvi, ātum, 1.
play, lūdo, si, sum, 3.	press , pŕemo, pŕessi, pressum, 3.
pleasant, jūcundus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>	pretence , sŕmūlātō, ūnis, <i>f.</i>
pleasantly, jūcundē, <i>adv.</i>	prevent , obsto, stīti, stātum, 1, with <i>dat.</i> ; prōhibēo, ūi, Itum, 2.
please, plāceo, ūi, itum, 2, with <i>dat.</i>	probable , vērisimilis, e, <i>adj.</i>
pleases, it, plācet, lībet, ūit, 2, <i>v. impers.</i> , p. 87; both with <i>dat.</i>	promise , prōmitto, misi, missum, 3; pollicor, itus, 2, <i>v. dep.</i>
pleasing, grātus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>	properly , prōhē, recītē, <i>adv.</i>
pleasure, vōluptas, ātis, <i>f.</i>	prostrate , to, affligo, fixi, flictum, 3.
plenty, cōpīa, ae, <i>f.</i>	protect , tučōr, itus, 2, <i>v. dep.</i>
Pliny, Plinīus, i, <i>m.</i>	provide , prōvidēo, vīdi, vīsum, 2.
plum, prūnum, i, <i>n.</i>	provisions , commētūs, ūs, <i>m.</i>
— tree, prūnus, i, <i>f.</i>	prudence , prūdentia, ae, <i>f.</i>
plunder (<i>subs.</i>), praeda, ae, <i>f.</i>	prudent , prūdens, tis, <i>adj.</i>
—, to, dirīpō, rīpū, reptum, 3.	public , pŕiblicus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>
poem, carmen, ūnis, <i>n.</i>	punish , pūnio, ūvi, itum, 4.
post, pōcta, ae, <i>m.</i>	punishment , poena, ae, <i>f.</i>
Pompey, Pompēius (-ēiūs), i, <i>m.</i>	pupil , discipūlus, i, <i>m.</i>
poor, paupēr, ēris, <i>adj.</i>	pursuit , stīdīum, i, <i>n.</i>
portrait, īmāgo, ūnis, <i>f.</i>	put an end to , finō, ūvi, itum, 4.
post, stātio, ūnis, <i>f.</i>	— forth , prōfēro, tāli, lātum, 3, <i>v. irr.</i> ; expōno, pōstī, pōslītum, 3.
poverty, paupertas, ātis, <i>f.</i>	— to death , interfīcō, feci, fectum, 3.
power, pōtentia, ae, <i>f.</i> ; pōte tas, ātis, <i>f.</i> See Latin Index.	— to flight , fūgo, āvi, ātum, 1.
— of, in the, pēnēs, <i>prep.</i> with <i>acc.</i>	
powerful , pōtēns, tis, <i>adj.</i>	

QUALITY	ROSE
Q	remain over, sūpersum, fūi, esse, with <i>dat.</i> , p. 31.
quality, good, virtūs, ītis, <i>f.</i>	remember, rēmīniscor, —, 3, <i>v.</i>
queen, régina, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>dep.</i> ; usu. with <i>gen.</i>
question, quaestio, ònis, <i>f.</i>	render assistance, auxiliūm
quiet, tranquillus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>	fēro, tīli, lātum, ferre, 3, <i>v. irr.</i>
quit, (<i>a place</i>) excēdo, cessi, cessum, 3, with <i>abl.</i> ; (<i>abandon a person</i>) rēlinquo, liqui, lictum, 3.	renowned, clārus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>
R	repents, it, paenitēt (poe.), 2, <i>v.</i>
race, gēnus, čris, <i>n.</i>	impers. with <i>acc.</i> and <i>gen.</i> p. 87.
rainbow, arcus cælestis, <i>m.</i>	republic, respublika, rēpublīcæ, <i>f.</i>
rains, it, plūit, plūit and plūvit, plūcre, 3, <i>v. impers.</i>	resist, čsisto, stīti, —, 3; obsto, stīti, stātum. 1; both with <i>dat.</i>
raise (forces), compārō, āvi, ātum, 1.	resolve, cōsītūtō, tī, ītum, 3.
rapacious, rāpax, ācis, <i>adj.</i>	respect, to, observo, āvi, ātum, 1.
rapid, rāpidus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>	rest, the, cētēri, ēræ, ēra, <i>adj.</i>
rare, rārūs, a, um, <i>adj.</i>	<i>pl.</i> Sing. rare.
rarely, rārō, <i>adv.</i>	restrain, cōcērō, ūi, ītum, 2.
rashness, tēmēritas, ātis, <i>f.</i>	retain, tēnō, ūi, tentum, 2.
rather, have, mālō, ūi, malle, <i>v. irr.</i> , p. 78.	retire, cēdō, concēdō, cessi, cesum, 3.
read, lēgo, lēgi, lectum, 3.	return, rēdeo, 4, <i>v. irr.</i> , p. 84;
— aloud, rēcīto, āvi, ātum, 1.	rēverto, tī, sum; rēvertor, sus, 3, <i>v. dep.</i> (Active form of perfect preferred.)
— through, perlēgo, lēgi, lectum, 3.	reverence, to, vēnērō, ātus, 1, <i>v. dep.</i> ; vērēor, itus, 2, <i>v. dep.</i>
ready, párātus, a, um, <i>part.</i> and <i>adj.</i>	reward, praemīlūm, i, <i>n.</i>
reason, rātio, ònis, <i>f.</i>	Rhine, Rhēnus, i, <i>m.</i>
receive, accīpō, cēpi, ceptum, 3.	Rhodes, Rhōdos (-us), i, <i>f.</i>
recklessness, tēmēritas, ātis, <i>f.</i>	Rhone, Rhōdānus, i, <i>m.</i>
recover, rēcūpēro, āvi, ātum, 1;	rich, dīves, itis, <i>adj.</i> See p. 25.
rēcīpō, cēpi, ceptum, 3.	riches, dīvītiae, ārum, <i>f. pl.</i>
refresh, rēcērō, āvi, ātum, 1.	ride, to, vēhor, vectus, 3, <i>v. pass.</i>
refuse, rēcūso, āvi, ātum, 1.	used as <i>dep.</i>
regions, lōca, òrum, <i>n. pl.</i>	right, <i>adj.</i> , rectus; a, um.
reign, regno, āvi, ātum, 1.	—, <i>subs.</i> jūs, jūris, <i>n.</i>
reject, aspernō, ātus, 1, <i>v. dep.</i>	rightly, prōbē, rectē, <i>adv.</i>
rejoice, gaudērō, gāvīsūs sum, 2, semi-dep., p. 86.	rise, to, (<i>as the sun</i>) örfōr, ortus, öri, 4 & 3, <i>v. dep.</i> : see p. 146.
relate, narro, ēnarro, āvi, ātum, 1.	river, flūvius, i, <i>m.</i> ; flūmen, inis, <i>n.</i>
remain, mānēo, mansi, mansum, 2.	road, vīa, ae, <i>f.</i>
	robber, latro, ònis, <i>m.</i>
	rock, rūpes, is, <i>f.</i>
	Roman, Rōmānus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> : as <i>subs.</i> , Rōmānus, i, <i>m.</i>
	Rome, Rōma, ae, <i>f.</i>
	root, rādīx, icīs, <i>f.</i>
	rose, rōsa, ae, <i>f.</i>

ROUGH	SIDE
rough, rugged, asper, ēra, ērum, <i>adj.</i>	seem, vīdēor, vīsus, 2, <i>v. pass.</i>
round, circum, <i>prep.</i> with <i>acc.</i>	seemly, it is, dēcet, ūt, 2, <i>v. im-</i>
rule, rēgo, rex, rectum, 3.	pers., with <i>acc.</i> , p. 87.
run, curro, cūcurri, cursum, 3.	seize, comprēhendo, di, sum, 3;
rush together, convōlo, āvi,	rāpio, ūt, tum, 3.
ātum, 1.	— upon, occōpo, āvi, ātum, 1.
S	seldom, rārō, <i>adv.</i>
sacred, sacer, cra, crum, <i>adj.</i>	senate, sēnātus, ūs, <i>m.</i>
sacrifice, to, immōlo, āvi, ātum,	send, mittō, misi, missum, 3.
1.	— on before or forward, prac-
sad, tristis, e, <i>adj.</i>	mitto, etc.
safe, tūtus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>	sense, sensus, ūs, <i>m.</i>
safety, sālus, ūtis, <i>f.</i>	separate, sēpāro, āvi, ātum, 1;
sagacious, prūdens, tis, <i>adj.</i>	divido, vīsi, visum, 3.
Saguntines, Sāguntini, örūm,	servant, mīnister, tri, <i>m.</i> ;
<i>m. pl.</i>	(slave) servus, i, <i>m.</i>
sailor, nauta, ae, <i>m.</i>	serviceable, ūtilis, e, <i>adj.</i>
sake of, for the, grātiā, causā,	—, to be, prōsum, prō-
with <i>gen.</i>	fūi, prōdēsse, <i>v. irr.</i> , p. 32.
Sallust, Sallustiūs, i, <i>m.</i>	set, (<i>an example</i>) praebō, ūt, ītum, 2.
same, idem, īdēm, Idem, <i>pron.</i>	— against, in array, 'ppōno,
<i>adj.</i>	pōsui, pō-ītum, 3.
sanguinary, atrox, ūcis, <i>adj.</i>	— out, prōficiſcor, fectus, 3,
save, servo, conservo, āvi, ātum,	<i>v. dep.</i>
1.	settle, constituo, ūt, ūtum, 3.
savour of, sāpio, sāpīvi and ūt, ūtum, 3.	severe, sēvērus, a, um; grāvis,
say, dico, xi, ctum, 3.	e, <i>adj.</i>
scarcely, vix, <i>adv.</i>	severely, grāvītēr, <i>adv.</i>
scent, ūdor, ūris, <i>m.</i>	shake, quākō, no <i>perf.</i> , quassum,
scholar, discipūlus, i, <i>m.</i>	3; concūtio, ssi ssum, 3.
school, schūla, ae, f.; lūdus, i, <i>m.</i>	shames, it, pūdet, ūt, 2, <i>v. impers.</i>
Scythians, Scȳthae, arum, <i>pl. m.</i>	with <i>acc.</i> and <i>gen.</i> , p. 87.
sea, mārē, is, <i>n.</i>	share, partīor, ūtus, 4, <i>v. dep.</i>
—, of the, mārinus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>	sharp, (<i>pointed</i>) ūcūtus, a, um.
seat, sēdes, ūt, <i>f.</i>	<i>adj.</i> ; (<i>keen</i>) acer, acris, acre, <i>adj.</i>
second, sēcundus, a, um; alter,	sharpen, ūcūo, ūt, ūtum, 3.
ēra, ērum, <i>adj.</i>	shield, ūcūtum, i, <i>n.</i>
secretly, clam, <i>adv.</i> and <i>prep.</i>	shine, fulgēo, si, 2.
with <i>acc.</i> or, less freq., <i>abl.</i>	ship, nāvis, is, <i>f.</i>
see, vīdēo, vīdi, vīsum, 2; cerno,	shore, litus, ūris, <i>n.</i>
[orēvi, crētum], 3.	short, brēvis, e, <i>adj.</i>
—, go to, viso, vīsi, vīsum, 3.	shortly, mēx, <i>adv.</i>
seeing, vīsus, ūs, <i>m.</i>	shout, clāmor, ūris, <i>m.</i>
seek, quaero, quāesīvi & ūt, ūtum, 3;	—, to, clāmo, āvi, ātum, 1.
(sue for) pēto, ūt, ūtum, 3.	shut off, interclūdo, ūt, ūtum, 3.
	Sicily, Sīcīlia, ae, <i>f.</i>
	sick, aeger, gra, grum, <i>adj.</i>
	side with, adsum, adfūi, īdēſſe
	<i>v. irr.</i> , with <i>dat.</i> , p. 31.

SIDE	STRAIGHT
side, on this, <i>cis</i> , <i>citrā</i> , <i>prep.</i> with <i>acc.</i>	sometimes, <i>nonnunquam</i> , <i>āli-</i> <i>quando</i> , <i>adv.</i>
siege, <i>obsidio</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , <i>f.</i>	son, <i>filius</i> , <i>i. m.</i> ; <i>voc. fili</i> .
sign, signal, <i>signum</i> , <i>i. n.</i>	— <i>in-law</i> , <i>gēner</i> , <i>ēri</i> , <i>m.</i>
silence, <i>silentium</i> , <i>i. n.</i>	song, (<i>poem</i>) <i>carmen</i> , <i>īnis</i> , <i>n.</i> ; (<i>singing</i>) <i>cantus</i> , <i>ūs</i> , <i>m.</i>
silent, to be, <i>tācēo</i> , <i>ūi</i> , <i>ītum</i> , <i>2.</i>	soon, <i>mox</i> , <i>adv.</i>
silver, <i>argentum</i> , <i>i. n.</i>	— <i>as</i> , <i>as</i> , <i>simūl atquē</i> (<i>āc</i>) ; or as one word : when used of a past event, with <i>perf. ind.</i>
sing, <i>canto</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> , <i>1</i> ; <i>cāno</i> , <i>cēcīni</i> , <i>cantum</i> , <i>3.</i>	sooner, <i>prius</i> , <i>adv.</i>
sister, <i>sōror</i> , <i>ōris</i> , <i>f.</i>	sorrow, <i>dōlor</i> , <i>ōris</i> , <i>m.</i>
sit, <i>sēdeo</i> , <i>sēdi</i> , <i>sessum</i> , <i>2.</i>	sort, of that, <i>tālis</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>adj.</i>
skilful, skilled in, <i>pēritus</i> , <i>a.</i>	—, of what, <i>quālis</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>adj.</i>
um, with <i>gen.</i>	soul, <i>ānimus</i> , <i>i. m.</i>
skin, (<i>of animal</i>) <i>pellis</i> , <i>is</i> , <i>f.</i> ; (<i>of man</i>) <i>cūtis</i> , <i>is</i> , <i>f.</i>	sound, <i>sōntus</i> , <i>ūs</i> , <i>m.</i>
— (<i>thin</i>), <i>membrāna</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f.</i>	sovereignty, <i>dōminātus</i> , <i>ūs</i> , <i>m.</i>
slaughter, <i>caedes</i> , <i>is</i> , <i>f.</i>	sow, <i>sēro</i> , <i>sēvi</i> , <i>sātum</i> , <i>3.</i>
slave, <i>servus</i> , <i>i. m.</i>	speak, <i>lōquor</i> , <i>lōcūtus</i> , <i>3</i> , <i>v. dep.</i> ; <i>dico</i> , <i>dixi</i> , <i>cīctum</i> , <i>3.</i>
slavery, <i>servitūs</i> , <i>ūtis</i> , <i>f.</i>	— <i>to</i> , <i>alloquor</i> , <i>cūtus</i> , <i>3</i> ; with <i>acc.</i>
slay, <i>interficio</i> , <i>fēci</i> , <i>fectum</i> ; (<i>in battle</i>) <i>occido</i> , <i>cīdi</i> , <i>cīsum</i> , <i>3.</i>	speech, <i>ōrātō</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , <i>f.</i>
sleep (<i>subs.</i>), <i>sonnus</i> , <i>i. m.</i>	spend (<i>life</i>), <i>aetātem</i> <i>āgo</i> , <i>ēgi</i> , <i>actum</i> , <i>3.</i>
—, to, <i>dormio</i> , <i>īvi</i> and <i>īi</i> , <i>ītum</i> , <i>4.</i>	spirited, <i>fērox</i> , <i>ōcis</i> , <i>adj.</i>
slender, <i>tēnūis</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>adj.</i>	splendid, <i>splendidus</i> , <i>a. um</i> , <i>adj.</i>
slothfulness, <i>segnitīs</i> , <i>ēi</i> , <i>f.</i>	spring, <i>vēr</i> , <i>vēris</i> , <i>n.</i>
sluggish, <i>segnis</i> , <i>e</i> ; <i>ignāvus</i> , <i>a.</i> , um ; <i>īners</i> , <i>tis</i> , <i>adj.</i>	spur, <i>calcār</i> , <i>āris</i> , <i>n.</i>
small, <i>parvus</i> , <i>a. um</i> , <i>adj.</i>	spy out, <i>spēcūlōr</i> , <i>ātus</i> , <i>1</i> , <i>v.</i> <i>dep.</i> ; <i>explōrō</i> , <i>avi</i> , <i>ātum</i> , <i>1.</i>
smell, <i>ōdor</i> , <i>ōris</i> , <i>m.</i>	stag, <i>cervus</i> , <i>i. m.</i>
snow, <i>nix</i> , <i>nīvis</i> , <i>f.</i>	stand, <i>sto</i> , <i>stēti</i> , <i>stātum</i> , <i>stārē</i> , <i>1.</i>
snows, <i>it</i> , <i>ningit</i> , <i>p. 88.</i>	— <i>by</i> , <i>adsum</i> , <i>adfūi</i> , <i>ādesse</i> , <i>v. irr. with dat.</i> p. 31.
so, (<i>to such a degree</i>) <i>tam</i> , <i>adv.</i> ; (<i>in that way</i>) <i>ītā</i> , <i>sīc</i> , <i>adv.</i>	star, (<i>single</i>) <i>stella</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f.</i> ; (<i>con-</i> <i>stellation</i>) <i>sidus</i> , <i>ēris</i> , <i>n.</i>
soft, <i>mollis</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>adj.</i>	state, <i>cīvītas</i> , <i>ātis</i> , <i>f.</i>
soften, <i>mollīo</i> , <i>īvi</i> , <i>ītum</i> , <i>4.</i>	station, <i>stātīo</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , <i>f.</i>
soldier, <i>miles</i> , <i>ītis</i> , <i>c.</i>	statue, <i>īmāgo</i> , <i>īnis</i> , <i>f.</i> ; <i>simūlā-</i> <i>crum</i> , <i>i. n.</i>
—, fellow, <i>commilitō</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , <i>m.</i>	steep, <i>ardūus</i> , <i>a. um</i> , <i>adj.</i>
—, foot, <i>pēdēs</i> , <i>ītis</i> , <i>m.</i>	stern, <i>atrox</i> , <i>ōcis</i> , <i>adj.</i>
—, horse, <i>ēquēs</i> , <i>ītis</i> , <i>m.</i>	stone, <i>lāpis</i> , <i>īdis</i> , <i>m.</i>
Solon, <i>Sōlōn</i> or <i>Sōlo</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , <i>m.</i>	—, of, <i>lāpīdēus</i> , <i>a. um</i> , <i>adj.</i>
some, <i>nonnullus</i> , <i>ā</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>adj.</i>	storm, <i>tempestas</i> , <i>āt's</i> , <i>f.</i>
See also <i>ālūs</i> , p. 24.	—, <i>take by</i> , <i>expugno</i> , <i>āvi</i> <i>ātum</i> , <i>1.</i>
some one, some thing, <i>ālīqūis</i> (<i>qui</i>), <i>ālīquā</i> , <i>ālīquid</i> (<i>quōd</i>), <i>indef.</i> <i>pron.</i>	story, <i>fābūla</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f.</i>
somebody, <i>ālīqūis</i> : see <i>preced.</i> <i>art.</i>	straight, <i>rectus</i> , <i>a. um</i> , <i>adj.</i>
sometime, <i>quondam</i> , <i>adv.</i>	

STRENGTH

strength, vis, *f.*, p. 22.
 strengthen, firmo, āvi, ātum, 1.
 strive, nitor, nīsus and nīsus, 3, *v. dep.*
 — hard, ēnitor, nīsus, &c., 3, *v. dep.*
 strong, firmus, vālidus, a, um; fortis, e, *adj.*
 —, be, vālēo, ui, 2.
 —, make, firmo, āvi, ātum, 1.
 study, (pursuit) stūdium, i, *n.*
 successful, fēlix, īcis, *adj.*
 such, tālis, e, *pron. adj.*
 sudden, sūbitus, a, um, *adj.*
 suddenly, sūbitō, *adv.*
 suffer, pātor, passus, 3, *v. dep.*
 sufficiently, sūtis, *adv.*
 summer, aēstas, ātis, *f.*
 sun, sōl, sōlis, *m.*
 sup, cēno (cae-, coe-), āvi, cēnātum, 1. See *p. 86.*
 supplies, commētus, ūs, *m.*
 surround, cingo, nxi, nctum, 3.
 survive, sūpersum, fūi, esse, *v. irr.* with *dat.*, p. 32.
 swear, jūro, āvi, ātum, 1. See *p. 86.*
 sweet, dulcis, suāvis, e, *adj.*
 swell, intūmesco, tūmūi, 3.
 swift, cēlēr, ēris, ēre; vēlox, īcis, *adj.*
 sword, glādīus, i, *m.*; ensis, is, *m.*; ferrum, i, *n.*
 Syraeuse, Sýrācūsae, ārum, *f. pl.*

T

table, mensa, ae, *f.*
 take, cāpio, cēpi, captum, 3.
 — by storm, expugno, āvi, ātum, 1.
 tall, celsus, a, um, *adj.*
 taste, to, gustu, āvi, ātum, 1.
 taste of, *v. savour of.*
 tax, vectigēl, alīs, *n.*
 teach, dōcēo, īi, ctum, 2.
 teacher, māgister, tri, *m.*; pāreceptor, īris, *m.*
 tell, dīco, xi, ctum, 3.

TOWARDS

temper, īnīmus, i, *m.*
 tempest, tempestas, ātis, *f.*
 temple, templum, i, *n.*
 tender, tēnēr, a, um, *adj.*
 tent, tābernācūlum, i, *n.*
 terrify, terrē, īi, itum, 2.
 territories, fīnes, ūm, *pl. m.*
 terror, terror, pāvor, īris, *m.*
 than, quam, *adv.*
 that (*pron.*), istē, illē, īs, pp. 34, 35.
 — (conj.), īt, p. 98.
 — not, nē, quīn, p. 98: and that not (after nē), nēvē, neu.
 their, gen, pl. of īs, īa, id: when referring to Subject, sūs, a, um, *pron. adj.*: p. 33.
 then, tūm, *adv.*
 — indeed, tūm dēmūm.
 there, ībi, *adv.*
 thin, tēnūs, e, *adj.*
 thing, rēs, īi, *f.*
 think, pūto, āvi, ātum; (*mediate*) cōgīto, āvi, ātum, 1.
 thither, ēō, illūc, istūc, *adv.*
 three, trēs, tria, num. *adj.*: p. 27.
 through, per, *prep.* with *acc.*
 throw, jācio, jēci, jactum, concīcio (cōnīcio), jēci, jectum, 3; — a bridge over a river, flūmen ponte jungo, 3.
 thunderbolt, fulmen, īnis, *n.*
 thunders, it, tōnāt, īt, īre, 1: p. 88.
 thus, ītā, sīc, *adv.*
 tiger, tigress, tigris, is and īdis, c.
 time, tempus, īris, *n.*
 — of life, aētas, ātis, *f.*
 —, for a long, dīū, *adv.*
 timid, tīmīdus, a, um, *adj.*
 to, ād, *prep.* with *acc.*; see also p. 92, Rule 21.
 too, = also, quōquē, ītiam.
 —, too much, nīmīs, *adv.*
 tongue, lingue, ae, *f.*
 torture, crūcīlātus, ūs, *m.*
 towards, versūs, after its noun (see p. 78), adversūs, *preps.* with *acc.*

TOWER

tower, *turris*, *is*, *f.*
 town, *oppidum*, *i.*, *n.*
 train, *train up*, *ērūdīo*, *ivi*,
ītum, *4.*
 trained, *ērūdītus*, *a*, *um*, *part.*
 and *adj.*
 Trasimēnus (lake in Etruria),
Trāsimēnus, *i.*, *m.*
 tree, *arbor*, *ōris*, *f.*
 triumph, *triumphō*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *1.*
 _____, *a*, *triumphus*, *i.*, *m.*
(procession of a victorious Roman general).
 Trojan, *Trōjānus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.*
 trouble (*subs.*) *aerumna*, *ne*, *f.*
 _____, *to*, *mōvēo*, *mōvi*, *mō-*
tum, *2.*
 troublesome, *mōlestus*, *a*, *um*,
adj.
 Troy, *Trōja*, *ae*, *f.*
 tru., *vērus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.*
 trust, *fido*, *confido*, *fīsus sum*,
p. 86: with *dat.* of person, *dat.* or
abl. of thing.
 try, *expērior*, *rtus*, *4*, *v. dep.*
 turn back, *rēvertō*, *ti*, *sum*, *3*,
 and *rēvertor*, *sus*, *3*, *v. dep.* (See
return.)
 two, *dūč*, *ae*, *č*, *num. adj.* : *p. 27.*
 tyrant, *týrannus*, *i.*, *m.*

U

unable, *to be*, *nēquō*, *ivi* and
ītum, *4*, *v. irr.*, *p. 84.*
 unbecoming, *it is*, *dēdēcēt*, *ūt*,
2, *v. impers.*, with *acc.*, *p. 87.*
 unbounded, *infinitus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.*
 unbr·akfasted, *impransus*, *a*,
um, *part. adj.*
 uncertain, *incertus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.*
 under, *sūb*, *subter*, *preps.* with
acc. and *abl.*
 undergo, *sūbēo*, *ivi* and *īi*,
ītum, *4*, *v. irr.*
 understand, *intellīgo*, *lexi*, *lec-*
tum, *3*.
 undertake, *suscip̄lo*, *cēpi*, *cep-*
tum, *3*.

WAGE

undone, *infectus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.*
 unfriendly, *īnīcīus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.*
 unjust, *injustus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.*
 unjustly, *injustē*, *adv.*
 unlearned, *indōctus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.*
 unless, *nīš*, *conj.*
 unlike, *dissimīlis*, *e*, *adj.* See
p. 25.
 unseemly, *it is*, *dēdēcēt*, *ūt*, *2*,
v. impers., with *acc.*, *p. 87.*
 unskilful, *impēritus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.*;
 with *gen.*
 unwilling, *to be*, *nōlo*, *v. irr.*,
p. 78.
 upper, *sūpērus*, *a*, *um*, see *p. 25.*
 upright, *prōbus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.*
 urge, *hortor*, *ādhortor*, *ātus*, *1*,
v. dep.
 use, *to*, *ūtor*, *ūsus*, *3*, *v. dep.*,
 with *abl.*
 useful, *ūtīlis*, *e*, *adj.*
 utmost, *summus*, *a*, *um*, *sup.*
adj. See *p. 25.*

V

valley, *vallis* (-*es*), *is*, *f.*
 valour, *virtūs*, *ūtis*, *f.*
 various, *vārīus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.*
 vehemently, *vēhēmentēr*, *adv.*
 verse, *versus*, *ūs*, *m.*
 vexes, *it*, *pīget*, *ūt*, *2*, *v. impers.*,
 with *acc.* and *gen.*, *p. 87.*
 victory, *victōria*, *ae*, *f.*
 vigorous, *strēnūs*, *a*, *um*, *adj.*
 vigorously, *strēnūē*, *gnāvītēr*,
adj.
 virgin, *virgo*, *Inis*, *f.*
 virtue, *virtūs*, *ūtis*, *f.*
 visit, *to*, or *go to*, *viso*, *sī*, *sum*,
3.
 voice, *vox*, *vōcis*, *f.*
 vulture, *vultūr*, *ūris*, *m.*

W

wage (war), *to*, *gēro*, *gessi*,
gestum, *3*.

WAKE	WONDER
wake (<i>intrans.</i>), vřiglo, āvi, ātum, 1.	white, albus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>
walk, take a walk, ambulo, āvi, ātum, 1.	whither, quō, <i>rel. adv.</i>
wall, mūrus, i, <i>m.</i>	who, qui, quae, quid, <i>rel. pron.</i>
wanting, to be, dēsum, fūi, esse, v. <i>irr. with dat.</i> , p. 31.	quis (qui), quae, quid or quid, <i>inter. pron.</i>
war, bellum, i, <i>n.</i>	whole, tōtus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> : p. 23.
warlike, bellīcosus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>	why, cūr, quārē, <i>adv.</i>
warm, cālidus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>	wicked, imprōbus, mālus, a, um; nēquam, īndēc. <i>adj.</i> : p. 25.
warmly, včhčmentēr, <i>adv.</i>	wickedness, scūlus, čris, n.; nēfās (<i>indecl.</i>), <i>n.</i>
warn, mōnēo, ūi, itum, 2.	wide, lātus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> <i>Fur and wide</i> , longē lātēque.
waste, to lay, vasto, āvi, ātum, 1.	widely, lātē, <i>adv.</i>
watch, to, vřiglo, āvi, ātum, 1.	wife, uxor, ūris, f.; māličr, čris, f.
water, īqua, ae, f.	wilful, perversus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>
—, to fetch, īquor, ītus, 1, v. <i>dep.</i> (milit. term.)	will, vōluntas, ātis, f.
way, vīa, ae, f.	willing, to be, vōlo, v. <i>irr.</i> , p. 78.
—, in that, ita, <i>adv.</i>	—, to be more, mālo, v. <i>irr.</i> , p. 78.
—, to be in the, obsum, offīi & offīi, ūbesse, v. <i>irr. with dat.</i> : p. 32.	win, īdīpiscor, īdepcus, 3, v. <i>dep.</i> ; pīro, āvi, ātum, 1.
weak, infirmus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> ; dēbilis, e (<i>helpless disabled</i>).	— upon, blandīor, itus, 4, & <i>dep.</i> ; with <i>dat.</i>
weakness, infirmītas, ātis, f.	wind, ventus, i, <i>m.</i>
wealthy, opīlentus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>	wine, vinum, i, <i>n.</i>
weapon, tēlum, i, <i>n.</i>	wing, āla, ae, f.
wearies, it, taedet, taedūit & pertaesum est, 2, v. <i>impers.</i> , with <i>acc.</i> and <i>gen.</i> : p. 87.	winter, hīems (hīemps), čmis, f.
weep, flēo, flēvi, flētum, 2.	—, of, wintry, hīernus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>
well, bēnē, <i>adv.</i> ; comp. mēlius, sup. optimē.	—, to, hīemo, āvi, ātum, 1.
—, to be, vālēo, ūi, itum, 2.	— quarters, hīberna, ūrum, n. <i>pl.</i>
west, occīdens, entis, <i>m.</i>	wisdom, sāpientīa, ae, f.
whale, bālaena, ae, f.	wise, to be, sāpio, ūvi and ūi, 3.
what, quis (qui), quae, quid and quōd, <i>inter. and indef. pron.</i>	—, a wise man, sāpiens, entis, <i>adj.</i> and <i>subst.</i>
— sort, of, quālis, e, <i>rel. adj.</i>	wisely, sāpienter, <i>adv.</i>
when, quando, <i>inter. adv.</i> ; cum (quum), <i>adv. and conj.</i>	wish, vōluntas, ātis, f.
where, ūbi, <i>adv.</i>	—, to, opto, āvi, ātum, 1; vōlo, v. <i>irr.</i> , p. 78.
whether, utrum, <i>inter. particle</i> , p. 95.	—, not tō, nōlo, v. <i>irr.</i> , p. 78.
which of two, ūter, tra, trum, <i>pron. adj.</i>	with, cum, <i>prep.</i> with <i>abl.</i>
while, dum, <i>conj.</i>	within, intīa, <i>prep.</i> with <i>acc.</i> ; also in with <i>abl.</i>
whilst (doing something), inter, with <i>gerund.</i>	woman, fēmina, ae, f.; māličr, čris, f.
	wonder at, mīror, admiror, ātus, 1, v. <i>dep.</i>

WONDERFUL	ZEALOUS
wonderful, mīrus, mīrābīlis, <i>e.</i>	yield, cēdo, concēdo, cessi, cesso- sum, <i>3.</i>
<i>adj.</i>	your, yours, (in speaking to one person) tūs, <i>a.</i> um; (to more than one) vester, tra, trum, poss. <i>pron. adj.</i>
wood, silva, <i>ae, f.</i>	yourself, tu, tūi, <i>pers. pron.</i> used reflexively.
work, īpus, īris, <i>n.</i>	youth, (<i>the period of youth</i> ; also in collective sense, <i>young persons</i>) jūventus, tūtis, <i>f.</i>
world, mundus, <i>i, m.</i>	— (a <i>young man or woman</i>), jūvenis, is, <i>c.</i>
worship, to, vēnērō, ātus, <i>1, v.</i>	
<i>dep.</i>	
wound, vulnus, īris, <i>n.</i>	
—, to, vulnērō, āvi, ātum, <i>1.</i>	
wounded, saucīus, <i>a.</i> um.	
wretched, mīsēr, īrā, īrum, <i>adj.</i>	
write, to, scribo, scripsi, scrip- tum, <i>3.</i>	
writer, scriptor. īris, <i>m.</i>	
Y	Z
year, annus, <i>i, m.</i>	zeal, stūdīum, <i>i, n.</i>
yesterday, hērī, <i>adv.</i>	zealous, stūdīōsus, <i>a, um, adj.</i> ; with <i>gen.</i>
	—, to be, stūdēo, tūi, <i>2, with dat.</i>

SIR WILLIAM SMITH'S SMALLER HISTORIES.

Maps, Plans, and Woodcuts. Small crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

England, from the Earliest Times to 1887.

Scripture History, continued down to A.D. 70.

Ancient History. Down to the Conquests of Alexander the Great.

Ancient Geography.

Rome, to the Establishment of the Empire.

Greece, to the Roman Conquest.

Classical Mythology. For Ladies' Schools and Young Persons.

English Literature. With Lives of our Chief Writers.

Specimens of English Literature.

SIR WM. SMITH'S SCHOOL DICTIONARIES.

Latin.

A Smaller Latin-English Dictionary. With a Dictionary of Proper Names. By Sir WM. SMITH and Prof. T. D. HALL, M.A. (730 pp.) 7s. 6d.

Smaller English-Latin Dictionary. 7s. 6d.

Larger Latin-English Dictionary. 16s.

Larger English-Latin Dictionary. Compiled from Original Sources. 16s.

An English-Latin Gradus or Verse Dictionary. By A. C. AINGER, M.A. and H. G. WINTLE, M.A. (448 pp.) Crown 8vo. 9s.

Bible.

Concise Dictionary of the Bible. Illustrations. 21s.

Smaller Bible Dictionary. Illustrations. 7s. 6d.

Classical.

Classical Dictionary of Greek and Roman Mythology, Biography, and Geography. With 800 Woodcuts. 18s.

Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities. With many Illustrations. One Vol. 8vo. 21s.

Smaller Classical Dictionary. 200 Woodcuts. 7s. 6d.

Smaller Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities. 200 Woodcuts. 7s. 6d.

JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET, W.